Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Version: 2

Revision Record

Revision	Date	Description
0	March 6, 2026	Issued for Indigenous Nation review
1	May 22, 2026	Updated to incorporate feedback from Indigenous Nations
2	June 30, 2026	Updated to incorporate feedback from regulators

Yellowhead Copper Project

SUBMITTED TO:

The BC Environmental Assessment Office
1st Floor, 836 Yates Street
PO Box 9426 Stn Prov Govt
Victoria, BC V8W 9V1

SUBMITTED BY:

Trekor Metals Limited
12th Floor, 1040 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, BC V6E 4H1

Prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd. on behalf of Trekor Metals Limited

SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.
200 - 887 Great Northern Way
Vancouver, BC V5T 4T5

Authorship

Section Number	Section Title	Contributing Author(s)	Reviewed and Approved
1.0	Introduction	SLR	Trekor and SLR
2.0	Proponent Information	SLR	Trekor and SLR
3.0	Project Overview	SLR	Trekor and SLR
4.0	Project Description	Section 4.9.5.2- Trekor All other Sections - SLR	Trekor and SLR
5.0	Regulatory and Policy Framework	Trekor	Trekor
6.0	Indigenous Engagement and Interests	Section 6.4.1 – Adams Lake Indian Band[1] Section 6.4.2 – Neskonlith Indian Band and Trekor[2] Section 6.4.3– Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw and Trekor[2] Section 6.5 – Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation and Trekor[3] All other sections – Trekor	Trekor and SLR (excluding Indigenous Nation drafted content)
7.0	Government and Public Engagement	Trekor	Trekor
8.0	Existing Environment	SLR	Trekor and SLR
9.0	Potential Project Effects	SLR	Trekor and SLR
10.0	Effects of the Environment on the Project	SLR	Trekor and SLR

1 Content provided by Adams Lake Indian Band in feedback on the Initial Project Description provided November 19, 2025. Additional input provided in feedback on May 1, 2026 by Lakes Campfire Bands on a draft of the Detailed Project Description (version March 6, 2026.

2 Content provided in feedback on May 1, 2026 by Lakes Campfire Bands on a draft of the Detailed Project Description (version March 6, 2026).

3 Content provided in feedback on April 23, 2026 by Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation on a draft of the Detailed Project Description (version March 6, 2026).

Document and PDF production completed by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Executive Summary

Key updates to the executive summary include:

- Updates on the status of the Yellowhead Copper Project in the Environmental Assessment process and the Simpcw Assessment Process, and the purpose of the Detailed Project Description.
- Additional descriptions of an existing water licence and Certificate of Compliance for the former Weyerhaeuser site.
- An overview of feedback received on the Transmission Line from engagement with First Nations, government agencies, and the public during open houses.
- Incorporating updates to engagement that occurred between Trekor and First Nations, government agencies, and the public since the submission of the Initial Project Description and the Engagement Plan.
- Addition of a description of baseline fieldwork that was conducted in 2025 for the Yellowhead Copper Project, and fieldwork that is planned and underway for 2026.
- Updates based on feedback provided by Indigenous Nations on an initial draft of the Detailed Project Description.

This document is the Detailed Project Description (DPD) for the Yellowhead Copper Project (the Yellowhead Project or the Project), a Critical Minerals project proposed by Trekor Metals Limited (formerly Taseko Mines Limited; hereinafter referred to Trekor Metals Limited or Trekor) that will produce a copper concentrate with payable amounts of gold and silver.

The Project is situated in the unceded territory of the Secwépemc Nation, (Secwepemcúl̓ecw), and primarily within the territory of Simpcw First Nation (Simpcwúl̓ecw). Trekor is focused on working collaboratively with Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw) and has agreed to participate in the Simpcw Assessment Process (Simpcw Process), an Indigenous-led assessment process.

The DPD has been prepared for submission to the British Columbia (BC) Environmental Assessment Office (EAO) in line with the BC *Environmental Assessment Act* (SBC 2018, c 51). This document will also be shared with the Simpcw First Nation and the Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC) to support their respective assessment processes. The EAO submitted a letter to the IAAC on July 3, 2025, to request a substituted process under the *Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement between Canada and British Columbia* (Government of Canada and Government of British Columbia 2020). Substitution would support a more streamlined process while retaining independent decision-making by the provincial and federal governments with respect to the Project. A substitution decision is expected following the Impact Assessment process determination.

The DPD has also been shared with Adams Lake Indian Band (ALIB), Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith), Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Skwlāx; formerly Little Shuswap Lake Band), and the Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (TFN; formerly Canim Lake Band) for review prior to submission to the EAO.

Trekor is a publicly traded, North American focused mining company headquartered in Vancouver, BC. The management team is comprised of experienced mining professionals with a proven track record of success in developing and operating open pit mines in BC. Trekor and its subsidiaries are committed to responsible resource development, and to developing and sustaining meaningful working relationships with Indigenous Nations and the communities in which we operate.

The principal contact for the purposes of the Yellowhead Copper Project's Environmental Assessment (EA) Application:

Natasha Essar
Director, Environment and Permitting
Trekor Metals Limited
1040 West Georgia Street, 12th Floor
Vancouver, BC V6E 4H1
Tel: 778.373.4557
Email: Nessar@trekormetals.com

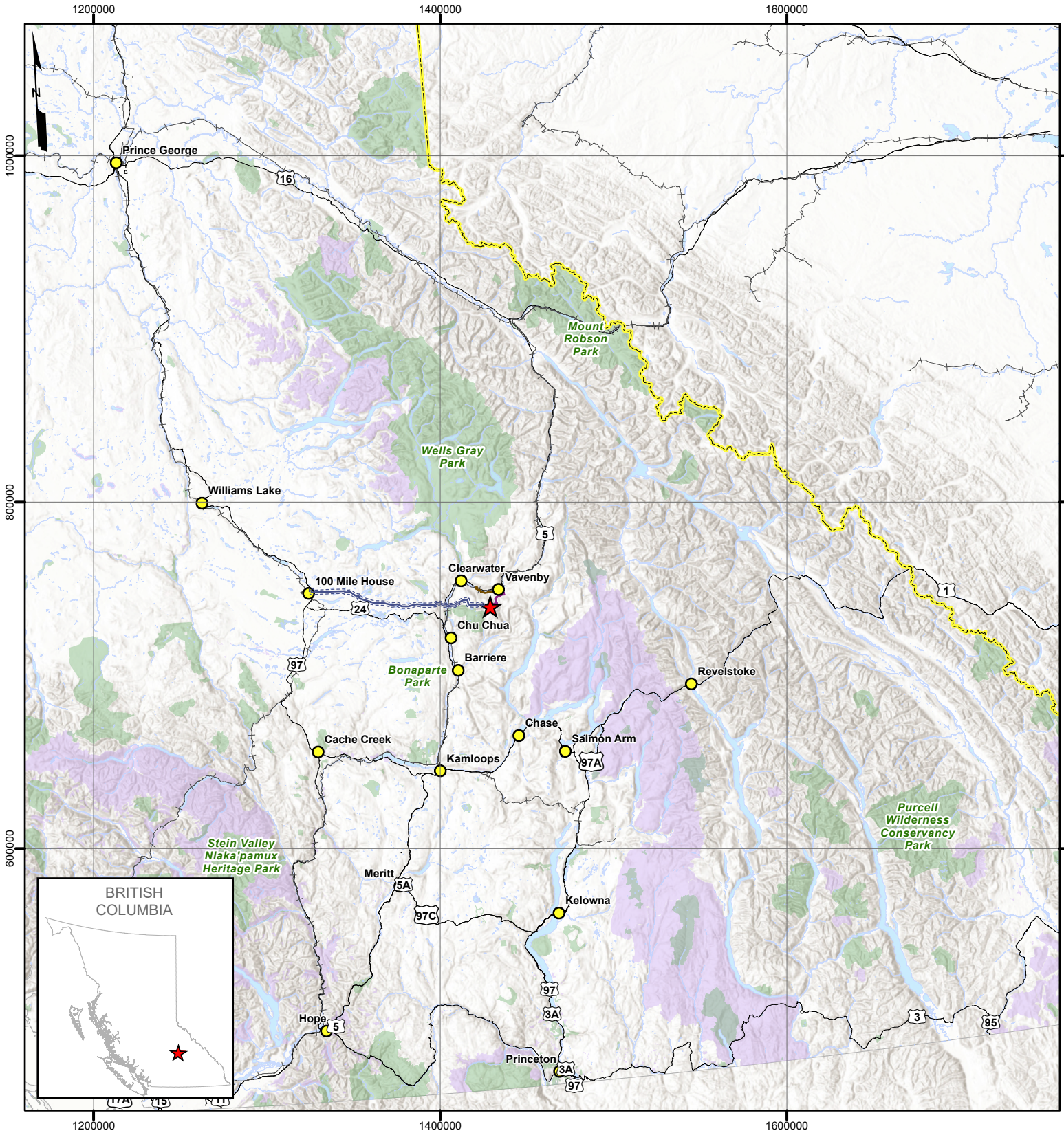
Project Overview

Copper is a Critical Mineral that is both an essential metal for everyday life and increasingly important for the global transition to a low carbon future. The production, transmission, and distribution of renewable, low-carbon energy requires the responsible production of copper. Currently, there is no viable alternative to copper in many electrification applications. The Project will also contribute to:

- Advancing provincial and federal economies in Canada through the development of Critical Minerals, as emphasized in Canada's and BC's Critical Minerals strategies;
- Boosting local economies in BC, which have been depressed by job losses in the forestry sector and completion of pipeline construction activities in the Project region, through provision of local jobs and business expenditures;
- Supporting provision of social and community services, and other societal benefits to local, First Nation communities in BC and Canada, through payment of royalties and taxes; and
- Generating value and return on investment to Trekor shareholders.

The Project Site is located approximately 150 kilometres (km) northeast of Kamloops, BC, along Highway 5, near the community of Vavenby, BC. From Vavenby, the primary access route to the Project Site is along about 20 km of existing Forest Service Roads (FSRs; Figure ES-1). The centre point coordinates of the Project Site are approximately 51° 30' 00"N latitude, 119° 48' 00"W longitude. The secondary access route for oversized and heavy loads will be from Highway 5 and along Birch Island Lost Creek Road (BILCR) until it connects with the primary access route. Coordinates for the Rail Load-Out Facility near Vavenby are approximately 51°35'6N latitude, 119°46'14"W longitude.

The proposed Rail Load-Out Facility is located at the former Weyerhaeuser site near Vavenby, which is now owned by Trekor. The Transmission Line will follow an approximate east to west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House. The eastern portion of the Transmission Line is situated within the TNRD and the western portion is within the Cariboo Regional District (CRD). The nearest communities to the Project Site are Vavenby and Birch Island, BC. Chu Chua is the closest Simpcw community to the Project Site.



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:3,000,000

0 37.5 75 150 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Location

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure ES-1

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

Dunn Peak Park is a protected area located in proximity to the Project Site. Wells Gray Provincial Park is located north of Clearwater and distant from the Project Site. Mapped mountain caribou habitat, Old Growth Deferral Areas (OGDA) and Old Growth Management Areas (OGMA) occur in proximity to the Project Site.

Copper mineralization was discovered in the deposit area in the mid-1960s. The initial discovery was followed by extensive prospecting, line cutting, road building, surface geochemical sampling, geological mapping, geophysics, trenching and exploratory drilling programs.

Claim staking in the Project area occurred in 1965 by Noranda Exploration Company (Noranda) and Quebec Cartier Mining Company (QCM), a subsidiary of US Steel, in 1966. Noranda and QCM advanced work independently on their properties from 1966 to 1970. In the early 1970s, the companies formed a joint venture partnership to explore the combined properties until 1974. Further exploration occurred in 1986 and 1996.

In 2005, Yellowhead Mining Inc. (YMI) formed as a private BC company that acquired subsurface rights to the Project Site through a combination of claim staking, purchase, and option agreements. YMI advanced exploration at the Project Site from 2006 to 2013. This was followed by a feasibility study in 2014 based on a previous development plan for a project with a production capacity of 70,000 tonnes per day (tpd), which was called the Harper Creek Project.

In 2015, the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment Application was accepted for review by the EAO and the former Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA). The application review timeline for the Harper Creek Project EA was suspended in mid-2015 to allow additional time to address information requirements, primarily regarding tailings alternatives and management, to the satisfaction of the EAO and to further engage with Indigenous Nations. After an initial three-year extension, the provincial EA process was terminated in 2018 by the EAO due to inactivity on the Harper Creek Project EA file. YMI, as the proponent for the Harper Creek Project EA, was invited to submit a new application at a later time that addressed the full scope of the application requirements.

In February 2019, Trekor acquired 100% interest in YMI and, over the course of that year, withdrew the federal EA application and completed a Technical Report on the Project (Taseko 2020; and update in 2025). The concerns raised in the 2015 Harper Creek Project EA process have informed improvements in the tailings and water management approaches and design for the Project.

The Project Site is located on provincial Crown Land, with mineral tenure comprised of one mining lease which is valid until at least June 2050, and 94 mineral claims covering a total of approximately 42,350 hectares (ha). All existing mineral claims are in good standing. Trekor has also applied for a mineral claim along the primary access route.

There is one range tenure (RAN077435) and two trapline tenures (TR0337T001, TR0341T003) that overlap the Project Site. Some areas of the Project Site have been previously logged with some existing FSRs and access trails in place.

Water use for the Project is primarily associated with activities at the Project Site, with minor offsite water use associated with access road and rail load-out facility activities (e.g., dust control). At the Project Site, contact water will be pumped to the process water pond to support site operations. Potable water will be sourced from wells around the plant site then treated, stored, and pumped to distribution points around the plant site.

The eastern portion of the Transmission Line is situated within the TNRD and the western portion within the Cariboo Regional District (CRD). Some portions of the transmission line route cross through Agricultural Land Reserves (ALR) within the ALR Interior Panel Region. The transmission line route also intersects with parcels of private land, recreational user areas, guide outfitting areas, trapline tenures, forest harvest tenures, range tenures, utility rights-of-way, OGMA, and mapped areas for species at risk (e.g., badger, woodland caribou). Engagement on routing is ongoing and, to the extent practical and feasible, the route will be designed to minimize potential effects of the Project.

Trekor has an active Multi-Year Area Based (MYAB) Notice of Work Permit (No. 1620527-2022-01) under *Mines Act* permit MX-4-429 for geotechnical and hydrogeological site investigation work. The MYAB permit is currently valid until May 23, 2028. An application to amend the MYAB permit was submitted to the Ministry of Mining and Critical Minerals to support work starting in 2026. An Occupant License to Cut permit application will be submitted to the Ministry of Forests (FOR) on completion of the referral period with First Nations and potentially affected stakeholders.

Conditional Water Licence C038732 (file number: 0300964) is currently in place under BC's *Water Act* and authorizes the diversion of use of water from the North Thompson River for industrial purposes (fire protection and washroom) at the former Weyerhaeuser site. A Certificate of Compliance was received by Weyerhaeuser Company Limited from the Ministry of Environment which certified that the lands identified (now owned by Trekor) had been satisfactorily remediated to meet the Contaminated Sites Regulation standards for industrial soil use and aquatic life water use.

The Project is located within structurally complex, low-grade metamorphic rocks of the Eagle Bay assemblage, part of the Kootenay Terrane on the western margin of the Omineca Belt in south-central BC. The Eagle Bay Assemblage incorporates Lower Cambrian to Mississippian sedimentary and volcanic rocks subject to deformation and metamorphism. The Eagle Bay Assemblage divides into four northeast-dipping thrust sheets that collectively contain a succession of Lower Cambrian rocks overlain by a succession of Devonian-Mississippian rocks. The northeast trending Harper Creek Fault separates the deposit into a west and east domain. In the west domain, chalcopyrite mineralization is primarily in three copper bearing horizons. In the east domain, mineralization characterized by high angle, discontinuous, tension fractures of pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite ± bornite is frequently associated with quartz carbonate gangue. This style is common within, but not limited to, the meta sedimentary rocks and areas of increased pervasive silicification. Mineralization is not selective to individual units and frequently transgress lithological contacts through the area. The deposit type is remobilized polymetallic volcanogenic massive sulphide deposit, comprising lenses of disseminated, fracture-filling and banded iron and copper sulphides with accessory magnetite. Mineralization is generally conformable with the host rock stratigraphy, as is consistent with the volcanogenic model.

Project Description

The basis of the Project detail described in the DPD is informed by:

- Approximately 100,000 m of exploration, geotechnical, and condemnation drilling;
- Results from batch, lock cycle, and pilot scale metallurgical test work;
- Pre-Feasibility level engineering, as summarized in Taseko (2020);
- The 2025 Technical Report Update on the Yellowhead Project (Taseko 2025);
- Feedback received through the Simpcw-Taseko Yellowhead Project Design Working Group on Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) alternatives;
- Review of information and feedback from the Harper Creek Project EA Application (HCMC 2015), and
- Feedback obtained during Early Engagement and Planning phase engagement on the Initial Project Description (IPD) and through focused engagement on the Project.

The Project design may be refined, as required; informed by technical studies, baseline studies, effects assessment work, and through engagement with Indigenous Nations, government agencies, and the public. Where there are refinements to the Project design, these will be provided in the information developed to support the assessment processes.

Open pit mining is the industry standard method for extracting mineral reserves from near surface deposits, in particular for higher tonnage, lower grade copper mines in BC, such as the Project. The Yellowhead deposit will be mined using open pit mining methods that will involve a combination of drilling, blasting, loading, and hauling of materials. Mine operations will supply the copper Concentrator 90,000 tpd of ore at an average head grade of 0.28% copper and a strip ratio of 1.4:1 over 25 years. Ore will be hauled to the primary crusher for processing. Overburden and waste rock will be hauled to storage areas near the Open Pit, within the TSF or used as construction material. The equipment used will be typical of modern open pit mining operations, including electric rotary drills, electric rope shovels, ultra-class haul trucks, and other mining support equipment. The Open Pit is proposed to be mined in five phases.

Processing of the ore will involve a sulphide concentrator designed to process 90,000 tpd of ore and produce a marketable copper concentrate containing payable amounts of gold and silver. The Concentrator will use three stages of particle size reduction and three stages of flotation, followed by concentrate dewatering using a thickener followed by filtration, prior to being conveyed to the concentrate shed. The rougher and first cleaner flotation tailings will be transported separately to the TSF. Process water from the TSF will be reclaimed and recycled back to the process plant for reuse. The TSF is proposed to be in the valley to the south and downstream of the Concentrator at the plant site. The TSF will permanently and securely store approximately 710 million tonnes (Mt) of tailings and 470 Mt potentially acid generating (PAG) waste rock, requiring a total storage volume of approximately 780 million cubic metres (m^3).

Overburden, waste rock, and tailings produced from mining and mineral processing will be stored on site. Overburden of sufficient quality for use in reclamation will be separated from NAG waste rock and stored near the Open Pit. Suitable NAG waste rock will be used to construct the initial main embankment of the TSF and used for construction of the TSF north and northwest embankments later in the mine life. NAG waste rock not used for embankment construction will be stored at one of four areas located near the Open Pit. PAG waste rock will be placed within the TSF.

A bulk Explosives Facility will be located near the northeastern end of the TSF. Onsite explosives magazines will be located on the north side of the Open Pit to store explosives accessories. Appropriate buffer zones will be applied in the final site locations to provide protection and safety for onsite infrastructure and personnel.

Site infrastructure is planned to separate contact and non-contact water throughout the life of the mine. Precipitation that falls as contact water will be diverted to the water collection ponds, where it will be pumped to the process water pond. The collection ponds will manage sediment through Project construction and operations. Excess water pumped to the process water pond will flow through a spillway and diversion channel to the TSF for storage. The contact water will be used for ore processing. Non-contact water will be discharged to the receiving environment through ditching and piping.

A standalone Water Treatment Plant (WTP), fed by the process water pond, is planned to be used to treat contact water at the Project Site during operations. Initial construction of the WTP is anticipated to start in Year 2, followed by commissioning and operations thereafter. Water quality modelling and assessment, along with future technical studies, will inform the requirements for water treatment design, with considerations for the protection of aquatic life. To enable scalability over the life of mine, the WTP is expected to be modular in design. Treated water will be discharged by pipeline to Harper Creek.

The selected water treatment technology will be designed in accordance with the appropriate Technology Readiness Level under the Technology Readiness Assessment Interim Technical Guidance, Version 2.0, published August 2022 (EMLI 2022).

During operations, power will be supplied to the Project Site by a transmission line that interconnects a new substation at the Project Site to the existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House. An electrical distribution system from the onsite substation will be put in place to provide power to Project Site components, buildings, and equipment. Commissioning of the Transmission Line is anticipated to be complete prior to the start of the Operations phase.

The planned primary access route will be from Highway 5 at the town of Vavenby and then continue for about 20 km along the existing Vavenby Mountain FSR and Avery Jones FSR. A ~2.5 km road extension from the end of the existing FSRs will be required to reach the main Project Site area. For personnel, operational, and public safety, access to the Project Site will be restricted.

Oversized and heavy loads will use an existing secondary access route during construction and operations. The secondary access route crosses the North Thompson River at the Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge, which follows the BILCR until it intersects with the FSRs along the primary access route to the Project Site.

The final concentrate produced at the Project Site will be trucked offsite to a Rail Load-Out Facility located near Vavenby and transported via rail to the Port of Vancouver or to other North American markets. From the Port of Vancouver, the copper concentrate will be shipped to overseas markets.

Project Site and offsite Project components are shown on Figure ES-2 and Figure ES-3 respectively. A summary of Project components is provided in Table ES-1.

Table ES-1: Summary of Project Components

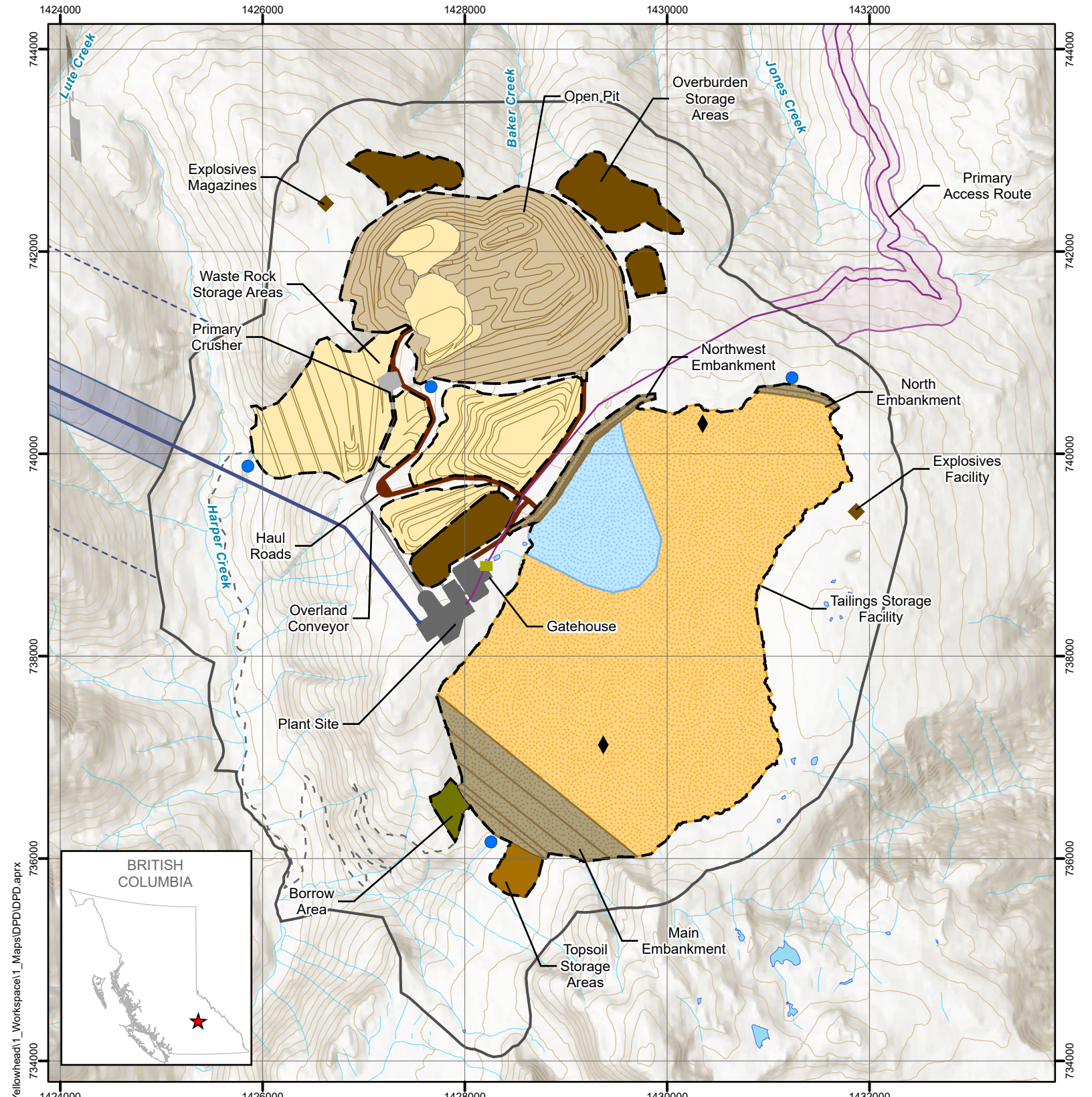
Location	Area	Component/Activity Name	Description
Project Site	Mine	Open Pit and Haul Roads	Includes drilling, blasting, loading, hauling (includes light vehicle traffic, support equipment, movement of personnel and materials within active mining areas).
		Explosives Facility and Magazines	Bulk explosives facility near TSF. Explosives magazines north of pit. Includes safety buffer zones.
		Overburden, Waste Rock, and Ore Storage Areas	Includes overburden, waste rock, and ore storage areas within and around the footprint of the Open Pit.
	Plant Site	Crusher and Conveyor System	Primary crusher, overland conveyors, and coarse ore stockpile.
		Concentrator	Grinding, flotation, dewatering circuits. Tailings transported via pipeline to TSF.
		Concentrator Support Infrastructure	Assay and metallurgical laboratory, office building, fixed plant maintenance shop. Reagent facility (storage and distribution). Covered concentrate shed with truck loading area.
		Plant Site Infrastructure and ancillary buildings	Gatehouse (access control, first aid, and parking), truck weigh-scale station, and Emergency Response Building.
			Administration Building.
			Mine Dry Building (with offices).
			Warehouse and Cold Storage Area.
			Mobile Equipment Maintenance Shop (with offices).
			Non-hazardous waste incinerator.
		Fuel Storage	Diesel fuelling near primary crusher. Secondary fuelling near maintenance shop.
		Potable and Wastewater Services	Potable water from wells with dedicated treatment plant. Modular membrane sewage plant. Treated effluent discharged to TSF. Solid waste hauled offsite.
		Fire Suppression	Water from process water pond. Electric pumps with diesel backups. Dry agent systems in electrical rooms.
		Construction Camp	Full-service modular camp with dorms, washrooms, dining. Waste handled offsite.

Location	Area	Component/Activity Name	Description
		Power Distribution	230 kilovolt (kV) substation stepped down to 25 kV and 4.16 kV. Two 2 Megavolt-Amperes generators for construction and emergency power supply.
		Project Site Service Roads and Laydown Areas	Light vehicle traffic, support equipment, movement of personnel and materials around site (excludes active mining areas).
	Tailings and Water Management	Tailings Storage Facility	Storage of tailings and potentially acid generating waste rock. Includes construction of main, north, and northwest embankments, borrow area, and topsoil storage near main embankment.
		Site Water Management	Separation of contact and non-contact water. Includes pit dewatering system. Contact water pumped to process water pond at the plant site for use, storage in the TSF, or treatment at the Water Treatment Plant.
		Process Water Storage and Distribution	Process water stored within the TSF will be pumped from a floating barge within the supernatant pond to the process water pond at the Plant Site.
		Water Treatment Plant (WTP)	Modular, scalable WTP located at the Plant Site, near the process water pond. Treated water discharged via pipeline to Harper Creek.
Offsite	Offsite Infrastructure and Access	Primary and Secondary Access Routes	Vehicle transportation of personnel, equipment, materials, and other goods to and from offsite (highways) to the mine site (including personnel and concentrate transport to/from the Rail Load-Out Facility).
		Power Supply	New 230 kV Transmission Line from Project Site to BC Hydro substation near 100 Mile House.
		Rail Load-Out Facility	Includes truck unloading area, concentrate storage area and rail car loading area with a railcar scale and crane for handling railcar lids. Also includes employee parking for bus pick up.

The Project Site has been designed to minimize new disturbance requirements and maximize the use of existing components, such as access roads, to the extent possible. The Project Site is considered to be a greenfield site with some existing roads, trails, and other industry disturbance. The Project Site Footprint is approximately 4,815 ha and includes Project Site components, as well as supporting infrastructure such as haul roads and water collection systems, plus a buffer to accommodate Project component and design adjustments. A large portion of the Project Site Footprint will be new disturbance.

For offsite components, the primary and secondary access routes utilize existing roads, and upgrades will be required to support construction and operations traffic. Upgrades could include adjustments to alignment, road widening, surface improvements, regrading, drainage improvements, and associated infrastructure upgrades, as required to accommodate project-related traffic. A corridor has been applied to the existing route alignments to accommodate upgrades that may be required.

The Rail Load-Out Facility is located at the former Weyerhaeuser site on existing disturbance, within which project-related activities are expected to occur. The 110 km Transmission Line is estimated to have a disturbance area of approximately 440 ha, assuming a 40 metres (m) transmission line right-of-way, and approximately 50 ha of disturbance for access trails. These disturbance estimates may be updated as the project design is refined for the EA Application and permitting.



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

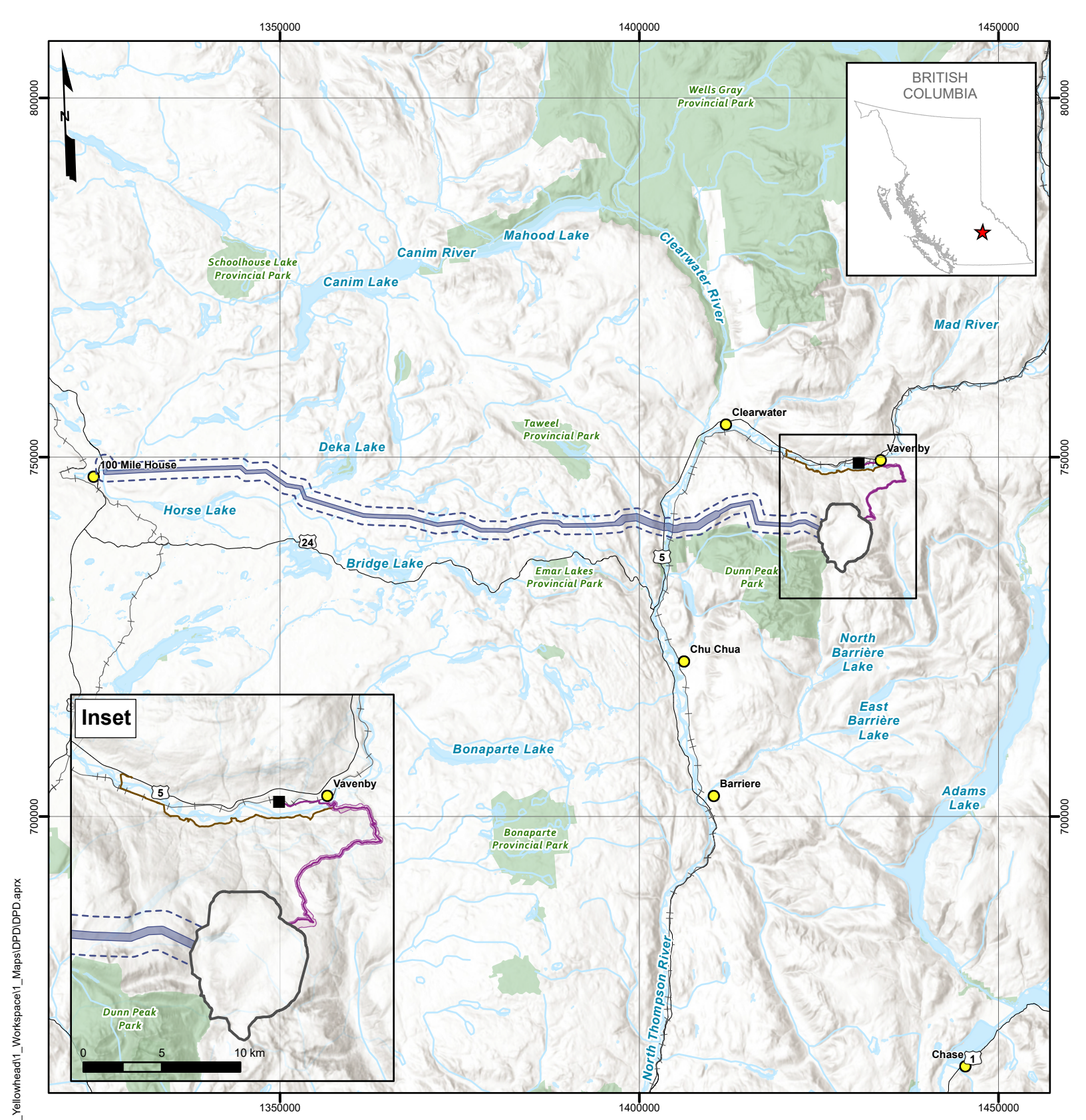
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Components

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure ES-2

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components

- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:700,000
0 5 10 20 km
Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Offsite Components

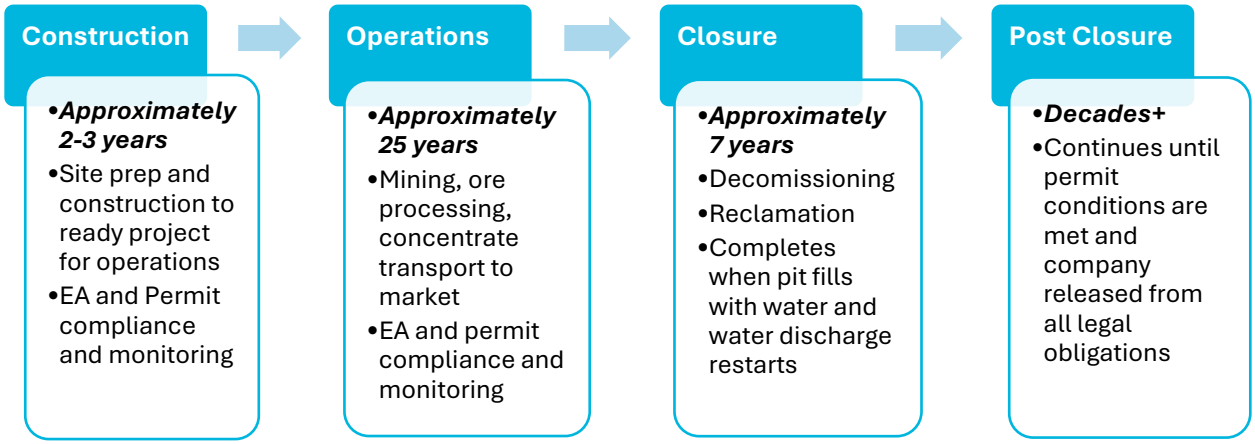
Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure ES-3

Document Path: G:_Projects\2011201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

The primary mine development phases for the Project are summarized in Figure ES-4, along with planned durations. Commencement of primary Project development activities would occur following issuance of required Simpcw Process decisions, and EA and permitting decisions by the BC Government and Canada.

Figure ES-4: Summary of Mine Development Phases and Durations



The workforce estimates for the Project by phase are summarized in Table ES-2. It is expected that the region supports a skilled and experienced workforce, with transferable skills from other industries, to support project construction and operations for a range of skilled trades and technical disciplines. Therefore, personnel hired during the Construction and Operations phases are anticipated to be primarily from local and regional communities, with a small proportion from outside the region in BC.

Table ES-2: Estimated Project Workforce by Phase

Project Phase	Duration (years)	Approximate Workforce[1] (jobs)		
		Direct	Indirect	Induced
Construction	Approximately 2–3	3,030	3,085	2,700
Operations	Approximately 25	525	1,850	930
Closure	Approximately 7	30	-	-
Post-Closure	Decades+	1 full-time; 4 part-time	-	-

Source: MNP (2026)

[1] Approximate workforce for construction and operations are the total average for all of Canada.

A full-service camp to house the construction workforce is planned to be located near the plant site.

The camp will be designed to house the peak workforce personnel that will be expected to be onsite during the Construction phase. It will be a single-story prefabricated modular building with services such as dormitories, washrooms, kitchen, and dining facilities. The camp design is planned to be self contained, with domestic wastes being transported offsite for disposal. The camp will be decommissioned and removed from site once the Construction phase is complete or no longer required for the Project.

Air and dust emissions have the potential to be generated during construction and operations, which may include:

- Fugitive dust, including total suspended particulate (TSP), fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 2.5 micrometres in diameter ($PM_{2.5}$), and fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 10 micrometres in diameter (PM_{10}). Metal constituents among particulate load associated with the disturbance of fine materials is expected to be generated through activities at the Project Site such as blasting, materials handling, operation of vehicles and equipment, transport of concentrate, and wind erosion.
- Criteria air contaminants, including oxides of nitrogen (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO_2), carbon monoxide (CO), PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, diesel particulate matter (DPM), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), due to combustion engines that use diesel, gasoline, or propane as fuel.
- Point source emissions, including TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, from dust fans and ventilation systems.

As part of the EA Application, mining projects, such as the Project, that have the potential to contribute to more than 10,000 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO_2e) emissions per year, are required to develop a plan to achieve net-zero emissions by 2050 as part of the EA Application.

Several features were incorporated into the Project design after Trekor acquired the Project to limit the greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions where possible. These include:

- Proposing electrified stationary and semi-mobile equipment wherever practical, including electric rotary drills, electric rope shovels and electric pumps for site water management.
- Locating the primary crusher adjacent to the Open Pit and conveying crushed ore using electric-powered overland conveyors. The alternative would involve hauling ore from the Open Pit rim to the Concentrator using diesel-powered haul trucks.
- Maintaining overburden and Waste Rock Storage Areas (WRSAs) near the Open Pit to minimize haul distances with diesel-powered haul trucks.
- Proposing construction of the TSF main embankment using cycloned tailings sand; a material that can be placed hydraulically using gravity flow pipelines from the Concentrator location. The alternative would involve hauling large quantities of rock fill from the Open Pit using diesel-powered haul trucks.

Evaluation of other emission reduction technologies will be explored as the Project advances.

Calculation of net GHG emissions (Equation 1) for construction and operations, and Emissions Intensity (Equation 2) for operations, as described in the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (ECCC 2020) have been developed.

Direct emissions include all estimated diesel and gasoline sources from the Project Site, and offsite transportation of concentrate to the Rail Load-Out Facility. Operations phase emissions include mine operations, Concentrator /site services, tailings/water management, and offsite concentrate transport to the Rail Load-Out Facility. Land use GHG emissions associated with the Project are primarily expected to result from vegetation clearing and soil disturbance.

Carbon dioxide (CO_2) captured and stored, avoided domestic GHG emissions, offset credit data, and additional GHG reduction measures are still being quantified. Required information will be provided in the EA Application.

Net GHG emissions are anticipated to be highest in construction Year -1 (approximately 300 $ktCO_2e$). Emissions Intensity is anticipated to be highest in operations Year 1 (1.54 tCO_2e / tonnes per copper equivalent [tCu_{Eq}]).

Updated emissions estimates will be refined as information becomes available for the GHG and Climate Change Assessment for the EA Application. Emissions factors used to calculate the emissions estimates will be updated, as appropriate. The EA Application will include an assessment of GHG emissions attributed to the Project. The assessment will be conducted in accordance with Provincial and Federal guidelines and discuss how the Project will interact with the ability of the Province and Canada to meet their GHG emission targets.

There is the potential for other waste streams to be generated during the Construction and Operations phases of the Project. Hazardous, non-hazardous, and domestic wastes will be collected and segregated onsite for offsite disposal at appropriately licensed facilities. Recyclable wastes, such as batteries, will be collected for offsite disposal at a licensed facility. Domestic grey and black water will be collected for treatment onsite. A Construction Management Plan and Waste Management Plan for operations will be developed during permitting for the Project. A management plan will be developed during permitting to address waste management (e.g., biosolids or brine disposal) for the WTP, should it be required.

There is the potential for noise and vibration emissions to originate from construction and operations activities. Offsite construction activities that may contribute to these types of emissions and affect nearby residences, wildlife, and other receptors could include transportation and operation of equipment at the Rail Load-Out Facility, along the access roads, and construction of the Transmission Line. Light emissions will be associated primarily with dusk, dawn, and nighttime activities in the Construction and Operations phases.

Accidents and malfunctions could occur during the defined phases of the Project. The design, construction, and operation of the Project incorporate the safety of personnel, the public, and the environment as a core principle. Engineering controls, mitigation measures, and/or appropriate management or emergency response plans will be put in place to help minimize the likelihood and consequence of a potential event appropriate to the level of risk relative to a project phase, component, or activity.

A list of potential accidents and malfunctions has been identified for consideration in the EA Application. A full risk assessment will be conducted in accordance with Risk Management Guidelines (EAO 2019) for the EA Application.

An Emergency Response Plan (ERP) will be developed during permitting to outline the procedures and preventive measures for potential accidents and malfunctions. The ERP will be designed to address potential incidents that could occur for each major mine infrastructure component and activity, such as the Open Pit, processing facilities, TSF, WRSA, water treatment facilities, water management pond, camp and operational activities, access and public roads, and the Transmission Line.

Alternatives to the Project

Ore bodies have a fixed location which requires a proponent to mine the ore body at its location. This influences the choice of mining method and type of supporting infrastructure required. The economics of mining a lower-grade ore deposit like the Project are highly sensitive to mining method, mineral reserve size, cut-off grade and concentrator throughput rate. The basic elements of design for environmental protection and personnel and community health and safety do not change substantially with changes to these factors. Therefore, the only alternatives to the Project are:

- **Alternative 1:** Proceed with the Project.
- **Alternative 2:** Abandon the Project and invest in a project in another location or jurisdiction.

Prefeasibility level studies undertaken for the Project determined that it is economically viable. Proceeding with the Project is the preferred alternative due to the societal benefits of responsible copper production, job creation, and the payment of local, provincial, and Canada-wide expenditures, taxes, and royalties. The Project will have positive socioeconomic effects locally and provincially.

Abandoning the Project to invest in another location or jurisdiction would mean abandoning an ore body that has been shown to be economically viable after many years and millions of dollars of investment in exploration, technical, and engineering studies. Abandoning the Project to invest elsewhere would result in a similar set of potential effects in a different jurisdiction and environmental setting and would transfer socioeconomic benefits noted above to another location, province, or country.

Alternative Means of Carrying Out the Project

The alternative means of carrying out the Project are the different technically and economically feasible ways that the Project and its activities could be carried out, along with the environmental and socioeconomic acceptability of those alternatives. Alternatives that were not considered to be technically or economically feasible were not carried forward for further evaluation of environmental and socioeconomic acceptability.

Performance rankings of Preferred, Acceptable, Challenging, or Unacceptable were applied to each alternative. Definitions of each ranking are based on the short-to-medium term effects of each alternative through the Construction and Operations phases, and the long-term effects through the Closure and Post-Closure phases. An alternative was rejected if it attained an Unacceptable rating for any single performance objective.

Alternative means assessment was carried out for:

- Mining method,
- TSF,
- WRSAs,
- Project Site access,
- Power supply and transmission line routing; and
- Employee accommodations.

Information related to the alternative means assessment is provided in Section 4.9 of the DPD. The information provided in Section 4.9 of the DPD reflects the preferred option that has been carried forward for each Project component that was carried forward into Project design and planning.

Regulatory and Policy Framework

The Project has been designed with a production capacity of 90,000 tpd and is estimated to have a footprint of 4,815 ha. The Project includes Project Site components (as described in Section 4.2), as well as supporting infrastructure such as haul roads and site water management systems, plus a buffer to accommodate Project component and design adjustments. The Transmission Line, which will be required for the Project, is estimated to be 110 km in length, or approximately 440 ha of disturbance associated with a 40 m right-of-way, and approximately 50 ha of disturbance for access trails. There is a small portion of the Transmission Line that overlaps with the Project Site Footprint.

The Transmission Line is located solely within BC. The Rail Load-Out Facility will be located at the former Weyerhaeuser site, with no plans to expand the footprint.

British Columbia *Environmental Assessment Act*

The Project meets criteria for an EA of a proposed metal mine project under the BC *Environmental Assessment Act*, Reviewable Projects Regulation (BC Gov 2019). Under the Reviewable Projects Regulation, Section 4(1), the project is prescribed as reviewable if the following criteria are met:

- Section 10(1)(a), Table 6, for a new mineral mining project: '(1) a new mine facility that during operations will have a production capacity of ≥ 75,000 tonnes per year of mineral ore'; and,
- Section 4(c), a new project that is prescribed as reviewable and includes the clearance of '60 km or more of land this is to be developed for a transmission line [...], if the land is not alongside and contiguous to an area of land previously developed for one of those purposes'; or '600 ha or more of land, unless the clearance has been authorized by the minister, or delegate, under the Resort Timber Administration *Act.*'

There is no trigger under the BC *Environmental Assessment Act* Reviewable Projects Regulation for development activities at an existing facility or upgrades to the primary and secondary access routes.

Federal *Impact Assessment Act*

The Project also meets the thresholds for an Impact Assessment (IA) under the federal *Impact Assessment Act* (S.C. 2019, C.28, S.1), Physical Activities Regulations (Government of Canada 2019), for Mines and Metal Mills:

> "Section 18. 'The construction, operation, decommissioning and abandonment of the following:
>
> *(c) a new metal mine, other than a rare earth element mine, placer mine or uranium mine, with an ore production capacity of 5,000 tonnes per day or more*
>
> *(d) a new metal mill, other than a uranium mill, with an ore input capacity of 5 000 t/day or more'*

Although a new transmission line and rail load-out facility will be required for the project, neither meet thresholds under the *Impact Assessment Act (S.C. 2019, C.28, S.1)* Physical Activities Regulations.

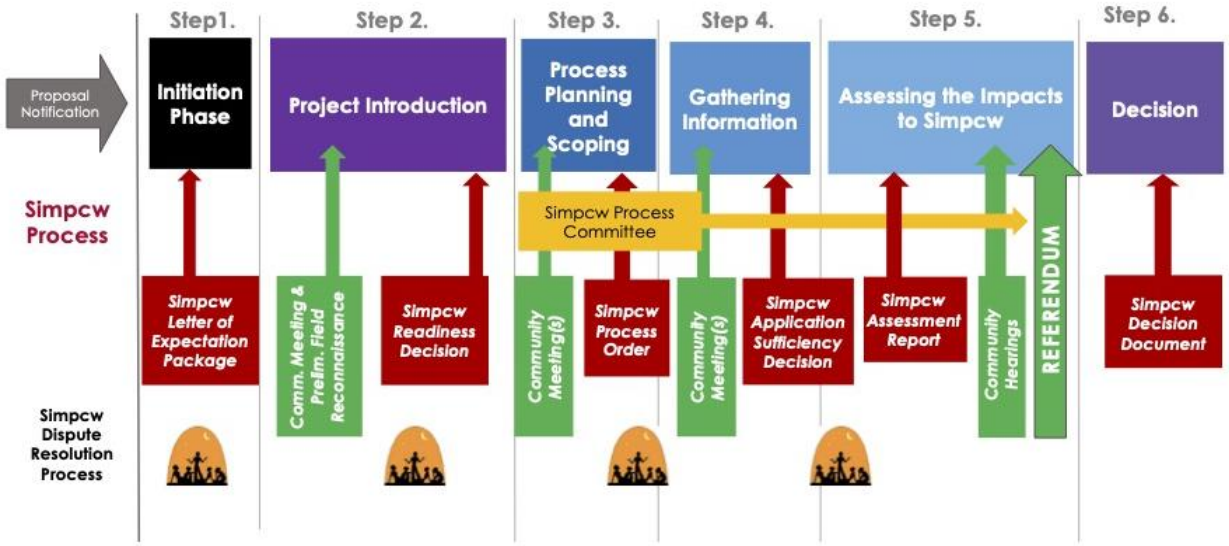
The BC Government submitted a request to seek agreement from the federal Minister of Environment and Climate Change Canda (ECCC) on July 3, 2025, for a substituted process under the *Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement between Canada and British Columbia* (Government of Canada 2020).

While the EAO and IAAC are coordinating the initial phases of their respective processes, substitution would support a more streamlined process while retaining independent decision-making by provincial and federal governments with respect to the Project. A substitution decision is expected following the impact assessment process determination.

Simpcw Assessment Process

The Simpcw Process is a *"six-step review process that establishes protocols for relationship[s], expectations for information collection and sharing, and a structure for decision-making specific to Simpcw"* (Simpcw First Nation 2024).

Figure ES-5: Simpcw Assessment Process, Overview of 6 Steps



The *Simpcw Assessment Process Policy* (2023) describes the Simpcw Process as:

> *"… a consent-based process Simpcw will use to make a decision regarding a Proposed Activity and ensures that project assessments appropriately consider and respect Simpcw Rights, Interests, laws, values, priorities and culture. These Simpcw Rights, values and laws have been passed down from Tqaltkúkwpi7 (Creator) and Simpcw ancestors and continue to be maintained by Símpcwemc." (Simpcw First Nation 2023).*

Trekor is currently in Step 3 of the Simpcw Process. Simpcw provided Trekor with a *Letter of Expectations* package in May 2024, which provided notification that the Project would be reviewable under the Simpcw Process and subject to the *Simpcw Assessment Process Policy* (2023). Shortly thereafter, Trekor confirmed its intent to participate in the Simpcw Process, led by Simpcw by signing the *Letter of Expectations*.

Under the *Letter of Expectations*, which governs Step 1 to 3, Trekor has agreed to the required engagement guidelines and expectations assigned under the Simpcw Process. Trekor will continue to collaboratively work and engage with Simpcw community and leadership throughout the Simpcw Process, and provincial and federal EA processes.

Collaboration will be conducted in a manner that is respectful and transparent, and informed by the preferences, values and interests shared by Simpcw through regular and ongoing engagement. Since entering the Simpcw Process in 2024, the Project has completed Step 1 Project Initiation and Step 2 Project Introduction, with the Step 2 Notice of Completion being issued from Simpcw on January 14, 2026.

The Project is currently progressing under Step 3 Process Planning and Scoping. These steps represent early steps in a multi-year process that will be complete in Step 6 with a decision by Simpcw on the Project.

Notwithstanding Simpcw's intent to exercise its decision-making authority within the Simpcw Process, it is possible that Simpcw may also choose to participate in the BC-Canada EA process, and initiate Section 19(4) Indigenous-Led Assessment under the BC Environmental Assessment Act. On October 10, 2025, Simpcw and BC Government entered into a Letter of Understanding (LOU) for negotiation of a Section 7 agreement under the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act. The LOU has been publicly posted and other parties (First Nations, local government) involved in the Yellowhead Project have been notified. The mandate for the Section 7 negotiations was authorized by the Cabinet on March 11, 2026. These negotiations are intended to establish a coordinated, consent-based decision-making framework for the Project, supporting aligned and efficient assessment processes. Trekor will take the lead from Simpcw on how they wish to advance the Simpcw Process in parallel with the assessment being undertaken by BC and Canada.

Federal Matters

The Project Site is not located on or in proximity to federal lands, nor are federal lands being used for the purposes of the Project. The Project is not expected to result in changes to the environment on federal lands, or in a province other than BC, or outside of Canada. The Project is not expected to result in changes to interprovincial or international waters. No federal financial support is expected to be required for the Project. To Trekor's knowledge, no relevant federal strategic or regional assessments are being carried out in proximity or within the Project area.

Indigenous Engagement and Interests

A distinctions-based approach, which is the preferred approach of the BC Government, is proposed to guide the engagement approach for the Project. As defined by the EAO (2023):

> *"A distinctions-based approach (…) means that the scope of rights enjoyed by an Indigenous People is contextual and that the Province's relations and dealings with First Nations, Métis, and Inuit will be conducted in a manner that is appropriate for the specific context, recognizing and respecting the distinct and different rights, laws, legal systems, and systems of governance of each."*

This will be further informed by the potential for effects to, and on, the interests of Indigenous Nations.

Indigenous Nations that have the potential to be affected by the Project, including the Transmission Line, were identified through the review of the BC Consultative Areas Database (CAD), federal Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System (ATRIS) and engagement record from the 2015 Harper Creek Project EA Application. This resulted in:

- The Project is situated primarily within the territory of Simpcw. Simpcw has the highest potential to be affected by the Project Site and Transmission Line. Chu Chua, the main village of Simpcw, is the closest First Nation community to the Project Site.
- Three additional First Nations were identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project Site, and may be potentially affected by the Transmission Line. This included ALIB, Neskonlith, and Skwlāx. TFN has been identified as having the highest potential to be affected by the Transmission Line. Canim Lake community is the closest First Nation community to the Transmission Line.

- Two other Indigenous Nations have been identified for Project notification and may require further engagement: Whispering Pines/Clinton Indian Band (WP/CIB) and Stswēceḿc Xgāt'tem First Nation (formerly Canoe-Dog Creek Indian Band).

The Transmission Line provided in the DPD is for the purposes of engagement and allows for feedback received during the Early Engagement/Planning phase to inform the final location for assessment. Indigenous Nations with the potential to be affected by the Transmission Line will be engaged. Additional key design elements for the Project are associated with TSF design, tailings and water management, and water treatment, and were informed by feedback on the Harper Creek Project EA. The information provided in this section is informed by that work.

Additional information related to identification, interests, and engagement with Indigenous Nations is provided in Section 6 of the DPD.

Simpcw First Nation

Trekor and Simpcw established a Relationship Framework Agreement in April 2020, which provided a framework for the parties to work together to build mutual understanding, trust and respect, and to prepare for the future advancement of the Project. The Relationship Framework Agreement also provided capacity funding for Simpcw to engage with Trekor in the pre-EA phase.

In 2022, Trekor and Simpcw initiated a joint Working Group for the purpose of identifying and considering alternative locations and configuration of the Project's proposed TSF. Because the current location of the TSF is anticipated to affect two culturally significant sites, Simpcw required an understanding of the alternatives before agreeing to accept the Project into the Simpcw Process for review. The Working Group Terms of Reference included the provision of capacity funding to participate in engagement undertaken over the course of the Working Group process.

Trekor agreed to submit the Project for review under the Simpcw Process in May 2024 by signing a Letter of Expectations and provided an initial capacity funding payment for Simpcw's administration of the initial stages of the Simpcw Process. Further capacity funding requirements to facilitate subsequent steps in the Simpcw Process are under discussion.

These agreements have informed and supported engagement activities between Simpcw and Trekor through the Early Engagement steps, and into the initial steps of the Simpcw Process. Until formal agreements (described below) under the Simpcw Process are negotiated and finalized, these agreements will continue to guide activities between Simpcw and Trekor.

Under the Simpcw Process, there are three primary agreements to be negotiated – the Simpcw Process Funding Agreement, a Relationship Negotiation Agreement, and a Relationship Agreement. In May 2025, Trekor and Simpcw signed the Relationship Negotiation Agreement. The Simpcw Process Funding Agreement and Relationship Negotiation Agreement will be negotiated and finalized during the appropriate steps as defined within the Simpcw Process. The Relationship Agreement will only be finalized subject to a positive Simpcw Decision on the Project. Trekor will work to advance the development of these agreements with Simpcw in good faith and in a timely manner.

Engagement has been occurring and will continue to be undertaken in a manner that is respectful and transparent, and informed by the preferences, values and interests shared by Simpcw through regular and ongoing engagement. In 2018, Trekor notified Simpcw of its intention to acquire the Project. Since then, engagement with Simpcw has been ongoing at the leadership and staff-levels, and with community members.

An early version of the project description was shared with Simpcw for review and feedback in 2019. At that time, it was anticipated that an updated version of the early project description would be available for review in 2020. As engagement progressed with Simpcw, it was recognized that more engagement was needed before the project description could be updated.

Since that time, a collaborative approach has been fostered with Simpcw. Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw to incorporate their contributions and knowledge appropriately into materials and information developed for the Project. Information shared by Simpcw in this Pre-Early Engagement phase has informed the development of the current versions of the DPD.

The joint Simpcw-Taseko Yellowhead Project Design Working Group was formed in 2022 to consider TSF alternatives. As part of the Working Group process, Trekor prepared conceptual level designs for eight TSF options, which were then presented to the Working Group with supporting information about each one. A priority weighting system was used to evaluate each of the TSF alternatives, with consideration of Simpcw cultural heritage sites and values, potential environmental and social effects, and technical and economic feasibility. Two TSF options were identified by the Working Group as “worthy of additional investigation via the provincial assessment process and Simpcw Process” (Option 1- T-Creek TSF and Option 2 – North Avoidance TSF). Additional information is provided in Section 4.9.2.

A Project Site tour with Simpcw Chief and Council was held in August 2024. Broader engagement with Simpcw community members under the Simpcw Process also occurred in 2024, including the participation in a community dinner in Chu Chua on October 3, 2025, followed by a question-and-answer session. This was followed by a Community Site Tour on October 4 and 5, 2025 and Community Open House on November 27, 2024. These were key activities identified under Step 2 of the Simpcw Process.

The Simpcw Community Open House held in Chu Chua on November 27, 2024, comprised of a of series of poster boards providing an overview of the project, mining and processing methods, environmental approach, employment opportunities, and a map area for open discussion. Each booth had an interactive element aimed to meaningfully engage Simpcw youth, Elders, and adult members. A multi-disciplinary team of Trekor representatives was on hand to engage with community members in a one-on-one format. The schedule was organized to allow for youth and Elders to engage independent of the full community session, depending on their preferences. A community dinner was also hosted ahead of the full community open house in the evening.

Simpcw reviewed the draft IPD and Engagement Plan (EP) documents and identified comments related to the relationship between Simpcw and Trekor and the application of the Simpcw Process. Simpcw and Trekor collaborated on Simpcw’s comments and incorporated changes to the satisfaction of both parties. The final IPD and EP were submitted to EAO and IAAC on June 23, 2025, to start the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes. No comments were received from Simpcw through the EA public comment period process on the final IPD and EP. Information and feedback received from Simpcw on review of the draft DPD has been incorporated, as relevant, into the final DPD.

As part of the Early Engagement phase of the EA process, a Project Site tour was held with Simpcw, and members of the EAO and IAAC, on September 9, 2025. This was followed by an EAO and IAAC hosted public open house in Clearwater, in which Simpcw was in attendance with information on the Simpcw Process.

The Simpcw Process Committee was formed in November 2025 and met with Trekor for the first time on December 16, 2025. The meeting focused on introducing the Project to process committee members, providing an overview of baseline scopes and data collection, and planning for the Simpcw Process. Meetings are planned to continue on an approximately quarterly basis, and/or as needed, as the Simpcw Process advances.

Following the first meeting, Trekor provided Simpcw with materials and information to support advancement of their activities under Step 3 of the Simpcw Process. On January 14, 2026, Simpcw signed a Notice of Completion of Step 2 of the Simpcw Process, authorizing Trekor to officially proceed into Step 3 Process Planning and Scoping.

A copy of the DPD was provided to Simpcw for review and feedback in March 2026. Trekor has collaborated with Simpcw to incorporate feedback into the DPD prior to submission to the EAO. Through engagement, Simpcw has shared its priorities, interests, and concerns related to the Project design, potential effects, project benefits, and the assessment processes, to the extent such information is available or known at this time. Trekor has provided responses where possible to inform the engagement approach and the assessment process for the Project. Trekor will work with Simpcw to respond to key interests, including through the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes. Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw on issues and concerns raised through defined phases of the Project, along with collaboratively developing measures to meaningfully address those concerns. Key interests and concerns were raised through initial engagements, along with a desktop review to identify preliminary concerns and interests looking to Simpcw's internal interests, management priorities, directives, and existing internal data. This list includes but is not limited to:

- Simpcw's obligation to protect and steward the territory of Simpcw First Nation (Simpcwúl̓ecw) and its resources, and Simpcw's right to make decisions about land uses within their territory.
- Trekor's approach to considering youth, adults, and Elders' perspectives in the Project.
- Potential Project effects to and protection of culturally significant sites, values, and culture land use.
- Potential Project effects to cultural foods.
- Potential Project effects to and access for cultural land uses such as hunting, fishing, and gathering, including effects to historical traplines.
- Potential Project effects to vegetation, including historic and current berry gathering sites and loss of medicinal plants within and around the Project Site.
- Project effects to culturally significant sites in proximity to the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF).
- Employment, education and contracting opportunities, and economic benefits and opportunities for current and future Simpcw generations.
- Concerns raised around the potential effect to Indigenous community members due to the increase in contractors and employees through construction and operations.
- Interest in Project reclamation plans and opportunities, including being involved in fish habitat restoration; there is capability within the Simpcw community for nurseries.
- Reclamation and closure plan, including end land use that is important for the Project.
- Potential Project effects to human health (e.g., air quality, water, etc.).
- Identification of Valued Components (VC) and potential project effects.
- Scoping of additional baseline studies for areas such as wildlife and wildlife habitat, wetlands, plants, including metal uptake or disturbance to cultural plants, including medicinal plants.
- Potential Project effects to ungulates (i.e., elk, caribou), and other wildlife.

- Potential Project effects to water quality, fish and fish habitat, including groundwater, water courses and waterbodies including, the North Thompson River, North Barriere Lake, and Adams Lake watershed.
- Influence of the Project on water quantity and potential effects during drought conditions on availability of water for emergency use (e.g., wildfire fighting).
- Potential downstream and cumulative effects.
- Influence of the Harper Creek Project EA process on Project design.
- Consideration of climate change scenarios on Project design and engineering.
- Simpcw involvement in other alternatives assessments (e.g., waste rock management).
- Project design, specifically for the TSF, including response and remediation in the event of a TSF failure.
- Transmission line route selection and effects (wildlife and wildlife habitat, including species at risk, and intersection with land ownership and tenure).
- Project effects to rail line or traffic near communities.
- Consistent and reliable Power improvements to Simpcw and other local communities.

Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw and proceed through the Simpcw Process to address concerns identified, and where necessary, collaborate with Simpcw through the provincial and federal EA processes.

Lakes Campfire Bands

A letter was received on May 1, 2026, from Adams Lake Indian Band, Neskonlith Indian Band, Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw, and Splatsin (collectively, the Lakes Campfire Bands), with feedback on a draft of the DPD (version March 6, 2026). Through the letter and subsequent discussions, the Lakes Campfire Bands have expressed their preference for technical engagement to be done with the collective group going forward. Some engagement activities may continue on an individual basis as needed. It is anticipated that this will be determined through further engagement with the Lakes Campfire Bands. The DPD has been restructured to improve representation of the Lakes Campfire Bands as a collective made up of the four Indigenous Nations.

Adams Lake Indian Band

The content for this section of the Executive Summary on Adams Lake Indian Band has been developed by reproducing materials prepared by Adams Lake Indian Band in part. The full text provided by Adams Lake Indian Band can be found in Section 6.4.1.

Adams Lake Indian Band is a Secwépemc First Nation whose asserted Aboriginal Rights, including Title, will be affected by the Project, including the proposed Transmission Line. Potential effects related to the Transmission Line will be confirmed through engagement with ALIB prior to the finalization of the Transmission Line alignment. ALIB was previously engaged in the environmental assessment process for the Harper Creek Project; however, engagement for this Project is Nation-specific and independent.

ALIB is part of the Secwépemc Nation. Historically, the Secwépemc Nation consisted of over thirty (30) ancestral communities or bands associated with regional Campfires/Divisions. Present day, the Secwépemc Nation is comprised of a diversity of contemporary and traditional governance structures, reflecting our resiliency and unremitting recovery from the disruption to our way of life, and the revitalization of Secwépemc jurisdiction and authority.

Each regional Campfire/Division is comprised of Secwépemc people from local regions within Secwepemcúl̓ecw and associated Secwépemc bands – which emerged from prior existing Secwépemc communities (First Nations) that are caretakers over their lands and resources.

Engagement with the ALIB regarding the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI. This first round of early engagement was intended to share sections of an early draft of an IPD for review and comment. This was followed by communications in September 2020 of Trekor's intent to share an updated draft of the IPD and to understand how the ALIB would like to be engaged. Communications from 2020 to 2021 were periodic, and related to engagement on the Project, notification on a Notice of Work application, and ALIB expectations for engagement and process for participation in the EA process.

After a break in engagement, re-engagement with ALIB occurred in December 2024, at which time Trekor requested a meeting to discuss engagement on the project. An initial meeting was held in January 2025 to provide an overview of the project and to understand ALIB's preliminary interests, concerns and preferred approach to engagement. During this meeting. ALIB advised that they must be fully engaged in the project.

ALIB provided an initial list of interests and potential concerns in January 2025, and a meeting was held to reintroduce the Project in April 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP related to ALIB were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC. ALIB did not provide comments on the IPD and EP prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC, however, ALIB did provide comments after submission. ALIB indicated that the start and stop of this project over the last decade prevented them from responding with urgency until it was clear the Project EA was likely moving forward.

A summary of engagements with ALIB based on Trekor's engagement record up to submission of the IPD are provided in the EP. ALIB has shared with Trekor that they do not support the transactional nature of recording emails and meetings as evidence of meaningful engagement. ALIB has indicated that engagement must be relationship and interest based, and describe, from a values and interests' perspective, how and when ALIB was deeply engaged on the issues that matter.

Interests and concerns were raised by ALIB during the initial conversation (virtual meetings) between Trekor and ALIB in 2025, including:

- insufficient recognition of ALIB title, rights and jurisdiction,
- insufficient inclusion of ALIB values and interests, particularly as they relate to culture and appropriate cultural indicators,
- inadequate assessment and protection of specific ALIB values including cultural heritage and traditional values, potential impacts to wildlife and species at risk,
- reliance on outdated baseline studies that do not reflect the current environmental, cultural and land use conditions and
- the absence of cumulative effects assessment that incorporates ALIB and the existing pressure within the North Thompson Watershed.

- potential impacts to surface and groundwater, including downstream effects on the ALIB historic Douglas Claim area and Adams Lake watershed as well as risks associated with tailings and Waste rock management and long-term water quality, and
- a lack of clear commitments on socioeconomic participation and benefits.

Regular engagement and collaboration between ALIB and Trekor is expected to occur throughout the EA process through the Lakes Campfire Bands and individually with ALIB. Trekor and the Lakes Campfire Bands, including ALIB, have established regular meetings that commenced May 6, 2026, and are expected to be ongoing. Engagement will be undertaken in a manner that respects each Nation's governance processes, engagement approaches, and the direction provided by Leadership. Further, ad hoc meetings or other activities may be scheduled as needed or requested by ALIB. Trekor is committed to building and maintaining a relationship-based approach with ALIB by supporting an engagement process that is adaptable to the evolving needs of the Project and responsive to ALIB. ALIB has requested support for the completion of a cultural heritage study for the Yellowhead Project. The EAO will advance discussions, including with First Nations, on information requirements and the scope of the EA Application during process planning.

Neskonlith Indian Band

The information contained within the following section, is a summary of the Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith) content provided from their review of the IPD and EP. The full text provided by Neskonlith can be found in Section 6.4.2.

The Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith) has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project and may be potentially affected the transmission line route. Neskonlith was previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA.

Neskonlith is a member of the Lakes Division bands of the Secwépemc and a member of the SNTC. Neskonlith has three reserve lands located approximately 6 km west of Chase on both sides of the South Thompson River and the western boundary of Salmon Arm, BC.

Engagement with Neskonlith on the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI. Sections of the early draft IPD were shared to provide an opportunity for review and comment. In September 2020, Trekor communicated the intent to share a revised version of the IPD. This communication also included initiating discussions on how Neskonlith would like to be engaged. Communications in 2020 were periodic and related to engagement on the Project and notification on a Notice of Work application. In April 2022, Neskonlith contacted Trekor to provide a Consultation Application form, which was required prior to activities being undertaken in their territory.

Reinitiation of contact with Neskonlith took place in December 2024, following an introduction from Simpcw's Kúkwpi7 (Simpcw First Nation Chief). Preliminary discussion involved an introduction to the Project, engagement with Neskonlith, and presentation to Chief and Council. Neskonlith provided an initial list of interests and potential concerns related to the Project in January 2025. Trekor provided information on Project location, as requested in the initial meeting. An in-person presentation of Project information and updates took place in April 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP relating to Neskonlith Indian Band were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC.

A Funding Agreement was finalized on January 27, 2026, to support Neskonlith's participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project. This agreement supports Neskonlith's ability to engage in a manner consistent with its internal processes and priorities. Trekor will continue to engage with Neskonlith throughout the EA process and anticipate discussions regarding Project-related agreements, which may include, but are not limited to, further capacity agreements.

A copy of the DPD was provided to Neskonlith for review and feedback in March 2026. Trekor has collaborated with Neskonlith to incorporate feedback into the DPD prior to submission to the EAO.

Key interests and concerns raised through initial engagements include, but are not limited to:

- Capacity funding for participation in engagement and EA process, as well as interest in discussion related to revenue sharing;
- Potential environmental effects of the Project;
- Employment, training and business opportunities to build community capacity;
- Tailings management, including potential TSF failure scenarios; and
- Long-term management of the Transmission Line, including post-closure considerations.

Trekor proposes to continue to engage with Neskonlith to develop a shared understanding of how they would like to be engaged on the Project, with an initial focus on participation in the Early Engagement phase, interests and concerns, and capacity funding to support their participation in the EA process.

Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw

The information contained within the following section is a summary of the text revisions and content provided by Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw from their review of the DPD content. The full text provided by Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw can be found in Section 6.4.3.

Skwlāx has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project and the Transmission Line. Skwlāx was previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA.

Skwlāx is a member of the Lakes Division bands of the Secwépemc. Skwlāx is unaffiliated with the tribal councils in Secwépemc territory. Skwlāx traditional territory is in the central interior region of BC, with its main reserve in Chase, BC (BC Assembly of First Nations 2025).

Skwlāx has five reserves, Quaaout is the main reserve located on the shore of Little Shuswap Lake, at Chase, BC. The Territorial Resource Stewardship (TRS) Sector is part of the band governance, created by the Chief and Council in 2018. The TRS is responsible for the sustainable management, protection, and monitoring of natural resources, lands, and waters within their territory, focused on upholding Indigenous rights and title. The various departments under TRS bridge Indigenous and western knowledge systems to guide land use, ensure environmental health, and steward and protect cultural heritage. Among the TRS sectors are watershed stewardship, fisheries and aquatic resources, forestry, wildlife, archaeology and cultural heritage.

Engagement with Skwlāx regarding the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI, to share an early draft of the IPD for review and comment. This was followed by communications in September 2020 of Trekor's intent to share an updated draft of the IPD and to understand how Skwlāx would like to be engaged. Communications in 2020 were periodic and related to engagement on the Project and notification on a Notice of Work application. In April 2021, Skwlāx contacted Trekor requesting a Project update; Trekor indicated that progress remained the same to updates provided in 2020.

Skwlāx provided an initial list of interests and concerns related to the Project in March 2025. A meeting to reintroduce the Project was held in May 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP relating to Skwlāx were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC.

A copy of the draft DPD was provided to Skwlāx for review in March 2026.

No Project-related agreements are in place with Skwlāx prior to initiation of the Early Engagement phase of the EA process.

Key interests and concerns raised through initial engagements include, but are not limited to:

- Business opportunities related to the Project;
- Capacity funding for process participation and revenue sharing;
- Baseline studies completed and data sharing;
- Stewardship strategies to protect cultural heritage and ecosystems;
- Recognition and accommodation of Skwlax rights, Secwépemc territory and potential impacts to those lands;
- Use of Secwépemc knowledge systems;
- Have alternative energy source options been considered; and
- Potential TSF failure.

Trekor proposes to continue to notify and engage with Skwlāx to develop a shared understanding of how they would like to be engaged on the Project, with an initial focus on participation in the Process Planning phases, interests and concerns, and capacity funding to support their participation in the EA process.

Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation

The information contained within the following section is a summary of the text revisions and content provided by Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation from their review of the DPD content. The full text provided by Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation can be found in Section 6.5.

TFN has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project. Canim Lake is the closest First Nation community to the Transmission Line and has the highest potential to be affected by the Transmission Line.

TFN is part of the Secwepemc Nation and are Interior Salish People. The Tsq'escenemc are part of the lakes people of the Northern Secwepemc, using the vast number of lakes in the region to maintain sustenance. The main village and administration buildings are situated in the South Cariboo, approximately 30 km east of 100 Mile House. TFN joined three other northern Secwépemc nations to form the Northern Secwépemc to Qelmucw (NStQ).

Trekor and TFN met on June 23, 2025, for an introductory session, where discussion topics included the TFN's interest in protecting their land, economic growth opportunities, and identifying concerns regarding protecting vulnerable populations.

On July 3, 2025, Trekor and TFN met to discuss the Transmission Line. Topics of discussion included community priorities, such as women's safety, education, and business opportunities. TFN also identified the need for a relationship agreement and benefit agreement.

TFN issued a letter on September 23, 2025, noting the need for a clear engagement process to define formal consultation for the Project. An engagement protocol was provided by TFN to Trekor on February 3, 2026. Trekor responded to the Engagement Protocol and request for Capacity Funding on February 5, 2026, to enable meaningful and informed engagement on the Project.

On February 27, 2026, Trekor met with TFN to provide a project overview, details surrounding the proposed transmission line route and engage in conversation on how Trekor can support TFN engagement protocols and processes.

Trekor will continue to engage with TFN throughout the EA process and anticipate discussions regarding Project-related agreements, which may include, but are not limited to, capacity funding agreements, collaboration agreements, or traditional knowledge or land use study agreements.

Since these initial engagements, Trekor has continued to meet with TFN on an ad hoc basis, as requested by either party, to maintain ongoing dialogue. In addition, Trekor and TFN are currently working collaboratively toward establishing a regular meeting cadence, with the intent to implement monthly meetings to support consistent communication and ongoing engagement.

A Funding Agreement was finalized on June 16, 2026, to support Tsq̓éscenˀ's participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project.

TFN is one of the four communities of the NStQ negotiating together for a treaty settlement with the BC Treaty Commission, through the NSTC. An agreement in principle was signed in July 2018, an Incremental Treaty Agreement was signed in 2016, an Umbrella Agreement was signed in 2022, and negotiations are in the final stage (BC Gov 2025).

Key interests and concerns raised through initial engagements include, but are not limited to:

- Concerns with engagement language used in official Project documentation;
- Concerns that engagement was not clear to be considered a formal consultation or the beginning of a relationship-building process;
- Concerns with protection of women and vulnerable population in the corridor as people enter TFN territory;
- Interests in further discussions regarding capacity funding for process participation and revenue sharing;
- Interests in discussing economic participation and benefits;
- Understanding and discussing jobs and training programs;
- Interest in support for the Land Guardian program development;
- Protecting sacred areas, cultural heritage sites, archaeological resources;
- Concerned about potential effects to land uses; and
- Understanding potential effects on species of importance to TFN.

Additional Indigenous Nations to be Notified on the Project

Two additional Indigenous Nations have been identified for notification on the Project and may require further engagement. The Indigenous Nations in this category were previously engaged on the former Harper Creek Project EA. Indigenous Nations that may potentially be affected by the Transmission Line, but that are located distant from this Project component, include Whispering Pines/Clinton Indian Band (WP/CIB) and Stswēcemc̓ Xgāt'tem First Nation.

There is the potential for other Indigenous Nations to self-identify as being potentially affected by the Project. This will be explored further during Early Engagement with Indigenous Nations and through discussion with the provincial and federal governments.

Government and Public Engagement

Summary of Engagement with Government

Prior to and since acquiring sole interest in YMI, Trekor provided letters, and engagement was undertaken with local, provincial, and federal government representatives, advising of the change in ownership of YMI, and the intention to advance the Project into the EA process. The scope of engagement has varied across levels of government, appropriate to the stage of the Project from late 2018 through to present.

Trekor has engaged with a subset of BC Government regulatory agencies. This has previously included EMLI, and more recently, MCM, and FOR. Engagement with MCM has included aspects such as mineral tenure, field-based site investigations under Trekor's approved MYAB NOW permit, NOW amendment application and consultation and referral process, annual summaries of exploration activities, MYAB updates, and Project progress. While engagement with FOR has focused on OLTC application and referral process, RUP approvals, and road user and maintenance responsibilities under those permits.

Trekor is also in regular communication with the EAO and the IAAC representatives that are involved in the EA process for the Yellowhead Project. Meetings prior to the IPD submission involved discussion on Project progress, engagement scoping and progress, coordination of pre-early engagement activities, and preparation to enter provincial and federal assessment processes. Since the submission of the IPD, discussions included planning for Early Engagement activities required under the EA process (e.g., public comment period, open houses), IPD feedback from engagement, the Joint Summary of Issues and Engagement, Project progress, engagement updates, and planning for upcoming phases of the EA process. Currently Trekor meets with the EAO and IAAC monthly, or more frequently, as needed, and engagement is ongoing.

On July 17, 2025, Trekor met with pre-Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) members to introduce the Project and identify initial questions regarding the Project, and the EAO and IAAC reviewed the provincial and federal assessment processes and substitution request. A follow-up meeting between Trekor and the pre-TAC was held on August 7, 2025, to provide pre-TAC members with a dedicated question-and-answer session following the initial meeting. Topics of discussion at both meetings broadly included Project design, water management, planning for permitting, and reclamation and closure planning.

A summary of engagement with local, regional, provincial, and federal governments identified for engagement is provided in Section 7.1 of the DPD and in the EP (Appendix C of the IPD).

Summary of Engagement with the Public

Public and stakeholders potentially affected by the Project include community organizations, community institutions, local business associations, recreational users, tenure holders, neighbouring property owners, and residents of nearby communities and the broader North Thompson region. The list of public and stakeholders proposed to be engaged on the Project will be reviewed and updated routinely. The engagement approach will be tailored based on preferences shared by the public and project stakeholders.

The Project Site, along with the existing primary and secondary access routes, Rail Load-Out Facility, and some of the eastern portion of the Transmission Line are in the TNRD. Members of the public and stakeholders that have the potential to be affected by the Project are in District A (District of Clearwater, community of Vavenby), District O (District of Barriere), and District J (District of Kamloops). The western portion of the Transmission Line and the BC Hydro substation is located within the CRD and the district of 100 Mile House.

Trekor initiated public and stakeholder engagement in late 2018 through notifications to participants in the Harper Creek Project EA process of the change in Project ownership, and to confirm their contact details and preferred method of engagement. Since then, engagement has occurred with some local industry and private property owners in neighbouring communities to discuss project updates, relevant permits, access protocols, and contact information for site investigation and baseline data collection starting in late 2018 and continuing through to present. Engagements in 2023 and 2024 focused on those with the District Chambers of Commerce in Barriere, Clearwater, and Kamloops.

Since June 2025, engagement with the public and stakeholders has focused primarily on introducing the Project and the transmission line route.

Three community open houses introducing the Project were held around the time of the IPD and EP submission including:

- Vavenby on June 4, 2025;
- Clearwater on June 24, 2025, and
- Barriere June 25, 2025.

Open houses were held in 100 Mile House, on November 26, 2025, and in the Interlakes area, on November 27, 2025, to answer questions about the Project and Transmission Line specifically and hear community feedback. These engagements have informed refinements to the transmission line route shown in the DPD.

A summary of engagement the with public is provided in Section 7.2 of the DPD, and in the EP (Appendix C of the IPD).

Biophysical Environment

The current understanding of the biophysical environment is based on the studies that were undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA (e.g., terrestrial ecosystem mapping, habitat suitability modelling, and field surveys), supplemental studies and baseline updates that have been completed for the Project from 2019 to 2024, and information shared by First Nations from review of the IPD. With the transmission line route described in the DPD being a new route for the Yellowhead Project, baseline data collection is required, with studies planned to start in 2026. The studies undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA will be used as a basis for supplemental and updated baseline data collection for the Yellowhead Project, where Project components are generally similar (e.g., location of the Project Site and primary access route).

The Project Site is situated primarily in the Englemann Spruce-Subalpine Fir (ESSF) Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification (BEC) zone, and specifically within the North Monashee wet cold (ESSFwc2) and wet cold woodland (ESSFwcw) subzones. A small area within the western portion of the footprint is situated in the wet cool variant of Interior Cedar-Hemlock (ICHwk) BEC zone. The ESSF BEC zone primarily occurs in mountainous terrain, with Englemann Spruce (*Picea englemannii*) and subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa)* as the dominant climax tree species in wetter areas, while Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta)* is more abundant in drier and recently disturbed areas (Meidinger and Pojar 1991). The Interior Cedar Hemlock (ICH) zone occurs at lower elevations than the ESSF zone and is generally dominated by western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*), western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), and hybrid spruce (*Picea englemannii x glauca*), while Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and lodgepole pine occur on drier sites (Meidinger and Pojar 1991). Areas near the North Thompson River, including the Rail Load-Out Facility, are within the Interior Douglas Fir Zone (IDF). Portions of the Project Site have been previously disturbed through timber harvest as part of forestry activities in the area.

The transmission line route crosses five BEC zones including Interior Cedar-Hemlock (ICH), IDF, ESSF, Montane Spruce (MS), and Sub-Boreal spruce (SBS). Baseline desktop and field studies will be initiated in 2026 to further characterize the biophysical environment for the Project, including the Transmission Line.

A review of the North Thompson Upland, Cariboo Plateau, and Cariboo Basin eco-sections was undertaken for the ESSF (wet cool variant 2 moist phase [wc2m], dry cool subzone variant 3 [dc3], dry cool subzone, warm aspect phase [dcw], wet cool subzone, warm aspect phase [wcw]), ICH (wet cool subzone, variant 1 [k1], moist cool subzone, variant 2 [mk2]), IDF (moist warm subzone, variant 2 (mw2), MS dry mild subzone, variant 3 (MSdm3), and SBS (moist mild subzone [mm], moist cool subzone variant 1 [mc1], dry warm subzone, variant 1 [dw1], dry warm subzone, variant 2 [dw2], moist cool subzone, variant 1 [mc1]) BEC subzones (Appendix E). Thirty-one BC red- and blue-listed ecological communities have the potential to occur in proximity to the Transmission Line. There are an additional 20 BC red- and blue-listed vascular plant species, of which Mexican mosquito fern and whitebark pine are listed under the *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1. Nine of these additional 20 are BC red- and blue-listed lichen and macrofungi species, of which crumpled tarpaper (*Collema coniophilum*) and smoker's lung, are both listed as Threatened under the *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1. One is listed as of Special Concern (cryptic paw [*Nephroma occultum*]) and two are BC red-listed and under *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1 (Haller's apple moss, margined streamside moss). One is BC blue-listed and under *Species at Risk Act* species of Special Concern (Columbian carpet moss [*Bryoerythrophyllum columbianum*]).

Baseline studies for wildlife and wildlife habitat were conducted between 2008 and 2011 for the Harper Creek Project EA. The baseline studies were comprised of field surveys, including ungulate winter track surveys, bird/nest surveys, and bat surveys, along with habitat suitability mapping based on terrestrial ecosystem mapping (Keystone 2015). The studies indicated that the Project Site area and the Harper Creek Project EA Local Study Area have the potential to support habitat for Western Toad (*Anaxyrus boreas*), Olive-sided Flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*), Little Brown Myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*), Northern Myotis (*Myotis septentrionals*), Fisher (*Pekania pennanti*), Wolverine (*Gulo gulo luscus*), Moose (*Alces alces*), Grizzly Bear (*Ursus arctos horribilis*), and Mule Deer *(Odocoileus hemionus*). Lower elevation areas within the North Thompson River Valley provide habitat for several species including Bald Eagle (*Heliaeetus leucocephalus*), Common Nighthawk (*Cordeiles minor*), Northern Goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis atricapillus*), and Barn Swallow (*Hirundo rustica*).

The Project Site is situated within mapped critical habitat for the Southern Mountain Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus* pop.1), which is listed as Endangered by Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC), Threatened on Schedule 1 of *Species at Risk Act,* and red-listed in BC (Data BC 2024). Specifically, the Project Site is at the southern extent of the Wells-Gray Thompson local population unit (LPU) and northern extent of the Revelstoke Shuswap LPU of the Southern Mountain Caribou population (ERM 2015; Data BC 2024; CDC 2024). Baseline information submitted as part of the Harper Creek Project EA indicates that use by caribou within the Project Site area is infrequent, likely due to habitat fragmentation (ERM 2015). The Project is not located within the mapped high or low elevation range.

Western and eastern portions of the Transmission Line cross through mapped critical habitat for American badger (*Taxidea taxus*), which is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC, on Schedule 1 of *Species at Risk Act,* and red-listed in BC. The eastern portion of the Transmission Line crosses critical caribou habitat, as it connects to the Project Site.

The Yellowhead Project Site is located within the Harper Creek (Watershed Code: 129-190100-51200), Baker Creek (Watershed Code: 129-428000), and Jones Creek (Watershed Code: 129-434700) watersheds. Tributaries within the Project Site Footprint are non-fish bearing. The Barriere River is downstream of Harper Creek and the North Thompson River (Watershed Code: 129) is downstream of Baker Creek, Jones Creek, and the Barriere River (KP 2021).

Table ES-3: Watercourses Within and Adjacent to the Project Site

Drainage	Project Site Drainages	Adjacent Watercourses
Northern Drainages (flow north into the North Thompson River)	• Jones Creek • Baker Creek • Avery Creek	• Foghorn Creek • Lute Creek • Chuck Creek
Southern Drainages (flow south into the Barriere River)	• Harper Creek (entire watershed) • T-Creek (tributary to Harper Creek) • P-Creek (tributary to Harper Creek)	• Barriere River • Saskum Lake • North Barriere Lake
Source: KP 2021c		

Baseline assessment of fish and aquatic resources within watercourses that have the potential to be affected by the Project Site were conducted between 2011 and 2014 as part of the Harper Creek Project EA, with additional studies in 2020. The fish community is comprised of Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*), Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), Rainbow Trout (*O. mykiss*), Mountain Whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), Torrent Sculpin (*Cottus rhotheus*), and Longnose Dace (*Rhinichthys cataractae*). Fish distribution within the Project Site is limited by the presence of natural barriers that prevent fish from occupying upstream reaches of the creeks, including those within the Project Site.

The Transmission Line crosses a number of watercourses and wetlands between 100 Mile House and the Project Site. Known fish-bearing watercourses that may be crossed include:

- **Bridge Creek:** Rainbow Trout, Burbot (*Lota lota)*;
- **Deka Creek:** Rainbow Trout;
- **Judson Creek:** Rainbow Trout;
- **Lemieux Creek:** Coho Salmon, Chinook Salmon (*O. t tshawytscha*), Sockeye Salmon (*O. nerka*);
- **North Thompson River:** Pink Salmon (*O. gorbuscha*), Sockeye Salmon, Chinook Salmon, Coho Salmon, Bull Trout, Rainbow Trout, whitefish; and
- Harper Creek: Bull Trout.

Bull Trout (Pacific population) are blue-listed in BC and are listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC, but are not listed on Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act* The Interior Fraser population of Coho Salmon are not provincially or federally listed but are considered threatened by COSEWIC (BC CDC 2024). There are several records of Mountain Sucker (*Catostomus platyrhynchus*) in the lower North Thompson River near Heffley Creek (BC CDC 2024; KP 2021). The Mountain Sucker is blue-listed in BC and listed as a species of Special Concern by COSEWIC and under *Species at Risk Act*.

Summary of 2025 Preliminary Baseline Studies and Reconnaissance

In 2025, some of the long-lead time baseline studies were resumed, along with initial season data collection for multi-season studies and reconnaissance surveys, to support planning for upcoming baseline studies for the EA Application. Baseline studies conducted in 2025 include:

- Data collection from an onsite meteorology (climate) station resumed in 2025 and is expected to be ongoing.
- Data collection for surface water quality and hydrology resumed in June 2025 and is expected to be ongoing as required.
- Data collection for groundwater resumed in July 2025 and is expected to be ongoing, as required.
- An initial vegetation reconnaissance was completed in August 2025 within Harper Creek Project EA Local Study Area, and an aerial survey of the proposed Transmission Line was conducted via helicopter (SLR 2025b).
- A wildlife reconnaissance program was undertaken in September 2025 and involved deployment of passive monitoring equipment to support supplemental data collection and undertake an initial wildlife reconnaissance to support planning for baseline data collection.
- An aquatics resource survey was completed in the fall of 2025 for benthic invertebrate sampling, periphyton community sampling, and sediment collection.

Human Environment and Community Well-Being

The Project has the potential to influence the social and economic characteristics of local and regional communities, including neighbouring First Nation communities. The TNRD has 10 Regional District Electoral Areas (RDEA). Two RDEAs overlap with the Project Site including Thompson-Nicola A (Wells Gray County) and Thompson-Nicola U (Lower North Thompson). Kamloops is the largest and closest urban centre to the Project Site, with several smaller towns and unincorporated communities throughout the region, with communities in proximity to the Project. There are private landowners with farms and residences on the south bank of the North Thompson River, located about 7 km north of the Project Site, and along the transmission line route. Dunn Peak Park is a protected area located in proximity to the Project Site. Wells Gray Provincial Park is located north of Clearwater and distant from the Project Site.

The Transmission Line will follow an approximate east to west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House, BC. 100 Mile House, and about half of the Transmission Line, is within the CRD. Work is underway to consider how the transmission line route intersects with parcels of private land, recreational user areas, guide outfitting areas, trapline tenures, forest harvest tenures, range tenures, utility rights of way, and population areas at Horse Lake and Deka Lake. The Transmission Line routing minimizes impacts to these areas where technically and economically possible. The corridor and alignment for the Transmission Line route will be further refined as required for the EA Application, and selection of the final alignment that will be applied for in permitting.

Simpcw has five First Nation Reserves. The main community, Chu Chua, is about 45 km north of Kamloops, and located at North Thompson Reserve #1, on the east side of the North Thompson River and Highway 5. Simpcw is governed by a Kúkwpi7 (Chief) and Council, elected for a 4-year term. The current Chief is Kúkwpi7 George Lampreau, who was elected in April 2024. Council has six councillors that serve Simpcw membership alongside the Kúkwpi7. Simpcw are a culturally proud community valuing holistic, health lifestyles based on respect, responsibility, and continuous participation in growth and education. Key areas of Simpcw's governance include administration, education, health, language and culture, natural resources, social development, and economic development.

The Project is located in the Thompson-Okanagan Economic Region of BC. Mining is an important part of the TNRD economy. The TNRD has two active metal mines: Highland Valley Copper and New Afton Mine. With operating mines in the area, TNRD is a regional mining hub and home to many suppliers, consultants, and contractors that service the mining industry. As a regional mining hub, Kamloops is expected to be the main supply centre for Project equipment, supplies, and services. The local communities of Vavenby, Clearwater, Barriere, and Chu Chua will also provide sources of employment, business, and contracting services. During construction, much of the workforce will be housed at a construction camp located at the Project Site. During the Operations phase, it is expected that the workforce will be housed within the local communities.

Archaeological studies were undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA. These studies identified two recorded cultural sites of significance to Simpcw within the LSA. The Harper Creek Project EA proponent shared the results of those studies with Simpcw. Trekor has engaged with Simpcw on the two culturally significant sites in proximity to the TSF and has had discussion on the potential for these sites to be affected by the Project. Further dialogue and engagement with Simpcw leadership, Elders, and community members will be required. Effects on the culturally significant sites will be assessed in a culturally appropriate manner through the Simpcw Process. As required, direction will be taken from Simpcw regarding appropriate mitigation measures for these sites that could be carried forward for further assessment.

The proposed transmission line route has been updated for the Yellowhead Project. Archaeology studies will be required as part of the baseline studies for the transmission line route and potentially in areas at the Project Site and for other offsite Project components. Archaeology work is planned to include a combination of a desktop archaeology overview assessment, preliminary field reconnaissance and Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA), where required. Trekor is preparing an application for a Heritage Inspection Permit under the *Heritage Conservation Act* (BC Gov 1996) for submission in Q3 2026. The permit is required to undertake the AIA.

A paleontological study in the regional study area for the Harper Creek Project EA was undertaken in 2014. ERM (2014) reported that the potential for paleontological sites is low. A desktop study to confirm reliance of prior paleontological study, including any updates to the Yellowhead Project study area, will be undertaken by an approved Paleontologist as required by the BC Fossil Management Office. This is also expected to be discussed as part of the Simpcw Process.

Yellowhead Project Baseline Studies

A summary of underway and planned baseline studies for the Project is provided in Table ES-4.

Table ES-4: Baseline Studies Underway and Planned

Discipline	Upcoming Baseline Studies	Planned or Underway
Air Quality	• Meteorology station monitoring • Particulate Matter monitoring • Dustfall monitoring	Underway and Planned
Acoustics	• Sound monitoring	Planned
Soils and Terrain	• Soil sampling • Two-Dimensional mapping of soil at a scale of 1:5,000 to 1:10,000 • Terrain and Bioterrain - Three-Dimensional Mapping for Terrain Stability mapping and Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping (TEM)	Planned
Surface Water	• Hydrology – open season continuous streamflow monitoring • Hydrology – low flow manual streamflow measurement • Surface water quality sampling	Underway
Groundwater	• Groundwater well monitoring • Seep surveys	Underway
Fish and Aquatic Resources	• Benthic invertebrate and periphyton and biomass surveys • Sediment Collection • Confirm non-fish bearing reaches and identified barriers have not changed. • Fish and fish habitat survey • Fish tissue and benthic tissue sampling • Environmental DNA (eDNA) Sampling	Underway
Vegetation and Ecosystems	• Rare plant field survey • Wetland desktop assessment • Wetland field survey • TEM desktop • TEM field verification	Underway and Planned

Discipline	Upcoming Baseline Studies	Planned or Underway
Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	• General - Wildlife camera monitoring • Ungulates (caribou, moose) aerial surveys • Bats, Autonomous Recording Units deployment for bat hibernacula • Bats, summer survey • Raptor surveys • Breeding birds, point counts • Migratory Birds, Spring and Fall Migration Surveys • Amphibian surveys (focus on western toads) • Reptile surveys (focus on rubber boa, and North American racer) • Wildlife habitat suitability mapping	Underway and Planned
Land and Resource Use	• Land Use Mapping • Supplemental desktop and qualitative land and resource use data collection • Visual quality assessment	Planned
Employment and Economy, and Infrastructure and Services	• Desktop study and review of updated census information • Primary data collection via interviews, questionnaire, focus groups, and/or open houses	Planned
Human Health	• Relies on data from linked Valued Components (VCs), including soils, surface water, groundwater, sediment, air quality, vegetation and ecosystems, and fish and aquatic resources	Planned activities identified under other VCs
Archaeology	• Archaeology Overview Assessment Desktop Study	Planned
	• Preliminary Field Reconnaissance (to inform Archaeological Impact Assessment)	Planned
	• Archaeological Impact Assessment	Planned – future, requires Heritage Inspection Permit
Paleontology	• Validation of Previous Paleontology Study	Planned

Project Interactions and Potential Effects

Environmental assessment in BC and Canada requires the evaluation of potential effects for a proposed project to be evaluated for five pillars, including environmental, economic, social, heritage, and health factors. The assessment of potential effects usually relies on the use of selected Valued Components (VC) as the foundation for the assessment. An initial scoping of potential direct project interactions with the physical, biological, and human environment VCs is provided below. Similar to what was presented in the IPD, refinements were made to further align with the Application Information Requirements Guidelines and based on feedback received on the IPD. Direct effects are defined as effects that are directly linked to the potential outcome of the interaction between the Project component and/or activities and the VCs. The current proposed list of VCs is listed in Table ES-5 below.

Table ES-5: Proposed List of Valued Components for the Yellowhead Copper Project

Environmental Assessment Pillars	Valued Component
Environmental	Air Quality
	Light and Acoustics
	Surface Water
	Groundwater
	Fish and Aquatic Resources
	Terrain
	Soils
	Vegetation and Ecosystems
	Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
Economic	Employment and Economy
Social	Infrastructure and Services
	Land and Resource Use
Heritage	Archaeological and Heritage Resources
Health	Human Health
	Community Health and Well-being

Preliminary identification of the potential effects associated with the Project are summarized in Table ES-6. The potential project effects will be identified and assessed through the Simpcw Process in accordance with the VCs as identified by Simpcw, and through the provincial and federal assessment processes. The VCs that will be assessed will be identified through collaboration with First Nations and government agencies, and input from the public, along with mitigation measures that factor avoidance and minimization as required. Should the potential for residual and cumulative effects be identified, further evaluation of mitigation measures, including offsetting should it be required, will be undertaken as part of the effects assessment.

Table ES-6: Potential Project Effects

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Air Quality	• Changes in ambient concentrations of combustion and fugitive gases. • Changes in ambient concentrations of particulate matter.	• Implement air quality and dust control management measures. • Equipment engines equipped with standard emission controls. • Roadway dust suppressant measures during dry weather. • Minimize removal of vegetation cover.
Light and Acoustics	• Changes to sound levels. • Changes to light contributions. • Vibration generation.	• Implement noise management measures and monitoring activities. • Conduct regular maintenance on equipment. • Use directed outdoor lighting where practical. • Employ noise minimization equipment, such as mufflers, where possible. • Use earthworks material to create berms and barriers in select locations, if required.
Surface Water	• Changes to surface water quality. • Changes to surface water quantity.	• Implement surface water management measures and monitoring activities. • Implement an erosion and sediment control plan. • Design for closure to minimize potential for mine contact water. • Maximize recycling of contact water for process water to reduce supplementation from non-contact sources. • Manage potentially acid generating materials. • Develop a trigger action response measures for discharge.
Groundwater	• Changes to groundwater quality. • Changes to groundwater quantity.	• Implement groundwater monitoring activities.
Fish and Aquatic Resources	• Changes to fish health. • Changes to aquatic habitat (including food).	• Implement surface water management measures and monitoring activities. • Avoid aquatic habitat loss through selection of project component locations that do not interact with fish-bearing waterbodies.

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	• Loss or alteration of wildlife habitat (direct loss and indirect loss resulting from sensory disturbance). • Changes to wildlife health. • Mortality risk.	• Implement wildlife management measures. • Implement a reclamation and closure plan. • Conduct pre-clearing surveys prior to ground disturbance. • Implement buffers around wildlife habitat features. • Conduct vegetation clearing outside of sensitive wildlife periods.
Vegetation and Ecosystems	• Loss or alteration of wetland ecosystem. • Changes in abundance or alteration of plant species of interest (rare plants, culturally important species, invasive plant species). • Loss or alteration of vegetative cover. • Changes to plant species and ecological communities of cultural importance.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Retain surface groundcover and vegetation matter where operationally feasible. • Minimize mine footprint through progressive reclamation where possible. • Conduct soil salvage, soil stockpiling, and soil placement where possible.
Terrain	• Changes to landforms and landscape. • Changes to terrain stability.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Implement engineering controls to prevent slope failures. • Seed and fertilize to provide a self-sustaining vegetation cover.
Soils	• Changes to soil quality. • Changes to soil quantity.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Conduct soil salvage, soil stockpiling, and soil placement where possible. • Seed and fertilize to provide a self-sustaining vegetation cover.
Archaeological and Heritage Resources	• Changes to culturally important sites. • Changes to archaeological resources.	• Develop a chance find procedure. • Avoid ground disturbance activity within archaeological sites, where possible.
Infrastructure and Services	• Changes to local housing and accommodation availability. • Changes to demand on local supporting infrastructure and community services.	• Implement traffic control measures. • Work with local government authorities and service organizations to plan for and adjust anticipated changes in population and associated changes in service demand.

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Employment and Economy	• Changes to local employment and contracting opportunities. • Changes to labour income. • Changes to local and regional economy.	• Plan for local procurement of goods and services, where possible. • Implement skills inventory, training, and skills development with First Nations and local communities. • Conduct transition planning for mine workers at end of mine life.
Land and Resource Use	• Changes to use and enjoyment of private property. • Changes to use and enjoyment of parks or protected areas. • Changes to public land and resource use. • Changes to visual quality.	• Conduct engagement to identify returning land use objectives.
Human Health	• Biophysical Determinants of Health. • Social Determinants of Health.	• Implement air quality management measures. • Implement surface water management measures.

Notes:

[1] Climate change will be considered within the context of the Valued Components and will be further clarified in the Application Information Requirements. An assessment of greenhouse gas emissions (effects of the project on climate change), and effects of the environment on the Project will be included in the EA Application.

[2] Identified mitigations are examples of common industry measures, and do not represent a comprehensive list of mitigation measures specific to the potential effects identified for this Project. Project-specific mitigation measures will be identified through the effects assessment and engagement with government agencies and First Nations.

The potential for cumulative effects will be determined through the assessment process for the Project. The cumulative effects assessment will be conducted during the EA phase and will consider the BC Cumulative Effects Framework, which sets the policy, procedures, and decision tools to improve the consideration of cumulative effects. Following review of the IPD, the Ministry of Water, Lands and Resource Stewardship (WLRS) Thompson-Okanagan Integrated Stewardship provided comments to identify the following cumulative effects values as regionally important to First Nations communities:

- Forest biodiversity and old growth forests
- Watersheds
- Mule deer winter range
- Visual quality
- Aquatic ecosystems
- Grizzly bear

- Moose

Where identified potential adverse residual effects on a VC identified in the EA Application, they will be carried forward, along with the identification of other projects or activities that may contribute to these cumulative effects.

The cumulative effects spatial boundary is proposed to be the same as the Regional Assessment Area (RAA) for the EA Application. The RAA is used to provide context for the assessment of residual Project effects and includes the Local Assessment Area. The RAA is typically based on a natural transition (e.g., watershed boundary, ecological zone) or an artificial delineation (e.g., political or economic district or zone) that is relevant to the VC to understand the context for the effect. The RAA is specific to each VC. The RAA will also be used as the boundary in the assessment of cumulative effects and encompass the area within which the residual effects of the Project are likely to interact cumulatively with the effects of other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future projects and activities on that same VC.

Effects of the Environment on the Project

Potential effects of the environment on the Project include the influences of seismic events (earthquakes) and climate change hazards. These potential effects could include short-term changes to site access, infrastructure and operations, and personnel health and safety.

These effects of the environment on the Project could result from events including the following:

- Extreme weather and weather-related events;
- Flood events and drought conditions;
- Forest fires;
- Natural seismic events and terrain hazards.

Mitigative design measures have been integrated into the site water management system to reduce potential effects of extreme precipitation and drought events, should they occur. Site water management has been designed to direct contact water to locations onsite for use, storage, or treatment, while non-contact water will be discharged into the receiving environment through ditching and piping.

Fire suppression supplies and equipment will be available onsite, and mine rescue personnel trained in fire fighting techniques. The selection of appropriate design earthquake events for pit slopes, WRSAs, and TSF embankments will be based upon criteria provided by regulations and guidelines including the Canadian Dam Safety Association's *Dam Safety Guidelines,* Health, Safety and Reclamation Code for Mines in BC and Guidelines for Mine Waste Dump and Stockpile Design (Hawley and Cunning 2017).

Other structures and buildings will be designed and constructed in conformance with applicable building codes, guidelines, and standards according to the site conditions which factor natural hazards and climatic conditions such as seismicity, snow load, and wind. Additionally, appropriate monitoring and management plans, including an emergency response plan, will be developed during permitting, and implemented to appropriately manage incidents should they occur.

Closing

The Project is a BC-based Critical Minerals project that will produce a copper concentrate with payable amounts of gold and silver. Copper is a Critical Mineral that is both an essential metal for everyday life and increasingly important for the global transition to a low carbon future. The production, transmission, and distribution of renewable, low-carbon energy requires the responsible production of copper. The Project will provide a responsible source of copper to the global market to support the rapid electrification of modern economies globally. Further, the Project will also contribute to:

- Advancing provincial and federal economies in Canada through the development of Critical Minerals, as emphasized in Canada's and BC's Critical Minerals strategies;
- Boosting local economies in BC, which have been depressed by job losses in the forestry sector and completion of pipeline construction activities in the Project region, through provision of local jobs and business expenditures;
- Supporting provision of social and community services, and other societal benefits to local and First Nation communities in BC and Canada, through payment of royalties and taxes; and
- Generating value and return on investment to Trekor shareholders.

Information shared by Simpcw in the Pre-Early Engagement phase has informed the development of the current versions of the IPD and EP. The IPD and EP were also shared prior to submission with Simpcw, EAO, and IAAC. Selected sections of the IPD and IPD relating to ALIB, Neskonlith, and Skwlāx were shared in April 2025. The final IPD and EP were submitted to EAO and IAAC on June 23, 2025, to start the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes. The IPD and EP was accepted by the EAO on July 7, 2025, which initiated the Early Engagement phase and the Planning phase of the respective EAO and IAAC processes. During the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes, there was opportunity for engagement and for Indigenous Nations, government, regulators and the public to provide feedback on the IPD within the first 90 days. The feedback was summarized in a Joint Summary of Issues and Engagement that will inform future engagement efforts with potentially affected groups and form the basis for update of the IPD for the DPD.

Additionally, the DPD will meet requirements under the Simpcw Process that will enable Trekor and Simpcw to continue with their collaborative efforts and engagement on the Project. Trekor's engagement with Simpcw will be conducted in a manner that is respectful and transparent, and informed by the preferences, values, and interests shared by Simpcw through regular and ongoing engagement.

Next steps for the Project will involve continuing engagement with potentially affected Indigenous Nations, stakeholders, government, and the public. It will also involve progressing work to prepare the Application Information Requirements in consideration of feedback provided during the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes, and collaborative work through the Simpcw Process.

Please provide feedback on the DPD to EAO or directly to Trekor. Contact information for Trekor is provided above and in Section 2 of the DPD.

Table of Contents

Revision Record ..... **i**
Authorship ..... **ii**
Executive Summary ..... **iii**
Table of Contents ..... **xlv**
Acronyms and Abbreviations ..... **liv**
Units ..... **lviii**
Defined Terms ..... **lix**
1. Introduction **1-1**
1.1 Purpose of the Detailed Project Description 1-3
1.2 Key Feedback on the Initial Project Description 1-3
1.2.1 Transmission Line Feedback 1-9
2. Proponent Information **2-1**
2.1 Contact Information 2-1
3. Project Overview **3-1**
3.1 Project Purpose and Need 3-1
3.2 Project Location 3-2
3.2.1 Project Site, Access, and Rail Load-Out Facility 3-2
3.2.2 Transmission Line 3-5
3.3 Project History and Status 3-5
3.4 Existing Permits and Approvals 3-7
3.5 Land and Water Use 3-8
3.6 Land Use Plans 3-10
3.7 Geology and Mineralization 3-12
4. Project Description **4-1**
4.1 Summary 4-2
4.2 Project Components and Activities 4-5
4.2.1 Project Site Components 4-7
4.2.1.1 Open Pit 4-7
4.2.1.2 Ore Processing 4-14
4.2.1.2.1 Other Components Associated with the Concentrator 4-14
4.2.1.3 Overburden and Waste Rock Storage 4-16
4.2.1.4 Tailings Storage Facility 4-16

4.2.1.5 Explosives Facility 4-17
4.2.1.6 Site Water Management 4-17
4.2.1.7 Water Treatment in Operations 4-17
4.2.1.8 Power Supply and Electrical Distribution 4-18
4.2.1.9 Other Project Site Components 4-18
4.2.1.10 Construction Camp 4-19
4.2.2 Offsite Components 4-19
4.2.2.1 Primary Access Route and Secondary Access Route 4-19
4.2.2.2 Transmission Line Route 4-19
4.2.2.3 Rail Load-Out Facility and Concentrate Transport 4-20
4.3 Project Phases and Activities 4-20
4.4 Workforce 4-23
4.5 Emissions, Discharges, and Wastes 4-24
4.5.1 Air and Dust Emissions 4-24
4.5.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions 4-25
4.5.2.1 Direct and Acquired Emissions 4-26
4.5.2.2 Land Use Emissions 4-27
4.5.2.3 Carbon Dioxide Captured and Stored, Avoided Emissions, and Offset Credits 4-27
4.5.2.4 Net Greenhouse Gas Emissions 4-27
4.5.3 Mine Wastes and Discharges 4-31
4.5.4 Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Wastes 4-31
4.5.5 Noise, Vibration, and Light Emissions 4-32
4.6 Public and Environmental Safety 4-32
4.7 Project Design and Siting Constraints/Options 4-34
4.8 Alternatives to the Project 4-37
4.9 Alternative Means of Carrying Out the Project 4-37
4.9.1 Mining Method 4-40
4.9.1.1 Alternatives 4-40
4.9.1.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-40
4.9.2 Tailings Storage Facility 4-41
4.9.2.1 Candidate Sites: Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment 4-41
4.9.2.2 Alternatives: Simpcw-Taseko Project Design Working Group 4-45

4.9.2.3 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-47
4.9.3 Waste Rock Storage Areas 4-47
4.9.3.1 Alternative Strategies 4-48
4.9.3.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-48
4.9.4 Project Site Access Route 4-49
4.9.4.1 Alternative Scenarios 4-50
4.9.4.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-51
4.9.5 Power Supply and Transmission Line Route 4-52
4.9.5.1 Power Supply 4-52
4.9.5.1.1 Alternative Scenarios 4-52
4.9.5.1.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-52
4.9.5.2 Transmission Line Route 4-53
4.9.5.2.1 Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives 4-54
4.9.5.2.2 Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives 4-58
4.9.6 Employee Accommodations 4-63
4.9.6.1 Alternative Scenarios 4-63
4.9.6.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative 4-63
5. Regulatory and Policy Framework 5-1
5.1 British Columbia Environmental Assessment Act 5-1
5.2 Federal Impact Assessment Act 5-2
5.3 Substituted Process 5-2
5.4 Simpcw Assessment Process 5-2
5.5 Permits, Licenses, and Approvals 5-4
5.6 Federal Matters 5-8
5.7 First Nation and Provincial Government Agreements 5-8
5.8 Regulatory Timelines and Project Milestones 5-8
5.9 Crown Duty to Consult 5-9
6. Indigenous Engagement and Interests 6-1
6.1 Identified Indigenous Nations 6-2
6.2 Summary of Engagement 6-9
6.2.1 Harper Creek Project Engagement 6-9
6.3 Simpcw First Nation 6-10
6.3.1 Agreements 6-13

6.3.2 Summary of Early Engagement 6-13
6.3.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback 6-14
6.3.4 Summary of Interests 6-15
6.3.5 Planned Future Engagement 6-20
6.4 Lakes Campfire Bands 6-21
6.4.1 Adams Lake Indian Band 6-22
6.4.1.1 Agreements 6-26
6.4.1.2 Summary of Engagement 6-26
6.4.1.3 Summary of Interests 6-26
6.4.1.4 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback 6-27
6.4.1.5 Planned Future Engagement 6-27
6.4.2 Neskonlith Indian Band 6-30
6.4.2.1 Agreements 6-32
6.4.2.2 Summary of Engagement 6-33
6.4.2.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback 6-33
6.4.2.4 Summary of Interests 6-33
6.4.2.5 Planned Future Engagement 6-34
6.4.3 Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw 6-35
6.4.3.1 Agreements 6-37
6.4.3.2 Summary of Engagement 6-37
6.4.3.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback 6-37
6.4.3.4 Summary of Interests 6-37
6.4.3.5 Planned Future Engagement 6-39
6.5 Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (Formerly Canim Lake Band) 6-41
6.5.1 Agreements 6-43
6.5.2 Summary of Engagement 6-43
6.5.3 Summary of Interests 6-43
6.5.4 Planned Future Engagement 6-45
6.6 Additional Indigenous Nations to be Notified on the Project 6-46
7. Government and Public Engagement 7-1
7.1 Government Engagement 7-1
7.1.1 Regional and Local Government 7-1

7.1.2 Provincial Government 7-2
7.1.3 Federal Government 7-3
7.1.4 Summary of Engagement with Governments 7-3
7.1.5 Planned Future Engagement 7-9
7.2 Public Engagement 7-11
7.2.1 Planned Future Engagement 7-13
8. Existing Environment 8-1
8.1 Biophysical Environment 8-2
8.1.1 Ecosystems and Vegetation 8-2
8.1.2 Terrestrial Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat 8-3
8.1.3 Aquatic Species and Ecosystems 8-4
8.1.3.1 Fish Species at Risk 8-7
8.1.4 Summary of 2025 Preliminary Baseline Studies and Reconnaissance 8-7
8.2 Human Environment and Community Well-Being 8-9
8.2.1 Social Environment 8-9
8.2.1.1 Regional Communities 8-9
8.2.1.2 First Nation Communities 8-11
8.2.2 Regional Economic Environment 8-12
8.2.3 Cultural Heritage and Archaeology 8-12
8.2.3.1 Archaeology 8-12
8.2.3.2 Paleontology 8-13
8.3 Yellowhead Project Baseline Studies 8-13
9. Potential Project Effects 9-1
9.1 Project Interactions and Effects 9-1
9.2 Cumulative Effects 9-9
10. Effects of the Environment on the Project 10-1
11. References 11-1

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: Project Location 1-2
Figure 3-1: Project Location in Secwepemcúl̓ecw and Simpcwúl̓ecw 3-4
Figure 3-2: Parks and Protected Areas 3-6
Figure 3-3: Mineral Tenure 3-9
Figure 4-1: Project Site Components 4-3
Figure 4-2: Offsite Components 4-4
Figure 4-3: Concentrator Feed by Phase 4-8
Figure 4-4: Project Site Development, Year 1 4-10
Figure 4-5: Project Site Development, Year 5 4-11
Figure 4-6: Project Site Development, Year 15 4-12
Figure 4-7: Project Site Development, Year 25 4-13
Figure 4-8: Simplified Process Flow Diagram 4-15
Figure 4-9: Summary of Mine Development Phases and Durations 4-21
Figure 4-10: Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment - Tailings Storage Facility Candidate Sites 4-44
Figure 4-11: Tailings Storage Facility Alternatives for the Project as Identified by the Simpcw-Taseko Working Group 4-46
Figure 4-12: Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives 4-57
Figure 4-13: Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Alternatives 4-59
Figure 4-14: Initial Project Description to Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Route Refinements 4-60
Figure 4-15: Detailed Project Description Preferred Transmission Line Route 4-61
Figure 5-1: Simpcw Assessment Process, Overview of 6 Steps 5-3
Figure 6-1: Overview of Preliminary Zone of Influence 6-4
Figure 6-2: Indigenous Nations and Reserves 6-5
Figure 6-3: Simpcw Territory Map 6-12
Figure 6-4: Project Location Within Adams Lake Indian Band Territory 6-25
Figure 6-5: Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory and the Neskonlith Reserve Map 6-32
Figure 6-6: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Territory 6-42
Figure 8-1: Watercourses Within and Adjacent to the Project Site and Watershed Boundaries 8-5

List of Tables

Table 1-1: Summary of Public Comments 1-5
Table 3-1: Yellowhead Project Projected Jobs for Construction and Annual Operations 3-2
Table 3-2: Preliminary List of Relevant Land Use, Community, and Stewardship Plans 3-10
Table 4-1: Summary of Project Components 4-5
Table 4-2: Approximate Physical Footprints of Project Components by Development Year 4-9
Table 4-3: Primary Project Components and Activities by Mine Development Phase 4-22
Table 4-4: Estimated Project Workforce by Phase 4-24
Table 4-5: Net Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Year -2 to Year 11 4-28
Table 4-6: Net Greenhouse Gas Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Year 12 to Year 25 4-29
Table 4-7: Anticipated Land Use Change Over the Life of Mine 4-30
Table 4-8: Emissions Factors for Net Greenhouse Gas Calculations 4-30
Table 4-9: List of Potential Accidents and Malfunctions 4-33
Table 4-10: Summary of Project Design and Siting Flexibility 4-35
Table 4-11: Alternatives Mean Assessment Performance Objectives and Ratings 4-38
Table 4-12: Evaluation of Mining Method Alternatives 4-40
Table 4-13: Summary of Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment Preferred Tailings Storage Facility Candidate Sites and Configurations 4-43
Table 4-14: Waste Rock Management Alternatives Analysis 4-49
Table 4-15: Project Site Access Route Alternatives and Segment Descriptions 4-51
Table 4-16: Project Site Access Route Alternatives Analysis 4-51
Table 4-17: Project Power Supply Alternative Scenario Analysis 4-53
Table 4-18: Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives Analysis 4-55
Table 4-19: Location and Description of Refinements to the Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route 4-62
Table 4-20: Employee Accommodation Alternatives Analysis 4-63
Table 5-1: Preliminary List of Provincial Authorizations 5-5
Table 5-2: Preliminary List of Federal Authorizations 5-7
Table 5-3: Proposed Environmental Assessment and Permitting Timelines 5-9
Table 6-1: First Nations Potentially Affected by the Project and/or Transmission Line 6-6
Table 6-2: Additional Indigenous Nations to be Notified on the Project 6-8
Table 6-3: Design Improvements or Approach of the Project Informed by Concerns Raised by Indigenous Nations during the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment 6-10

Table 6-4: Simpcw First Nation Reserves and Communities 6-11
Table 6-5: Simpcw First Nation Interests and Taseko Responses 6-16
Table 6-6: Planned Engagement with Simpcw First Nation 6-20
Table 6-7: Adams Lake Indian Band Contact List 6-23
Table 6-8: Adams Lake Indian Band Communities and Reserves 6-24
Table 6-9: Planned Engagement with the Adams Lake Indian Band 6-29
Table 6-10: Neskonlith Indian Band Communities and Reserves 6-31
Table 6-11: Neskonlith Indian Band Interests and Taseko Responses 6-34
Table 6-12: Planned Engagement with Neskonlith Indian Band 6-35
Table 6-13: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Contact List 6-36
Table 6-14: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Communities and Reserves 6-36
Table 6-15: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Interests and Taseko Responses 6-38
Table 6-16: Planned Engagement with Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw 6-40
Table 6-17: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Communities and Reserves 6-41
Table 6-18: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Interests and Taseko Responses 6-44
Table 6-19: Planned Engagement Milestones with Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation 6-45
Table 7-1: Regional and Local Government Agencies 7-1
Table 7-2: Provincial Government Agencies 7-2
Table 7-3: Federal Government Agencies 7-3
Table 7-4: Summary of Engagement Records with Government Agencies 7-5
Table 7-5: Planned Engagement with Federal and Provincial Government Agencies 7-10
Table 7-6: Planned Engagement with Regional and Local Governments 7-10
Table 7-7: List of Public and Stakeholders Identified for Engagement 7-12
Table 7-8: Planned Public and Stakeholder Engagement 7-14
Table 8-1: Watercourses Within and Adjacent to the Project Site 8-4
Table 8-2: Fish Observations in North and South Drainages Downstream of the Project Site 8-6
Table 8-3: Fish Bearing Watercourses Crossed by Transmission Line 8-7
Table 8-4: Communities in Proximity the Project Site 8-10
Table 8-5: Parks and Protected Areas 8-11
Table 8-6: Baseline Studies Underway and Planned 8-13
Table 9-1: Proposed List of Valued Components for the Yellowhead Copper Project 9-2
Table 9-2: Potential Project Interactions for Environmental Valued Components 9-3

Table 9-3: Potential Project Interactions for Economic, Social, Heritage, and Health Valued Components 9-5
Table 9-4: Potential Project Effects and Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures 9-6
Table 9-5: Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Projects 9-10

List of Appendices

Appendix A. Concordance with Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines
Appendix B. List of Baseline and Technical Studies from the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment Application, 2007 - 2015
Appendix C. List of Baseline and Technical Studies for the Project, 2019-Present
Appendix D. Ecosystems and Vegetation at Risk with the Potential to Occur in the Project Area
Appendix E. Wildlife Species at Risk with Potential to Occur in the Project Area

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym	Definition
2SLGBTQIA+	Members of the Two-Spirit, Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer or Questioning, Intersex, Asexual or Ally, and other sexual orientations and gender identities not specifically covered by these categories
ACO	Artificial cover objects
AIR	Application Information Requirements
ALC	Agricultural Land Commission
ALIB	Adams Lake Indian Band
ALR	Agricultural Land Reserve
AOA	Archaeological Overview Assessment
Application	Yellowhead Copper Project's Environmental Assessment Application
ARU	Audio recording units
ATRIS	Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System
BAP	Best Achievable Practice
BAT	Best Achievable Technology
BC	British Columbia
BEC	Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification
BILCR	Birch Island Lost Creek Road
Bonaparte	Bonaparte First Nation
CAD	British Columbia Consultative Areas Database
CDC	Conservation Data Centre
CEAA	Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency
CH_4	methane
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CO_2e	carbon dioxide equivalent
COSEWIC	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada
CRD	Cariboo Regional District
CuEq	copper equivalent
DFO	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
DPD	Detailed Project Description
dw1	dry warm subzone, variant 1
dw2	dry warm subzone, variant 2
EA	Environmental Assessment
EAC	Environmental Assessment Certificate
EAO	Environmental Assessment Office
EBA	Eagle Bay assemblage

Acronym	Definition
ECAR	Ecological community at risk
ECCC	Environment and Climate Change Canada
eDNA	Environmental DNA
EMLI	British Columbia Ministry of Energy, Mines and Low Carbon Innovation
ENV	British Columbia Ministry of Environment and Parks
EP	Engagement Plan
ESSF	Englemann Spruce-Subalpine Fir
ESSFwc2	North Monashee wet cold zone
ESSFwcw	North Monashee wet cold woodland subzones
FOR	British Columbia Ministry of Forests
FSR	Forest Service Road
GHG	greenhouse gas
HADD	harmful alteration, disruption, or destruction (of fish habitat)
Harper Creek Project EA	Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment
HSRC	Health, Safety and Reclamation Code for Mines in British Columbia
IA	Impact Assessment
IAAC	Impact Assessment Agency of Canada
ICH	interior cedar-hemlock
ICHwk	Interior Cedar-Hemlock wet cool
IDF	Interior Douglas-fir
IPD	Initial Project Description
IR	Indian reserve
ISED	Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada
Kúkpi7	Chief
Kúkwpi7	Simpcw First Nation Chief
LAA	Local Assessment Area
LNG	liquefied natural gas
LPU	local population unit
LRMP	Land and Resource Management Plan
LSA	Local Study Area
MCM	British Columbia Ministry of Mining and Critical Minerals
mc1	moist cool subzone, variant 1
MDMER	Metal and Diamond Mining Effluent Regulation (under the *Fisheries Act*)
MEM	Ministry of Energy and Mines (former British Columbia Ministry)
MIRR	BC Ministry of Indigenous Relations and Reconciliation
mk2	moist cool subzone, variant 2
ML/ARD	metal leaching and acid rock drainage

Acronym	Definition
MMPO	Major Projects Management Office
MS	Montane Spruce
MSdm3	MS dry mild subzone, variant 3
mw2	moist warm subzone, variant 2
MYAB	multi-year area-based (permit)
N/A	not applicable (generally used in tables/figures only)
N_2O	nitrous oxide
NAG	non-acid generating
Neskonlith	Neskonlith Indian Band
NGO	non-government organization
Noranda	Noranda Exploration Company
NOW	Notice of Work
NSTC	Northern Shuswap Tribal Council
NStQ	Northern Secwépemc te Qelmucw
OGDA	Old Growth Deferral Areas
OGMA	Old Growth Management Areas
OLTC	Occupant License to Cut
PAG	potentially acid generating
PIN	Participating Indigenous Nation
WP/CIB	Whispering Pines/Clinton Indian Band
PM	particulate matter
PM_{10}	fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 10 micrometres in diameter
$PM_{2.5}$	fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 2.5 micrometres in diameter
QCM	Quebec Cartier Mining Company, a Subsidiary of US Steel
Province	Province of British Columbia
RAA	Regional Assessment Area
RDEA	Regional district electoral area
RFD	reasonably foreseeable development
ROW	Right-of-Way
RUP	Road Use Permit
SAG	semi-autogenous grinding
SAR	Species at Risk
SBS	Sub-Boreal Spruce
Secwépemc	Secwépemc Nation, sometimes known as Shuswap Nation
Secwepemcúl̓ecw	the unceded territory of the Secwépemc Nation, sometimes known as Shuswap Nation

Acronym	Definition
Sexqeltqin	Sahhaltkum Reserve #4
Simpcw	Simpcw First Nation
Simpcw Process	Simpcw Assessment Process
Símpcwemc	Simpcw People
Simpcwúl̓ecw	the territory of Simpcw First Nation
Skeetchestn	Skeetchestn Indian Band
SNTC	Shuswap Nation Tribal Council
SRMP	Sustainable Resource Management Plan
SRW	statutory right of way
Skwlāx	Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw
SUP	Special Use Permit
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
Trekor	Trekor Metals Limited
the Project	Yellowhead Copper Project, a Critical Minerals project that will produce a copper concentrate with payable amounts of gold and silver.
TNRD	Thompson-Nicola Regional District
TranBC	British Columbia Ministry of Transportation and Transit
TSF	Tailings Storage Facility
TFN	Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (formerly Canim Lake Indian Band)
TḰwenem7i'ple7	Councillors
USA	United States of America
UWR	Ungulate Winter Range
VC	Valued Component
wcw	wet cool subzone, warm aspect phase
wc2m	wet cool variant 2 moist phase
WLRS	British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship
WP/CIB	Whispering Pines/Clinton Indian Band
WRSA	Waste Rock Storage Area
WTP	Water Treatment Plant
YMI	Yellowhead Mining Inc.

Units

Unit	Definition
°	degrees
‘	minutes
‘’	seconds
/	per, divide
%	percent
CDN	Canadian dollars
GWh	Gigawatt hours
ha	hectare
kg	kilogram
km	kilometre
km^2	square kilometre
kt	kilo-tonne (equivalent to 1,000 metric tonnes)
kV	kilovolt
L	litre
m	metre
m^3	cubic metre
Mt	million tonnes
MVA	mega-volt amperes
t	tonne
tpd	tonnes per day
$ktCO_2e$	kilo-tonne carbon dioxide equivalent
tCO_2e	tonne carbon dioxide equivalent
tCU_{eq}	tonne per copper equivalent
USD	US dollars

Defined Terms

Term	Definition
Application	The material prepared to meet the information requirements of the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office, Impact Assessment Agency of Canada, and Simpcw assessment processes to apply for First Nation and regulatory approvals.
Critical Mineral(s)	Mineral(s) that are essential to modern-day technologies, including renewable electricity, batteries, electronics, and electric vehicles.
Detailed Design Level	This report precedes the issuance of Issued for Construction (IFC) design documents. Additional targeted site investigations or analyses prior to or during construction to fill in gaps identified during the Detailed Design Level stage are acceptable.
Feasibility Design Level	This is an earlier stage of engineering effort and confidence in project execution than the Detailed Design Level.
First Nation(s)	People whose ancestors are Indigenous to the North American continent, particularly Canada, and who are defined as “Indians” under the Indian Act. Does not typically include Inuit or Métis people.
full-service camp	Includes the required facilities for operation of a camp such as dormitories, washrooms, kitchen, and dining facilities to enable workers to remain onsite for the duration of their work rotations.
Indigenous Nations	First Nations, Indigenous governments and organizations.
Preliminary Designs	This can be pre-feasibility or conceptual where the broad objectives and criteria of the facility are demonstrated. These may be provided in the form of a set of drawings with supporting documentation or as a report.
Phreatic surface	The interface within the tailings where the voids between particles are fully filled with water below and only partially filled above.
Project Phases	**Construction**: approximately 2–3 years in duration and will include site preparation and construction to ready the Project for operations. Environmental Assessment (EA) certificate, and permit condition compliance and monitoring. **Operations**: approximately 25 years in duration, and will include mining, ore processing, and concentrate transport to market. EA and permit compliance and monitoring. **Closure**: approximately 7 years in duration and will include decommissioning and reclamation. Considered complete when the Open Pit fills with water and water discharge restarts. **Post-Closure**: Decades+ in duration, and will continue until permit conditions are met and the company is released from all legal obligations.
sulphide concentrator	Refers to typical process flowsheet for copper sulphide ores widely used in the industry (as opposed to novel flowsheet or other ore types). Includes using three stages of particle size reduction using a crusher, followed by semi-autogenous and ball mill grinding circuits, and three stages of flotation to produce a copper sulphide concentrate, which is dewatered using filters.
Tailings supernatant	The water that sits on top or on the surface of the tailings, often reused in processing or treated before release.

1. Introduction

Key updates to this chapter include:

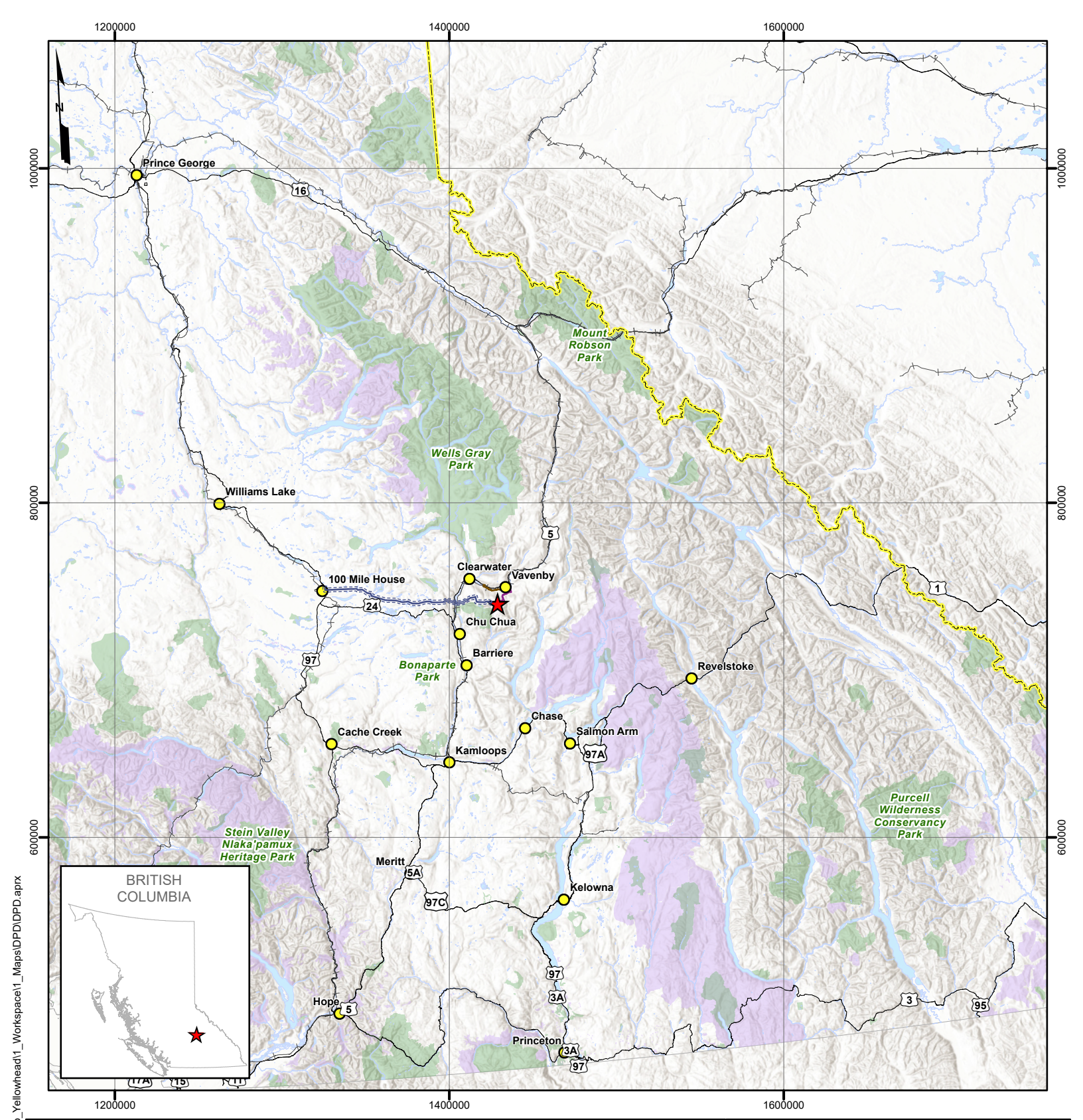
- Addition of Section 1.1 to describe the purpose of the Detailed Project Description.
- Addition of Section 1.2 to summarize key feedback received on the Initial Project Description.
- Addition of Section 1.2.1 to summarize feedback received during engagement with the public on the proposed transmission line route.

This document is the Detailed Project Description (DPD) for the Yellowhead Copper Project (the Yellowhead Project or the Project), a Critical Minerals project proposed by Trekor Metals Limited (formerly Taseko Mines Limited; hereinafter referred to Trekor Metals Limited or Trekor) that will produce a copper concentrate with payable amounts of gold and silver. The Project Site is situated in the unceded territory of the Secwépemc Nation (Secwepemcúl̓ecw), and primarily within the territory of Simpcw First Nation (Simpcwúl̓ecw).

The Project is a proposed open-pit copper mine that has been designed with a production capacity of 90,000 tonnes per day (tpd) of ore over a 25-year mine life. Ore will be mined from the Open Pit and hauled by truck to a primary crusher located near the ultimate pit rim. Crushed ore will then be transported by overland conveyor to the plant site. At the plant site, processing of the crushed ore within the Concentrator will be done using standard grinding and flotation circuits to produce a copper concentrate, with payable amounts of gold and silver. Final concentrate will be trucked offsite to a Rail Load-Out Facility located near Vavenby, British Columbia (BC), and transported via rail to the Port of Vancouver or to other North American markets. From the Port of Vancouver, the copper concentrate will be shipped to overseas markets. Power will be supplied by an approximately 110 kilometre (km) long, 230 kilovolt (kV) transmission line planned to follow an approximate east-to-west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House, BC.

The Project Site is located approximately 150 km northeast of Kamloops, BC, along Highway 5, near the community of Vavenby, BC. From Vavenby, the primary access route to the Project Site is along about 20 km of existing Forest Service Roads (FSRs; Figure 1-1). The centre point coordinates of the Project Site are approximately 51° 30’ 00”N latitude, 119° 48’ 00”W longitude. The secondary access route for oversized and heavy loads will be from Highway 5 and along Birch Island Lost Creek Road (BILCR) until it connects with the primary access route. Coordinates for the Rail Load-Out Facility near Vavenby are approximately 51°35’6N latitude, 119°46’14”W longitude.

The DPD has been prepared for submission to the BC Environmental Assessment Office (EAO) in alignment with the requirements of the BC *Environmental Assessment Act* (SBC 2018, c 51). This document will also be shared with the Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw) and the Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC) to support their respective assessment processes. The EAO submitted a letter to the IAAC on July 3, 2025, to request a substituted process under the *Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement between Canada and British Columbia* (Government of Canada and Government of British Columbia 2020). Substitution would support a more streamlined process while retaining independent decision-making by the provincial and federal governments with respect to the Project. A substitution decision is expected following the Impact Assessment (IA) process determination.



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:3,000,000

0 37.5 75 150 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Location

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 1-1

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

The draft DPD was shared with Simpcw, Adams Lake Indian Band (ALIB), Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith), Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Skwlāx; formerly Little Shuswap Lake Band), and the Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (TFN; formerly Canim Lake Band) for review prior to submission to the EAO.

The DPD provides updated information, where available, from that provided in the Initial Project Description (IPD), submitted on June 23, 2025. Updated information in the DPD includes:

- Feedback from the public review of the IPD and how this feedback was considered.
- Updated information on the transmission line route.
- Baseline field programs advanced in 2025, and fieldwork programs for 2026/2027.
- Updated greenhouse gas (GHG) calculations and benchmarking information.
- Engagement with First Nations since acceptance of the IPD by the EAO and IAAC in June 2025.
- Engagement with government and the public since acceptance of the IPD by the EAO and IAAC in June 2025.

Appendix A provides a table of concordance for the DPD with the EAO Early Engagement Guide, Version 2.0 (EAO 2025b).

1.1 Purpose of the Detailed Project Description

The purpose of the DPD is to provide information to support the EAO readiness decision and inform the Process Planning phase of the provincial Environmental Assessment (EA) process. This document provides information, including proponent information, a description of the Project with a focus on changes from the IPD, legislative and regulatory framework, current understanding of the biophysical and human environment, potential Project effects, and Indigenous Nations and members of the public whose interests could be potentially affected by the Project.

The objectives of this document are to:

1. Describe how Indigenous Nations, government agencies, and the public were engaged.
2. Summarize feedback obtained during engagement and regulatory and public review of the IPD.
3. Describe how feedback from engagement and regulatory and public review of the IPD has been considered and/or will be considered in the assessment process going forward.
4. Provide updated engineering and design information available at the time of writing.
5. Provide updates on baseline data collection and fieldwork planning.

The DPD aims to meet the requirements of the BC EA process. The DPD is not required as part of the Simpcw Assessment Process (Simpcw Process) nor the federal impact assessment process; however, a copy will be provided to both groups for reference and information.

1.2 Key Feedback on the Initial Project Description

The EAO and the IAAC issued a Joint Summary of Issues and Engagement on October 3, 2025, which highlighted the themes of the feedback submitted during IPD engagement. Information demonstrating how the feedback has been, or will be, addressed is included in the DPD.

Table 1-1 provides the summary of public comments received during the joint public comment period from August 5, 2025, to September 15, 2025, and includes a summary of Trekor's responses.

Table 1-1: Summary of Public Comments

Topic Area	Description of Comments	Summary of Trekor Response
Water Quality and Water Use	Concerns about the potential for tailings pond leakage and acid rock drainage, impacts on salmon-bearing rivers (Harper Creek, North Thompson River, Barriere Lake), water quality affecting nearby farms, homes, and ecosystems, and long-term water availability.	The Yellowhead Project (the Project) site is located within the Harper Creek, Baker Creek, and and Jones Creek watersheds. Tributaries within the Project Site Footprint are non-fish bearing. The Barriere River is downstream of Harper Creek, and the North Thompson River is downstream of Baker Creek, Jones Creek and the Barriere River. The potential effects to water and fish from Project components, such as the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF), will be undertaken for the Environmental Assessment (EA) Application. Storage of potentially acid generating (PAG) waste rock was considered in the waste rock management alternatives assessment. The selected waste rock management alternative strategy is the storage of PAG waste rock in the TSF, and non-acid generating (NAG) waste rock in upland surface waste rock stockpiles near the Open Pit. Engineering and design of the TSF is ongoing, and additional information will be provided in the EA Application, and permit applications, as appropriate.
Wildlife and Habitat	Concerns about the mine and transmission line contributing to habitat fragmentation affecting caribou, bears, moose, and salmon, disrupting traplines, and the loss of biodiversity and sensitive ecosystems.	Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat is a planned Valued Component (VC) for the EA Application and will assess potential effects to wildlife and wildlife habitat that may occur near the Project Site. Transmission line route alternatives were assessed, in consideration of the shortest routes and efforts to maximize distance from homes and populated areas, parallel or use existing disturbances, minimize effects to critical habitats (such as caribou and badger) and sensitive areas (including Agricultural Land Reserves, Old-Growth Management Areas, and Provincial Parks), and avoid terrain constraints. Trekor engaged with the public specifically on the transmission line route in late 2025. The engagement informed identification of additional transmission line route alternatives and the refinement of the preferred transmission line route. The preferred route and route alternatives are provided in the Detailed Project Description. Tributaries within the Project Site Footprint are non-fish bearing. Four salmon species (Coho, Chinook, Pink, and Sockeye) have been identified as potentially occurring in the North Thompson River and Barriere River and drainages downstream of the Project Site. Potential effects to salmon will be assessed as part of the Fish and Aquatic Resources VC in the EA Application. Both Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat, and Land and Resource Use are planned VCs for the EA Application and will consider potential effects to traplines in proximity to the Project Site and the preferred transmission line route/route alternatives.

Topic Area	Description of Comments	Summary of Trekor Response
Air Quality	Concerns about dust and particulate matter from mining and haul trucks, respiratory health risks, especially in wildfire-prone areas, and cumulative effects with existing air pollution sources.	Air Quality is a planned VC for the EA Application, which will include assessment of potential effects, and mitigation measures, if necessary, for dust and particulate matter. The Air Quality VC will inform the assessment of potential effects to human health.
Noise	Concerns about 24-hour truck traffic and blasting, loss of peace and quiet in rural communities, and how noise can affect mental health and quality of life.	Light and Acoustics is a planned VC in the EA Application and includes sound and vibration. Potential effects and mitigation measures, if necessary, will be included in the EA Application. The Light and Acoustics VC will inform the assessment of potential effects to Land and Resource Use, and Community Health and Well-Being, both of which are also planned VCs.
Uranium Concerns	Questions and concerns about the presence of scattered uranium deposits in the area and risks of radon gas release, long-term health risks, and historical uranium exploration in the region.	Uranium is not an element of concern for the Project. There is a known uranium deposit in proximity to the Project; however, it is a separate unrelated deposit that is not on the Project property and will not be disturbed as part of the Project. Additional information relating to elements of concern will be provided in the EA Application. The Project deposit is well understood, with drill core samples tested for a large range of elements, including for uranium. Uranium concentrations within the deposit are not above crustal average values and are orders of magnitude below those found in uranium deposits. Uranium, along with many other elements, has also been analyzed as part of the baseline data collection. Baseline data that is used in the modelling to support the assessment will be included with the EA Application and available to the public through that future submission. Radon is a naturally occurring gas that comes from the breakdown of uranium in soil and rock. It is a common issue across many communities in Canada, and exposure is managed through building codes that require proper ventilation and, if needed, monitoring in homes. The Project will not disturb the ground beneath the community, so it will not change the natural levels of radon that may be present in homes or other buildings. If residents are concerned, Health Canada recommends simple in-home testing to check levels and confirm compliance with the guidelines. Managing radon in the community is a separate issue from the Project.

Topic Area	Description of Comments	Summary of Trekor Response
Community and Health Impacts	Concerns about the Project's potential strain on infrastructure (e.g., hospitals, schools, housing), traffic safety and congestion, mental health and social disruption, and health risks from transmission lines and industrial activity.	Infrastructure and Services, Human Health, and Community Health and Well-Being are planned VCs for the EA Application. Potential effects on these VCs will be assessed in the EA Application. Engagement with communities on the assessment of potential effects, and measures to mitigate potential effects, if necessary, will be undertaken throughout the EA process.
Visual Quality Impacts	Concerns about the aesthetic degradation from open pit mine and transmission line, impacts on recreational areas and scenic views, and the loss of rural character and natural beauty.	Land and Resource Use is a planned VC for the EA Application and will include assessment of potential effects to public land and resource use, such as recreational activities. Land and Resource Use is a planned VC in the EA Application. A visual quality assessment, which will assess the visibility of Project components from key observation points against provincial objectives, will be included in the EA Application.
Economic Impacts	Support for job creation and infrastructure improvements, and concerns about long-term sustainability, impacts on tourism, and lack of economic benefit for communities along the Transmission Line.	Trekor is committed to working with local communities to maximize local employment and business opportunities. The Project will be an economic driver for the North Thompson region, by creating competitive wage employment, revenues for government, and enhanced economic activity, contracting, and other business opportunities for Indigenous and non-Indigenous people and communities throughout the region.
Malfunctions and Accidents	Some fear about the potential for tailings dam failure (like Mount Polley), tailings release, and wildfire risk.	Since the Mount Polley failure, several regulatory changes have been implemented, including requirements for government and independent oversight, reviews and inspections, and emergency response planning. The Project incorporates learnings from the Mount Polley incident and specific design features to prevent TSF failure, such as: • Shallow main embankment to enhance stability; • Wide tailings beach to keep stored water away from embankment crest; • Cyclone sand construction to aid in material availability; • Operational water treatment to reduce the amount of stored water within the TSF ; and • Additional site investigation to characterize foundation conditions. The Project TSF will use the same construction methodology as the Gibraltar TSF, which has been operating safely for over 50 years.

Topic Area	Description of Comments	Summary of Trekor Response
Greenhouse Gases and Climate Change	Concerns about the loss of green cover reducing carbon sequestration, the project's additional greenhouse gas emissions, and climate change effects on the region.	Preliminary estimates of greenhouse gas emissions for the Project are in the Initial Project Description. Updates have been made to the greenhouse gas emissions and climate change effects sections of the Detailed Project Description. Emissions estimates will be further refined in the EA Application. The provincial *Environmental Assessment Act* and the federal Strategic Assessment of Climate Change require proponents of projects with a mine life beyond 2050 to provide a credible plan that describes how the project will achieve net-zero emissions by 2050. This plan will be included in the EA Application. In the area around the Project, there are some existing roads, trails, and other industry disturbances, which will limit the amount of additional clearing required for the Project.
Impacts from the Transmission Line	Approximately 40% of the submissions received opposed the proposed transmission line route from Vavenby to 100 Mile House. Concerns included the impacts on private property, farms, traplines, wildlife, recreation, and human health.	The transmission line route has been refined in consideration of the feedback from engagement in 2025 and may be further refined following field data collection and validation, along with technical studies and related information that will inform the final route selection and design. The preferred transmission line route includes refinements that were adopted based on feedback from engagement with property owners and the public, including avoidance of some private properties; avoiding or limiting effects to viewscapes; avoiding an unrecorded community park; and increasing distance from communities where practical. Potential effects and mitigation measures related to the Transmission Line will be assessed in the EA Application for planned VCs, including Land and Resource Use, Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat, Human Health, and Community Health and Well-Being.
Notes: Description of Comments were provided in Table 1 – Summary of Public Comments of the Joint Summary of Issues and Engagement issued by EAO on October 2, 2025.		

1.2.1 Transmission Line Feedback

Trekor carried out engagement specific to the transmission line route from October to December 2025, including meetings with 100 Mile House Mayor and Council, one-on-one engagements with potentially affected property owners, and community open houses in 100 Mile House and Interlakes area. Feedback from engagement noted the following interests:

- Effects on private property, farms, and traplines.
- Environmental effects with a focus on potential effects to wildlife though linear disturbance.
- Changes to recreational use of the area.
- Visibility of the Transmission Line from private properties and recreational sites.
- Closure of the Transmission Line.
- Potential for human health effects.

This feedback influenced the transmission line route provided in the DPD. More information on the transmission line route is presented in Sections 4.2.2.2 and 4.9.5.2.

2. Proponent Information

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Revisions to the proponent description to provide additional information.
- Updates to contact information for principal contact.

Trekor Metals Limited (Trekor) is the Proponent for the Project, and through its wholly owned subsidiary, Yellowhead Mining Inc. (YMI), is planning to finance, construct, and operate the Project. Trekor acquired the Project in 2019.

In June 2026, Taseko Mines Limited adopted a corporate name change to Trekor Metals Limited to better reflect the current composition of the company, and its emergence as a multi-asset copper producer in Canada and the United States. The name change is driven by a forward looking imperative and reflects Trekor's journey to become a leading North American copper producer.

Incorporated in 1966, as Taseko Mines Limited, Trekor is a North American focused mining company headquartered in Vancouver, BC. Trekor is publicly traded on the Toronto, New York, and London Stock Exchanges under the symbols TKO, TGB, and TKO, respectively. The management team is comprised of experienced mining professionals with a proven track record of success in developing and operating open pit mines in BC.

Trekor's wholly owned and operated Gibraltar Mine, acquired by Trekor in 1999, is located 65 km north of Williams Lake, BC, and currently has about 700 employees. Florence Copper is an in-situ copper recovery operation, located in Arizona, United States of America, that commenced commercial production in early 2026. Trekor has other projects at different stages of development, including Aley and New Prosperity in BC.

Trekor and its subsidiaries are committed to responsible resource development, and to developing and sustaining meaningful working relationships with Indigenous Nations and the communities in which we operate.

2.1 Contact Information

The corporate contact information is as follows:

Trekor Metals Limited
1040 West Georgia Street, 12th Floor
Vancouver, BC V6E 4H1
Tel: 778.373.4533
Fax: 778.373.4534
www.trekormetals.com

The principal contact for the purposes of the Yellowhead Copper Project's EA Application:

Natasha Essar
Director, Environment and Permitting
Trekor Metals Limited
1040 West Georgia Street, 12th Floor
Vancouver, BC V6E 4H1
Tel: 778.373.4557
Email: Nessar@trekormetals.com

3. Project Overview

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Adding of estimated costs to build and operate the Project to Section 3.1.
- Update to social and economic benefits, with a focus on jobs during construction and operations based on an updated economic impact study for the Project in Section 3.1.
- Updated information on the transmission line route to Section 3.2.2.
- Update on the status of the Project since submission of the IPD in Section 3.3.
- Update of information on the notice of work period and existing permits for the Weyerhaeuser site (Rail Load-Out Facility) in Section 3.4.
- Adding information on the District of Clearwater's Official Community Plan to Section 3.6.
- Adding information on uranium in response to questions raised through the IPD review process to section 3.7.

3.1 Project Purpose and Need

Copper is a Critical Mineral that is both an essential metal for everyday life and increasingly important for the global transition to a low carbon future. The production, transmission, and distribution of renewable, low-carbon energy requires the responsible production of copper. Currently, there is no viable alternative to copper in many electrification applications.

The Project has been designed with a production capacity of 90,000 tpd of ore over a 25-year mine life. The Project will provide a responsible source of copper to the global market to support the rapid electrification of modern economies globally. The Project will also contribute to:

- Advancing provincial and federal economies in Canada through the development of Critical Minerals, as emphasized in Canada's and BC's Critical Minerals strategies;
- Boosting local economies in BC, which have been depressed by job losses in the forestry sector and completion of pipeline construction activities in the Project region, through provision of local jobs and business expenditures;
- Supporting provision of social and community services, and other societal benefits to local and First Nation communities in BC and Canada, through payment of royalties and taxes; and
- Generating value and return on investment to Trekor shareholders.

The Project is expected to generate social and economic benefits regionally, provincially and nationally. Over the Construction phase, an estimated 8,815 total direct, indirect and induced jobs will be generated to support the Project. During the 25-year Operations phase, an average of 3,305 annual direct, indirect and induced jobs will be sustained. During both the Construction and Operations phases the majority of these jobs will be within the Thompson Nicola Regional District (TNRD) and the rest of British Columbia.

A summary of estimated employment (jobs) over the Construction and Operations phases is provided in Table 3-1. This information is based on the updated economic impact study for the Yellowhead Project that was completed in 2026 (MNP 2026).

Further social and economic contributions, including business opportunities, related to the Project will be identified through engagement and development of the EA Application.

Table 3-1: Yellowhead Project Projected Jobs for Construction and Annual Operations

	Thompson Nicola Regional District	Rest of British Columbia	Rest of Canada	Total
Construction Phase (Jobs)				
Direct	2,030	860	140	3,030
Indirect	745	1,380	960	3,085
Induced	1,290	660	750	2,700
Construction Total	4,065	2,900	1,850	8,815
Operations Phase (Average Annual Jobs)				
Direct	525	-	-	525
Indirect	460	860	530	1,850
Induced	380	220	330	930
Operations Total	1,365	1,080	860	3,305
Source: MNP (2026)				

The Project's initial capital cost is estimated to be $2.0 billion (Canadian dollars) with life of mine operating cost averaging $1.90 (US dollars) per pound of copper produced, net of byproduct credits (Taseko 2025). Decommissioning costs will be developed as required to support the EA Application and permitting.

3.2 Project Location

3.2.1 Project Site, Access, and Rail Load-Out Facility

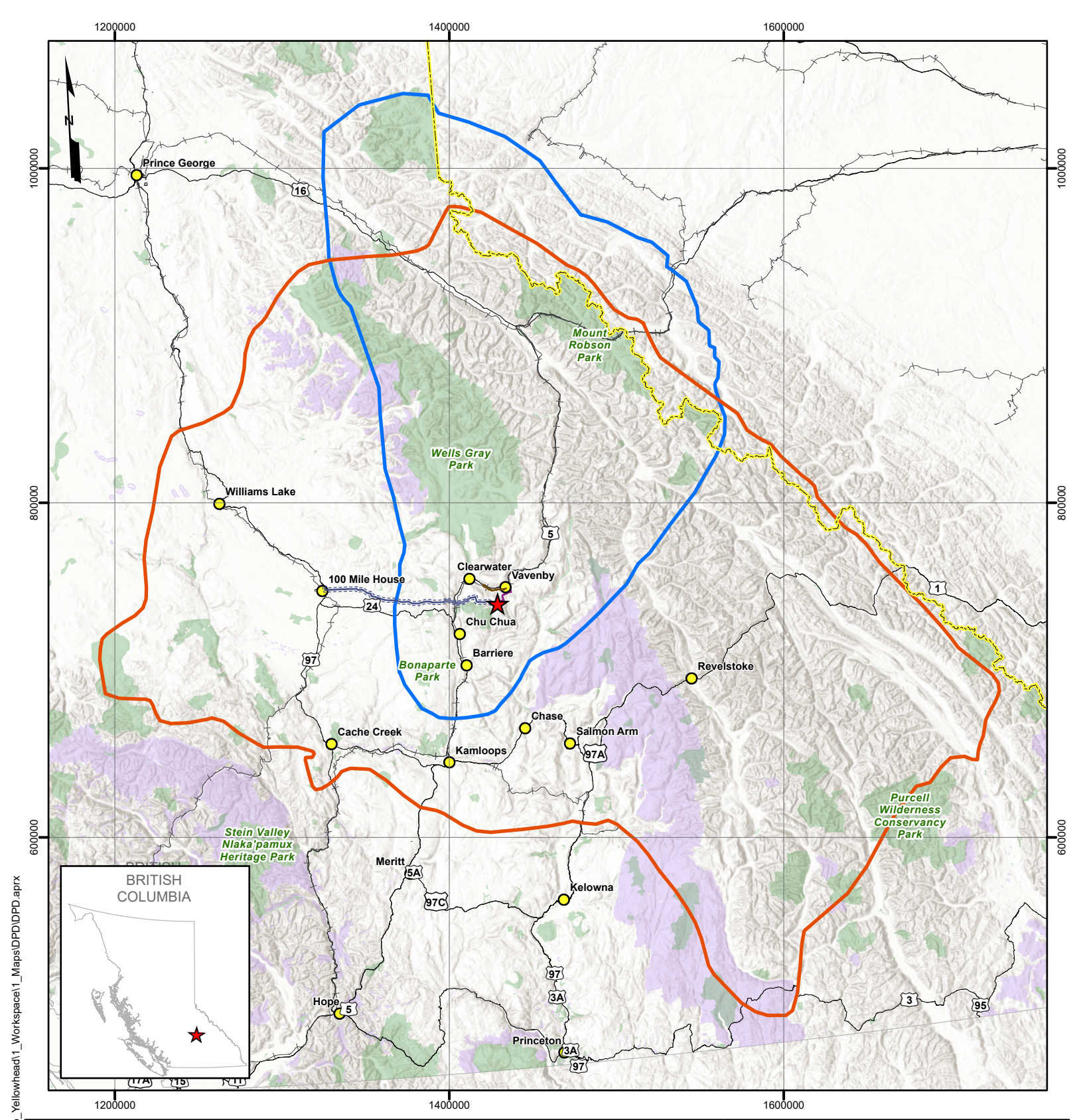
The Project Site is considered to be a greenfield site with some existing roads, trails, and other industry disturbance. The Project is located within the TNRD in south-central BC (Figure 1-1). The TNRD comprises an area of about 44,000 square kilometres (km^2), with a population of more than 143,000 (TNRD 2023). Kamloops is the largest community in the region and a regional mining hub. The Project is situated in Secwepemcúl̓ecw, and primarily within Simpcwúl̓ecw (Figure 3-1). Chu Chua is the closest Simpcw community to the Project Site at approximately 27 km.

The Project Site is located approximately 150 km northeast of Kamloops, BC, along Highway 5, near the community of Vavenby, BC. From Vavenby, the primary access route to the Project Site is along about 20 km of existing FSRs. The centre point coordinates of the Project Site are approximately 51° 30' 00"N latitude, 119° 48' 00"W longitude. The secondary access route for oversized and heavy loads will be from Highway 5 and along BILCR until it connects with the primary access route. Coordinates for the Rail Load-Out Facility near Vavenby are approximately 51°35'6N latitude, 119°46'14"W longitude.

The nearest communities to the Project Site are Vavenby and Birch Island, BC. Vavenby is an unincorporated community located on the north bank of the North Thompson River, approximately 20 km by road from the Project Site, with a population of about 240 (Statistics Canada 2021).

Birch Island is a smaller community located on the south bank of the North Thomspon River, approximately 10 km directly northwest of the Project Site and 20 km west of Vavenby by road. There are private property owners with farms and residences on the south bank of the North Thompson River between Birch Island and Vavenby.

The Project Site is approximately 170 km to the BC-Alberta provincial border, and approximately 278 km from the United States border at their closest distances.



Legend

- Secwepemcúlecw (Secwépemc Territory)
- Simpcwúlecw (Simpcw Territory)

Project Site Components

- Project Site

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:3,000,000

0 37.5 75 150 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Location in Secwepemcúlecw and Simpcwúlecw

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 3-1

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

There are other communities along the Highway 5 corridor between Kamloops and Vavenby. Clearwater is located about 27 km west of Vavenby and is the largest nearby community, with a population of about 2,300 (Statistics Canada 2024). Little Fort is located about 30 km south of Clearwater at the junction of Highway 24 and Highway 25. Blackpool and Barriere are located about 15 km and 30 km south of Little Fort, respectively. Avola is located 45 km and Blue River is 85 km north of Vavenby along Highway 5.

Dunn Peak Park, which is a protected area under the *Environment and Land Use Act*, is located about 2 km to the west of the Project Site at its closest point (Figure 3-2). Additionally, Wells Gray Provincial Park is located north of Clearwater and distant from the Project Site. Mapped mountain caribou habitat, Old Growth Deferral Area (OGDA) and Old Growth Management Areas (OGMA) occur in proximity to the Project Site.

3.2.2 Transmission Line

Power will be supplied to the Project Site by an approximately 110-km long, 230 kV transmission line that follows an approximate east-to-west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site (51° 29' 24"N latitude, 119° 49' 38"W longitude) to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House (51° 39' 26"N latitude, 121° 17' 1"W longitude) (Figure 1-1). The eastern portion of the Transmission Line is situated within the TNRD and the western portion within the Cariboo Regional District (CRD).

The transmission line route will cross the North Thompson River where the river is a single channel. This allows for the Transmission Line to span the river without requiring instream structures. It will also cross existing features including Highway 5, a pipeline, a transmission line, and a railway.

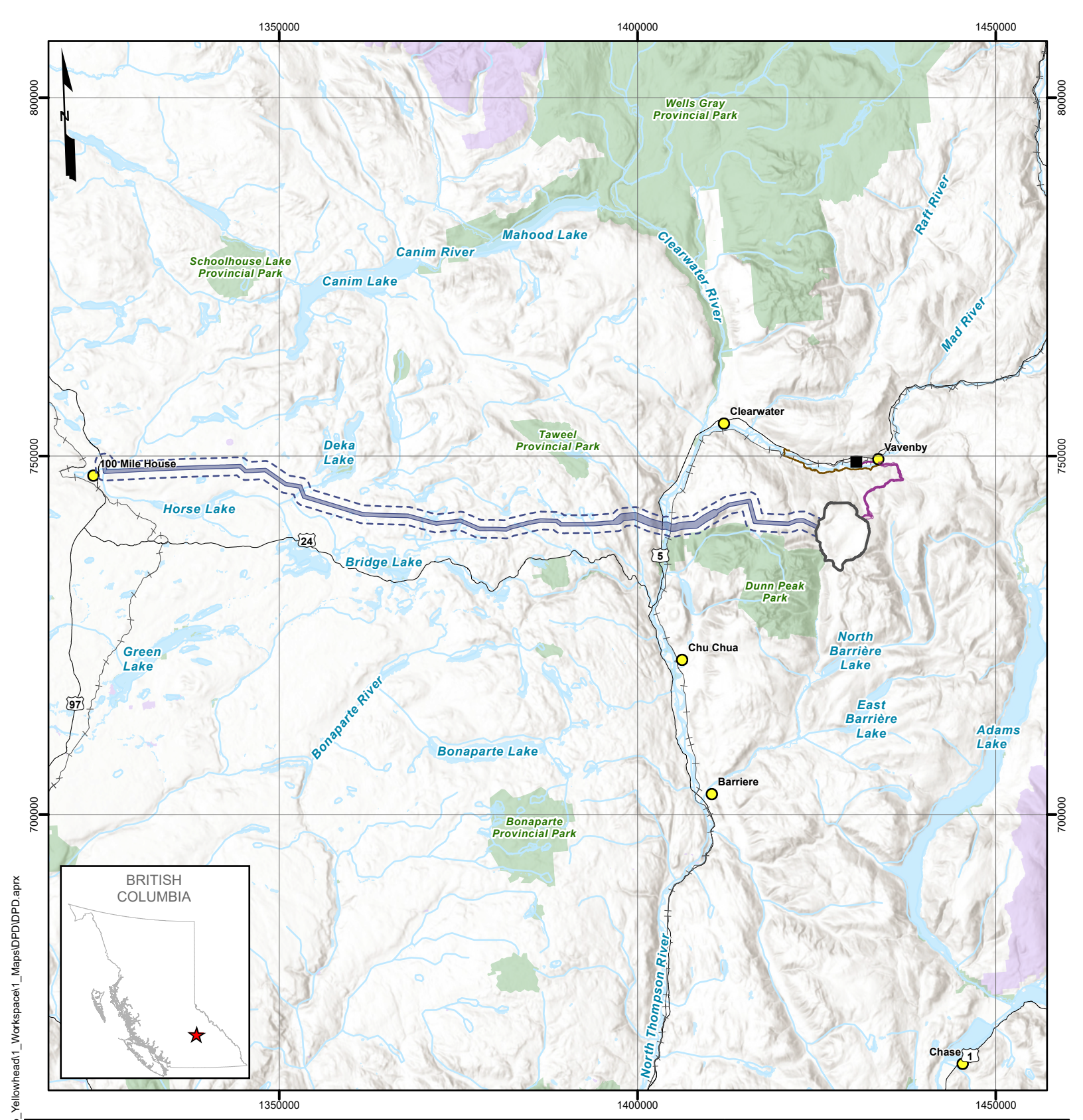
More information on the transmission line route is presented in Sections 4.2.2.2 and 4.9.5.2.

3.3 Project History and Status

Copper mineralization was discovered in the deposit area in the mid-1960s. The initial discovery was followed by extensive prospecting, line cutting, road building, surface geochemical sampling, geological mapping, geophysics, trenching, and exploratory drilling programs.

Claim staking in the Project area occurred in 1965 by Noranda Exploration Company (Noranda) and Quebec Cartier Mining Company (QCM), a subsidiary of US Steel, in 1966. Noranda and QCM advanced work independently on their properties from 1966 to 1970. In the early 1970s, the companies formed a joint venture partnership to explore the combined properties until 1974. Further exploration occurred in 1986 and 1996.

In 2005, YMI formed as a private BC company that acquired subsurface rights to the Project through a combination of claim staking, purchase, and option agreements. YMI advanced exploration at the Project Site from 2006 to 2013. This was followed by a feasibility study in 2014 based on a previous development plan for a project with a production capacity of 70,000 tpd, which was called the Harper Creek Project.



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components

- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:700,000

0 5 10 20 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Parks and Protected Areas

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 3-2

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

In 2015, the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment (Harper Creek Project EA) Application was accepted for review by the EAO and the former Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA), now the IAAC. The application review timeline for the Harper Creek Project EA was suspended in mid-2015 to allow additional time to address information requirements, primarily regarding tailings alternatives and management, to the satisfaction of the EAO and to further engage with Indigenous Nations. After an initial three-year extension, the provincial EA process was terminated in 2018 by the EAO due to inactivity on the Harper Creek Project EA file. YMI, as the proponent for the Harper Creek Project EA, was invited to submit a new application at a later time that addressed the full scope of the application requirements.

In February 2019, Trekor acquired 100% interest in YMI and, over the course of that year, withdrew the federal EA Application and completed a Technical Report on the Project (Taseko 2020; and Taseko 2025). The concerns raised in the 2015 Harper Creek Project EA process have informed improvements to the tailings and water management approaches and design for the Project. The Technical Reports form the basis of the Project described in the DPD.

Following acceptance of the IPD by the EAO and IAAC on July 7, 2025, the Project has progressed the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes. These phases complete on the EAO's acceptance of the DPD, followed by IAAC's IA determination in 2026.

Further, since entering the Simpcw Process in 2024, the Project has completed Step 1 Project Initiation and Step 2 Project Introduction, with the Step 2 Notice of Completion being issued from Simpcw on January 14, 2026. The Project is currently progressing under Step 3 Process Planning and Scoping. These steps represent early steps in a multi-year process that will be complete in Step 6 with a decision by Simpcw on the Project.

On October 10, 2025, Simpcw and BC Government entered into a Letter of Understanding (LOU) for negotiation of a Section 7 agreement under the *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*. The LOU was publicly posted and other parties (First Nations, local government) involved in the Yellowhead Project were notified. In March 2026, BC Government received a mandate to negotiate the Section 7 agreement with Simpcw, and letters were sent out to the other parties involved in the Yellowhead Project.

3.4 Existing Permits and Approvals

Trekor has an active Multi-Year Area based (MYAB) Notice of Work (No. 1620527-2022-01 [NOW]) permit under the *Mines Act* permit MX-4-429 for geotechnical and hydrogeological site investigation work. The MYAB permit is currently valid until May 23, 2028. An application to amend the MYAB permit has been submitted to the Ministry of Mining and Critical Minerals (MCM) to support work starting in 2026. In parallel, the referral for the Occupant License to Cut permit application was submitted to First Nations and potentially affected stakeholders on April 6, 2026. The OLTC application for the current years program will be submitted to the Ministry of Forests (FOR) on completion of the consultation period. Permitting decisions are targeted for June 2026.

Road Use Permits (RUP) issued by FOR are currently in place for sections of Vavenby Mountain, Avery-Jones, Barriere Mountain, and Saskum West FSR. The use and maintenance of the FSRs are shared with other RUP holders actively using these roads for other resource activities. Typically, the user with the highest level of use is designated as the Primary User, with primary accountability for road use and maintenance.

Conditional Water License C038732 (file number: 0300964) for the North Thompson River is currently in place under British Columbia's *Water Act* and was issued by the BC Government on April 1, 1972. The license was initially issued to Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd. for the former Weyerhaeuser site, which is now planned to become the location of the Rail Load-Out Facility for the Project (see Section 4.2.2.3). The license, which authorizes the diversion of use of water from the North Thompson River for industrial purposes (e.g., fire protection and washroom), has been updated to reflect the progression of new owners of the site; initially to Harper Creek Mining Corp. in 2013, and currently, to YMI (BC Gov n.d.).

A Certificate of Compliance was received for the former Weyerhaeuser site from the Ministry of Environment on December 23, 2010, which certified that the lands identified (now owned by Trekor) had been satisfactorily remediated to meet the Contaminated Sites Regulation standards for industrial soil use and aquatic life water use. Under the Contaminated Sites Registry, the former Weyerhaeuser site is listed under regional file number 26250-20/8737 and Site Identification Number 8737.

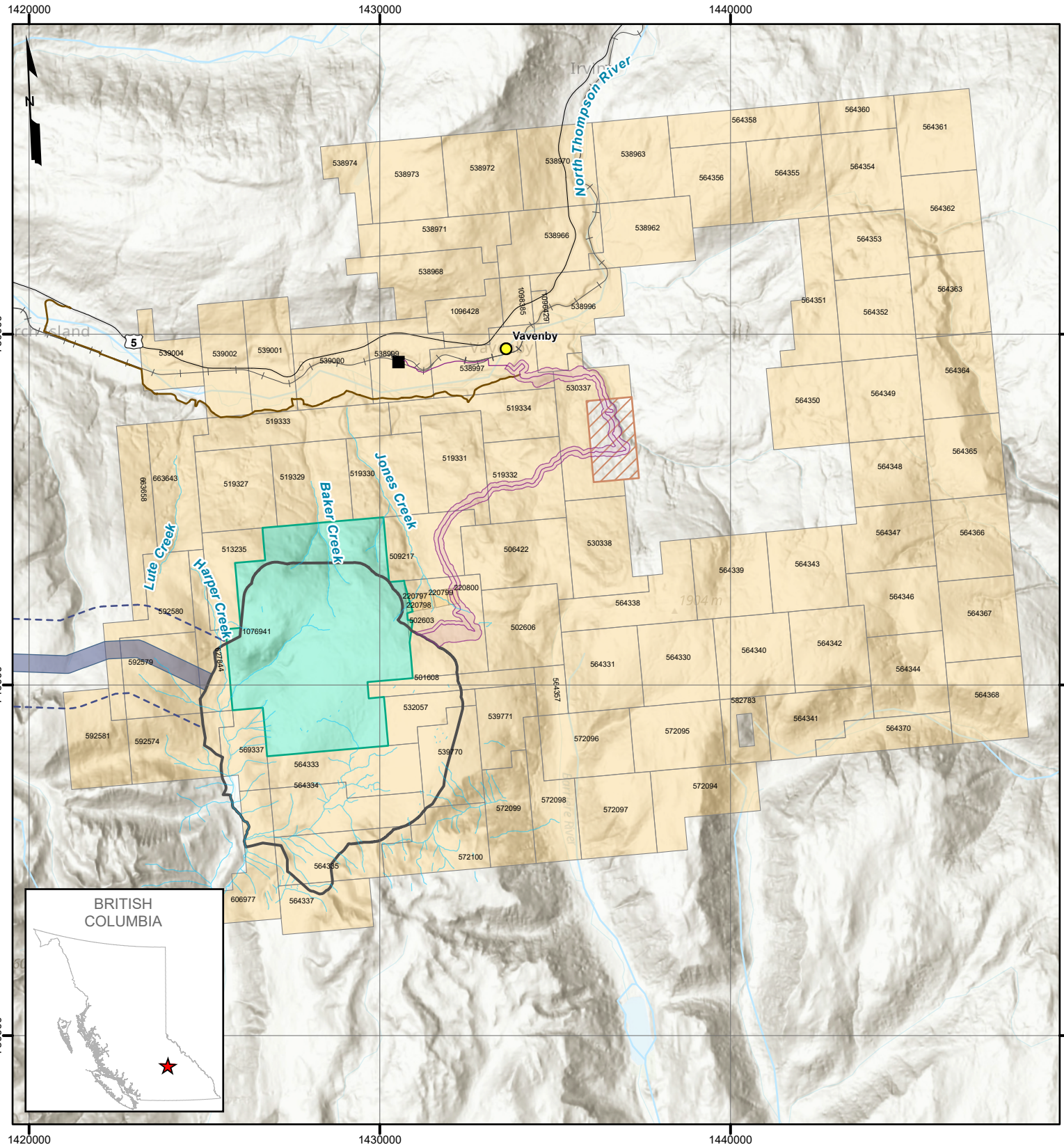
3.5 Land and Water Use

The Project Site is located on provincial Crown Land, with mineral tenure comprised of one mining lease which is valid until at least June 2050, and 94 mineral claims covering a total of approximately 42,350 hectares (ha) (Figure 3-4). All existing mineral claims are in good standing. Trekor has also applied for a mineral claim along the primary access route.

There is one range tenure (RAN077435) and two trapline tenures (TR0337T001, TR0341T003) that overlap the Project Site. Some areas of the Project Site have been previously logged with some existing FSRs and access trails in place.

From Vavenby, the primary access route to the Project Site is along about 20 km of existing FSRs, which are managed by the FOR. The secondary access route for oversized and heavy loads will be from Highway 5 and along BILCR until it connects with the primary access route. The Rail Load-Out Facility is located at the former Weyerhauser site, which is comprised of three parcels of fee-simple land that are now owned by Trekor.

The eastern portion of the Transmission Line is situated with the TNRD and the western portion is within the CRD. Some portions of the transmission line route cross through Agricultural Land Reserves (ALR) within the ALR Interior Panel Region. The transmission line route also intersects with parcels of private land, recreational user areas, guide outfitting areas, trapline tenures, forest harvest tenures, range tenures, utility rights-of-way, OGMA, and mapped areas for species at risk (e.g., badger, woodland caribou). Engagement on routing is ongoing and, to the extent practical and feasible, the route will be designed to minimize potential effects of the Project. Additional information on the routing of the Transmission Line and alternatives considered is provided in Section 4.9.5 Power Supply and Transmission Line Route.



Legend

- Mineral Claims
- Mineral Claim Application
- Mineral Lease

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components

- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Road (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:150,000

0 0.5 1 2 3 4 5 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Mineral Tenures

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 3-3

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

Water use for the Project is primarily associated with activities at the Project Site, with minor offsite water use associated with access road and rail load-out facility activities (e.g., dust control). At the Project Site, contact water will be pumped to the process water pond to support site operations. Potable water will be sourced from wells around the plant site then treated, stored, and pumped to distribution points around the plant site. More information on water use and management for the Project is provided in Section 4.2.1.2, Section 4.2.1.6, and Section 4.2.1.7.

3.6 Land Use Plans

A preliminary list of land use, community, or stewardship plans that may be relevant to the Project is provided in Table 3-2. This list will be updated in future, as plans are identified through engagement and/or amended, or new land use plans become available.

Table 3-2: Preliminary List of Relevant Land Use, Community, and Stewardship Plans

Land Use, Community, and Stewardship Plans	Purpose of Plan	Relevance
Kamloops Land and Resource Management Plan (BC Gov 1995)	Directs the management of all Crown land for ten years, as part of the British Columbia (BC) Land Use Strategy. Provides management objectives for environmental components; e.g., water management, grasslands management, wildlife, cultural and heritage sites and trails, etc.	The Yellowhead Project (the Project) should consider the management objectives and strategies for each Valued Component in the context of Project planning and operations.
North Thompson Official Community Plan (TNRD 2020)	Outlines policies and guidelines for land use planning and provides a set of objectives for managing existing land use. The plan informs decisions on potential new land uses, and also defines Development Permit Areas for environmental protection; e.g., Riparian and Watercourse Protection Development Permit Area.	The Project should consider the future land use strategy and specific requirements in the Development Permit Areas in Project planning and operations.
Thompson-Nicola Regional District Strategic Plan 2023-2026 (TNRD 2023)	Establishes a common understanding of regional key interests and a strategic approach to set priorities in addressing identified challenges. The plan guides decision-making.	The Project should consider long-term land use planning and community challenges in Project planning and operations.
Cariboo-Chilcotin Land Use Plan (BC Gov 1994)	Establishes a long-term balance between environmental protection and economic development. Key purpose is to help ensure sustainable use of natural resources while considering ecological values, provide access to timber, offer certainty for mining, ranching and tourism, and promote stability and well-being.	The Project should consider planned strategies and plans focused on biodiversity, conservation, and climate change through Project planning and operations.

Land Use, Community, and Stewardship Plans	Purpose of Plan	Relevance
District of Clearwater Official Community Plan (District of Clearwater 2012)*	Provides a framework to guide the community of Clearwater's future, based on sustainability principles and goals identified through public consultation and community feedback. Environmental sustainability includes addressing climate change and managing natural resources for future availability. *District of Clearwater is in the process of updating the 2012 Open Community Plan.	The Project should consider long-term objectives and community policies for planning and land-use management in Project planning and operations.
100 Mile House Sustainable Resource Management Plan (SRMP) (CRD 2005)	This SRMP is part of the Cariboo-Chilcotin Land Use Plan, and sets strategies and targets at a sub-regional scale for the management of natural resources and environmental values. The SRMP provided a foundation for the Order made under the Land Use Objectives Regulation of the *Land Act* for the Cariboo Region in 2010. The 100 Mile SRMP is non-legal guidance.	The Project should consider the recommendations and objectives specified in Project planning and operations. The plan indicates that mineral exploration and development are appropriate land uses, excluding parks and protected areas.
Simpcw Interim Stewardship Plan (Simpcw 2024)	This plan is part of the framework of agreements between Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw) and the provincial government. The purpose of the plan is to guide land and resource stewardship within Simpcw's traditional territory while advancing reconciliation and Indigenous rights. The plan establishes Environmental Resource Management Zones, which have land use restrictions.	Ongoing engagement with Simpcw through the planning process should include discussions on Environmental Resource Management Zones and other sensitive areas to better incorporate Simpcw stewardship principles into project design Detailed environmental and cultural assessments and plan for reclamation and long-term monitoring are likely to be required for the Project as work advances.
Adams Lake Indian Band (ALIB) Land Use Plan	Provides a community-driven framework for managing and protecting ALIB's reserve lands and traditional territory in a way that reflects the values, priorities, and vision of the Adams Lake people.	Cultural, spiritual, and ecological areas of significance should be respected. Potential effects should be avoided or mitigated in the identified areas of significance. The Project is expected to demonstrate how it aligns with ALIB's values, vision, and land use priorities. Cultural heritage assessment and ongoing community engagement is anticipated.

The BC Government has been advancing modernization of land use planning with Indigenous Nations since 2018, with a focus on four strategic planning areas: collaborative stewardship, forest landscape planning, water planning and strategies, and cumulative effects framework (BC Gov 2024a). The modernized land use planning processes are in different stages of development across the province. BC's Land and Water Planning Partnership Projects website (BC Gov 2024b) was reviewed in January 2025, and currently there are no modernized, active projects for land use planning in the region where the Project is located. Trekor is not aware of rezoning or changes in land designations that would be required to construct and operate the Project.

3.7 Geology and Mineralization

The Project is located within structurally complex, low-grade metamorphic rocks of the Eagle Bay Assemblage (EBA), part of the Kootenay Terrane, on the western margin of the Omineca Belt in south-central BC.

The EBA incorporates Lower Cambrian to Mississippian sedimentary and volcanic rocks subject to deformation and metamorphism. The EBA divides into four northeast-dipping thrust sheets that collectively contain a succession of Lower Cambrian rocks overlain by a succession of Devonian-Mississippian rocks. The lower Cambrian rocks include quartzites, grits, and quartz mica schists (Units EBH and EBQ), mafic metavolcanic rocks and limestone (Unit EBG), and overlying schistose sandstones and grits (Unit EBS) with minor calcareous and mafic volcanic units. These older units are overlain by Devonian-Mississippian succession of mafic to intermedia metavolcanic rocks (Units ENA and EBF) intercalated with and overlain with dark grey phyllite, sandstone and grit (Unit EBP). Unit EBA of the Devonian-Mississippian succession hosts the deposit.

The northeast trending Harper Creek Fault separates the deposit into a west and east domain. In the west domain, chalcopyrite mineralization is primarily in three copper-bearing horizons. The upper horizon ranges from 60 metres (m) to 170 m in width and is continuous along an east-west strike from some 1,300 m, dipping approximately 30° north. The middle horizon is not as well developed and is often fragmented. It primarily exists within a graphitic and variably silicified package of rocks that range from 30 m to 40 m in width at the western extent, increasing up to 90 m locally eastward, gradually appearing to blend into the upper horizon. The lowest or third horizon has less definition, mainly due to a lack of drilled intersections. Commonly hosted within mafic to intermediate volcaniclastics and fragmental rocks, it can range from 30 m to 90 m in width although typical intersections are of the 30 m range. These horizons generally contain foliation-parallel wisps and bands as the dominant style of sulphide mineralization.

In the east domain, mineralization characterized by high angle, discontinuous, tension fractures of pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite ± bornite is frequently associated with quartz carbonate gangue. This style is common within, but not limited to, the meta sedimentary rocks and areas of increased pervasive silicification. Mineralization is not selective to individual units and frequently transgress lithological contacts through the area. At the near surface areas in the south and down-dip to the north, widths of mineralization typically range from 120 m to 160 m. In the central area of the east domain where thrust/reverse fault stacking has been interpreted, mineralization thickness typically ranges from 220 m to 260 m, with local intersections of up to 290 m.

The deposit type is remobilized polymetallic volcanogenic massive sulphide deposit, comprising lenses of disseminated, fracture-filling and banded iron and copper sulphides with accessory magnetite. Mineralization is generally conformable with the host rock stratigraphy as is consistent with the volcanogenic model. Observed sulphide lenses measure many tens of metres in thickness with km-scale strike and dip extents.

4. Project Description

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Updates on the status of design for the parking lot and the diesel fuelling stations in Section 4.2.
- Revisions to disturbance values for the approximate Full Extent of Project Components in Section 4.2.
- Added details on the refinements to the transmission line route based on engagement feedback in Section 4.2.2.2.
- Update to social and economic benefits, with focus on jobs during construction and operations based on an updated economic impact study for the Project in Section 4.4. Included updates on greenhouse gas (GHG) emission calculations and values, and removal of avoided domestic GHG emissions in Section 4.5.2.
- Identification of potential malfunctions or accidents associated with the proposed project and preliminary risk ratings informed by current level of engineering design, available baseline information, professional judgement, and experience with similar projects, as presented in Section 4.6.
- Information on recent engagement on transmission line routing in Section 4.9.5.

This section provides a summary of the scope of the Project, including Project components, phases, and activities; Project design and siting constraints; and other information relevant to understanding the scope of the Project.

The basis of the Project detail described in the DPD has been informed by:

- Approximately 100,000 m of exploration, geotechnical, and condemnation drilling;
- Results from batch, lock cycle, and pilot scale metallurgical test work;
- Pre-Feasibility level engineering, as summarized in Taseko (2020);
- The 2025 Technical Report Update on the Yellowhead Project (Taseko 2025);
- Feedback received through the Simpcw-Taseko Yellowhead Project Design Working Group on Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) alternatives;
- Review of information and feedback from the Harper Creek Project EA Application (HCMC 2015); and
- Feedback obtained during Early Engagement and Planning phase engagement on the IPD, and through focused engagement on the Project.

The Project design may be refined as required; informed by technical studies, baseline studies, effects assessment work, and through engagement with Indigenous Nations, government agencies, and the public. Where there are refinements to the Project design, these will be provided in the information developed to support the environmental assessment and permitting processes.

For the Environmental Assessment Application, preliminary and feasibility level designs, as defined in the Joint Application Information Requirements (JAIR) Guidelines (EMLI and ENV 2024), will be targeted depending on the component, which is summarized as follows:

- Feasibility level design: TSF; open pit; and waste rock storage areas, dumps and stockpiles.
- Preliminary level design: Water management structures, including ponds (without dams), water conveyance structures; mine roads; process plant; and general infrastructure.

For the permit application, the level of engineering design for each component will meet or exceed the requirements as listed in the JAIR, which includes advancing engineering designs of the TSF (within the first five years), dumps, and proposed effluent discharge works to a detailed design level.

4.1 Summary

The Project is a proposed open pit copper mine, designed with a production capacity of 90,000 tpd of ore over a 25-year mine life. Ore will be mined from the Open Pit and hauled by truck to a primary crusher located near the ultimate pit rim. Crushed ore will then be transported by overland conveyor to a coarse ore stockpile at the plant site. Processing of the crushed ore within the Concentrator will be done using standard grinding and flotation processes to produce a copper concentrate, with payable amounts of gold and silver.

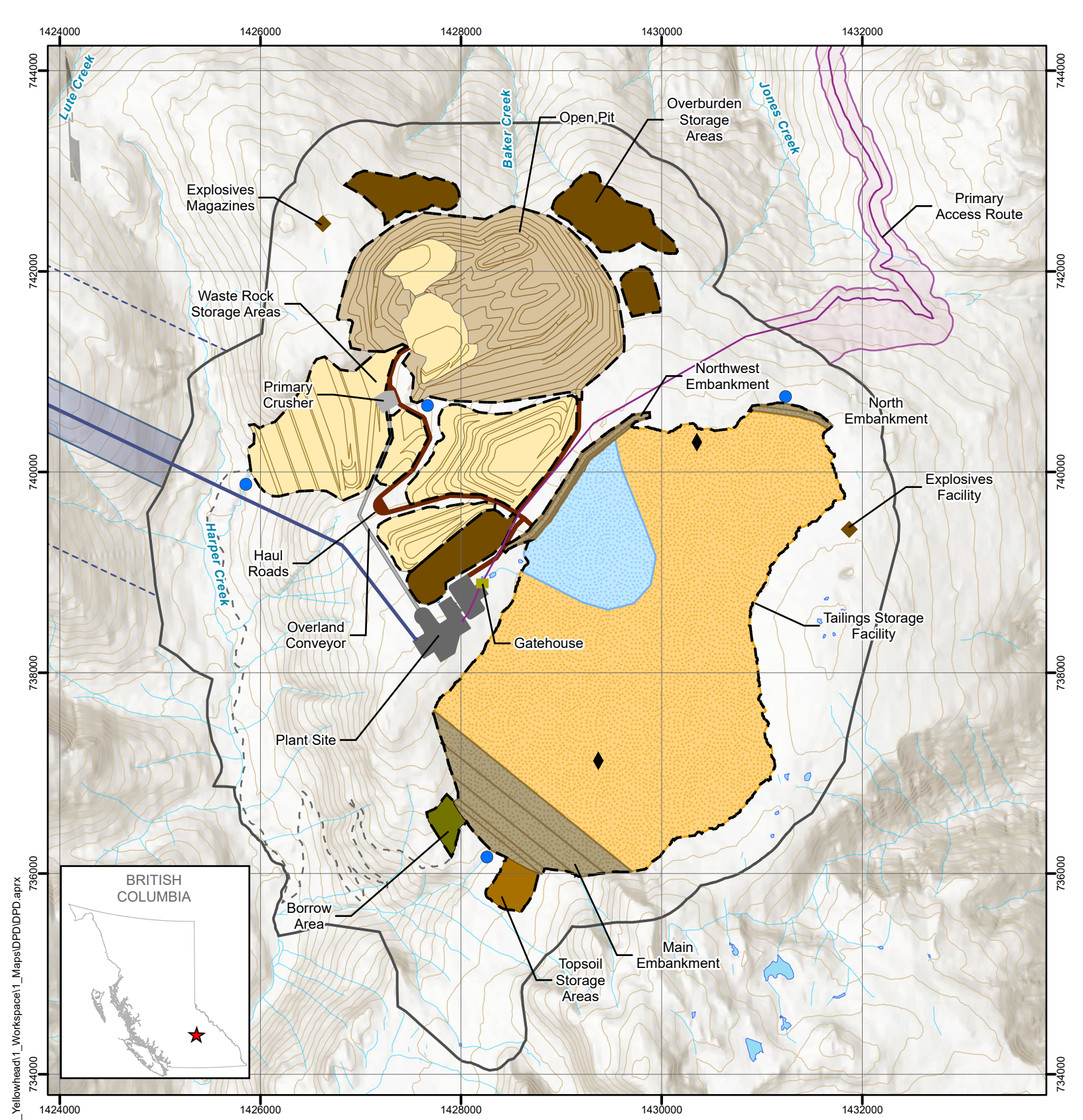
Overburden, waste rock, and tailings produced from mining and mineral processing will be stored on site. Non-acid generating (NAG) waste rock will be hauled to one of the WRS near the Open Pit for surface storage. Tailings will be transported via pipeline and stored within the TSF, along with potentially acid generating (PAG) waste rock, to maintain geochemical stability.

Power will be supplied to the Project Site by an approximately 110-kilometre (km) long, 230 kilovolt (kV) transmission line that follows an approximate east-to-west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House, BC. Although the Transmission Line is part of the Project as an offsite component, it is being discussed as a distinct Project component for the purposes of describing engagement and feedback that has informed the DPD.

The primary access route to the Project Site will be from Highway 5, near the community of Vavenby, BC, and continue along existing FSRs to the Gatehouse. For personnel, operational, and public safety, access to the Project Site will be restricted. It is anticipated that the Project will have a buffer around the Project Site where the discharge of firearms would be restricted for safety reasons. A secondary access route for oversized and heavy loads will be from Highway 5 near Birch Island, crossing the North Thompson River at the BILCR bridge, and continuing along the road route until connecting with the primary access route to the Project Site. A technical study is planned to evaluate the primary and secondary access routes and provide recommendations for potential upgrades that may be required for the Project to use these roads. Potential upgrades will be described in the EA Application.

The final concentrate produced at the Project Site will be trucked offsite to a Rail Load-Out Facility located near Vavenby and transported via rail to the Port of Vancouver or to other North American markets. From the Port of Vancouver, the copper concentrate will be shipped to overseas markets.

The Project Site and offsite Project components are shown on Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2. Further discussion on Project components is provided in Section 4.2, and Project phases and activities in Section 4.3.



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

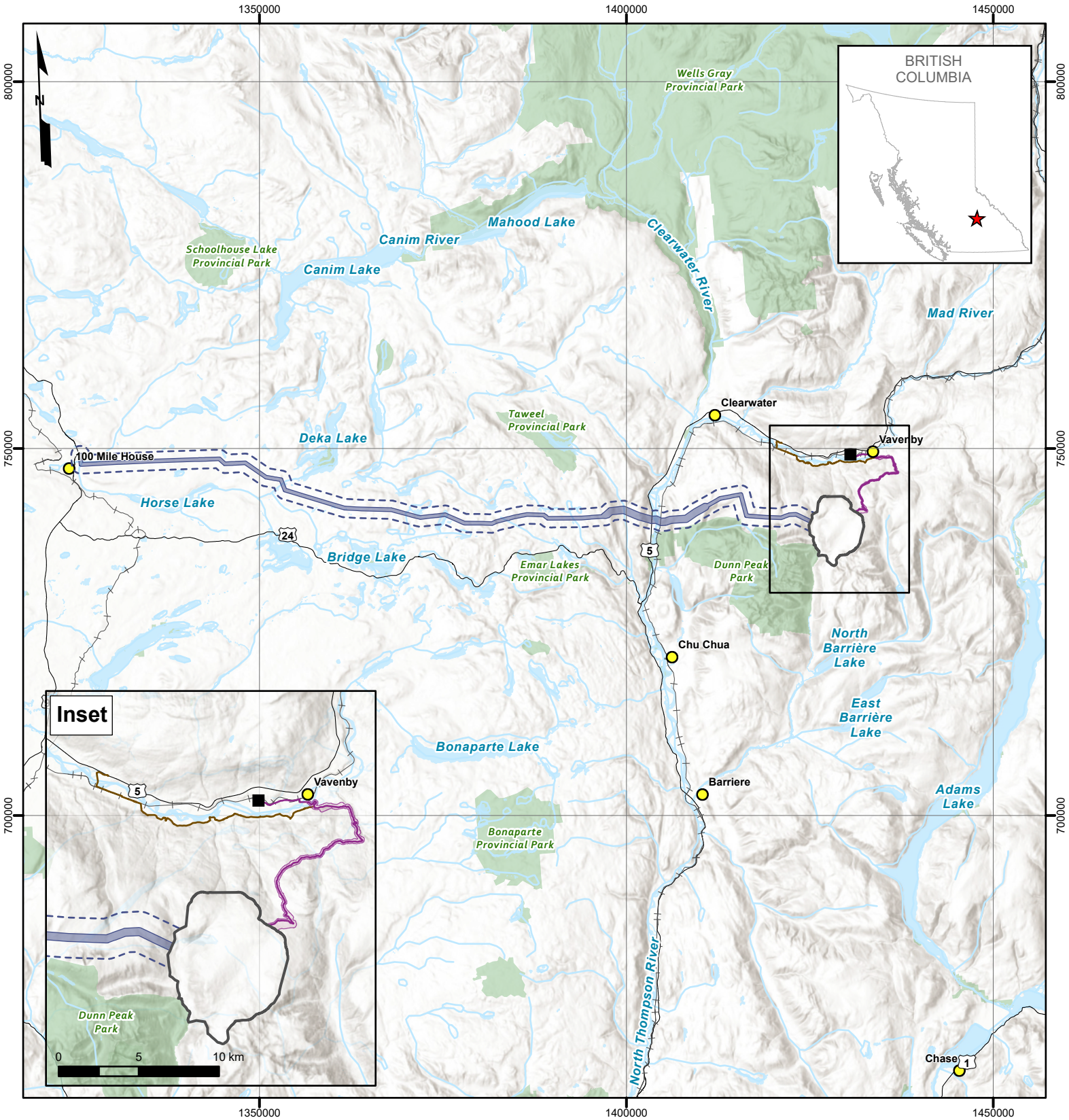
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Components

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-1

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components

- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:700,000
0 5 10 20 km
Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Offsite Components

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-2

Document Path: G:_Projects\2011201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

4.2 Project Components and Activities

A summary of the Project components for the Project are identified in Table 4-1. Descriptions of the Project Site and offsite Project components are described in the sections that follow.

Table 4-1: Summary of Project Components

Location	Area	Component/Activity Name	Description
Project Site	Mine	Open Pit and Haul Roads	Includes drilling, blasting, loading, hauling (includes light vehicle traffic, support equipment, movement of personnel and materials within active mining areas).
		Explosives Facility and Magazines	Bulk explosives facility near the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF). Explosives magazines north of pit. Includes safety buffer zones.
		Overburden, Waste Rock, and Ore Storage Areas	Includes overburden, waste rock, and ore storage areas within and around the footprint of the Open Pit.
	Plant Site	Crusher and Conveyor System	Primary crusher, overland conveyors, and coarse ore stockpile.
		Concentrator	Grinding, flotation, dewatering circuits. Tailings transported via pipeline to TSF.
		Concentrator Support Infrastructure	Assay and metallurgical laboratory, office building, fixed plant maintenance shop. Reagent facility (storage and distribution). Covered concentrate shed with truck loading area.
		Plant Site Infrastructure and ancillary buildings	Gatehouse (access control, first aid, and parking), truck weigh-scale station, and Emergency Response Building.
			Administration Building.
			Mine Dry Building (with offices).
			Warehouse and Cold Storage Area.
			Mobile Equipment Maintenance Shop (with offices).
			Non-hazardous waste incinerator.
		Fuel Storage	Diesel fuelling near primary crusher. Secondary fuelling near maintenance shop.
		Potable and Wastewater Services	Potable water from wells with dedicated treatment plant. Modular membrane sewage plant. Treated effluent discharged to TSF. Solid waste hauled offsite.
		Fire Suppression	Water from process water pond. Electric pumps with diesel backups. Dry agent systems in electrical rooms.
		Construction Camp	Full-service modular camp with dorms, washrooms, dining. Waste handled offsite.
		Power Distribution	230 kilovolt (kV) substation stepped down to 25 kV and 4.16 kV. Two 2 Megavolt-Amperes generators for construction and emergency power supply.

Location	Area	Component/Activity Name	Description
		Project Site Service Roads and Laydown Areas	Light vehicle traffic, support equipment, movement of personnel and materials around site (excludes active mining areas).
	Tailings and Water Management	Tailings Storage Facility	Storage of tailings and potentially acid generating waste rock. Includes construction of main, north, and northwest embankments, borrow area, and topsoil storage near main embankment.
		Site Water Management	Separation of contact and non-contact water. Includes pit dewatering system. Contact water pumped to process water pond at the plant site for use, storage in the TSF, or treatment at the Water Treatment Plant.
		Process Water Storage and Distribution	Process water stored within the TSF will be pumped from a floating barge within the supernatant pond to the process water pond at the plant site.
		Water Treatment Plant (WTP)	Modular, scalable WTP located at the plant site, near the process water pond. Treated water discharged via pipeline to Harper Creek.
Offsite	Offsite Infrastructure and Access	Primary and Secondary Access Routes	Vehicle transportation of personnel, equipment, materials, and other goods to and from offsite (highways) to the mine site (including personnel and concentrate transport to/from the Rail Load-Out Facility).
		Power Supply	New 230 kV transmission line from Project Site to BC Hydro substation near 100 Mile House.
		Rail Load-Out Facility	Includes truck unloading area, concentrate storage area and rail car loading area with a railcar scale and crane for handling railcar lids. Also includes employee parking for bus pick up.

The Project Site has been designed to minimize new disturbance requirements and maximize the use of existing components, such as access roads, to the extent possible. The Project Site is considered a greenfield site with some existing roads, trails, and other industry disturbance. The Project Site Footprint is approximately 4,815 ha and includes Project Site components (as described in Section 4.2), as well as supporting infrastructure such as haul roads and water collection systems, plus a buffer to accommodate Project component and design adjustments. A large portion of the Project Site Footprint will be new disturbance.

For offsite components, the primary and secondary access routes utilize existing roads, and upgrades will be required to support construction and operations traffic. Upgrades could include adjustments to alignment, road widening, surface improvements, regrading, drainage improvements, and associated infrastructure upgrades, as required to accommodate project-related traffic. A corridor has been applied to the existing route alignments to accommodate upgrades that may be required.

The Rail Load-Out Facility is located at the former Weyerhaeuser site on existing disturbance, within which project-related activities are expected to occur. The 110 km Transmission Line is estimated to have a disturbance area of approximately 440 ha, assuming a 40 m transmission line right-of-way, and approximately 50 ha of disturbance for access trails. These disturbance estimates may be updated as the project design is refined for the EA Application and permitting.

Materials transported to the Project Site via primary or secondary access routes will include fuel (diesel and gasoline, liquid), process reagents such as flotation collectors (e.g., xanthates, solid), frothers (e.g., MIBC, liquid), and lime (solid, dry bulk). Explosives accessories, bulk products, and/or precursors, including ammonium nitrate (solid) and fuel oil (liquid), will also be delivered. Certain water treatment reagents, such as sodium hydrosulfide (liquid) and sulfuric acid (liquid), will be transported in smaller quantities.

4.2.1 Project Site Components

4.2.1.1 Open Pit

Open pit mining is the industry standard method for extracting mineral reserves from near surface deposits, in particular for higher tonnage, lower grade copper mines in BC, such as the Project. Trekor's Gibraltar Mine is an open-pit copper mine located in Williams Lake, BC, with similar deposit characteristics to the Project, which has operated for over two decades since restarting in 2004 under Trekor's ownership.

The Yellowhead deposit will be mined using open pit mining methods that will involve a combination of drilling, blasting, loading, and hauling of materials. Mine operations will supply the Concentrator with 90,000 tpd of ore at an average head grade of 0.28% copper and a strip ratio of 1.4:1 over 25 years. Ore will be hauled to the primary crusher for processing. Overburden and waste rock will be hauled to storage areas near the Open Pit, within the TSF, or used as construction material. The equipment used will be typical of modern open pit mining operations, including electric rotary drills, electric rope shovels, ultra-class haul trucks, and other mining support equipment.

The Open Pit is proposed to be mined in five phases. Pre-development (Construction phase) mining will focus on Phases 1 and 2, establishment of an ore stockpile to support mine operations, construction of main onsite haul roads, construction of the TSF starter dam for the main embankment, and filling of the primary crusher pad. Stockpiling of mined ore will initially be within the Open Pit footprint during the Construction phase.

Concentrator feed by phase is summarized in Figure 4-3, and Project Site development period plots for Years 1, 5, 15, and 25 are shown in Table 4-2 and on Figure 4-4 to Figure 4-7.

Figure 4-3: Concentrator Feed by Phase

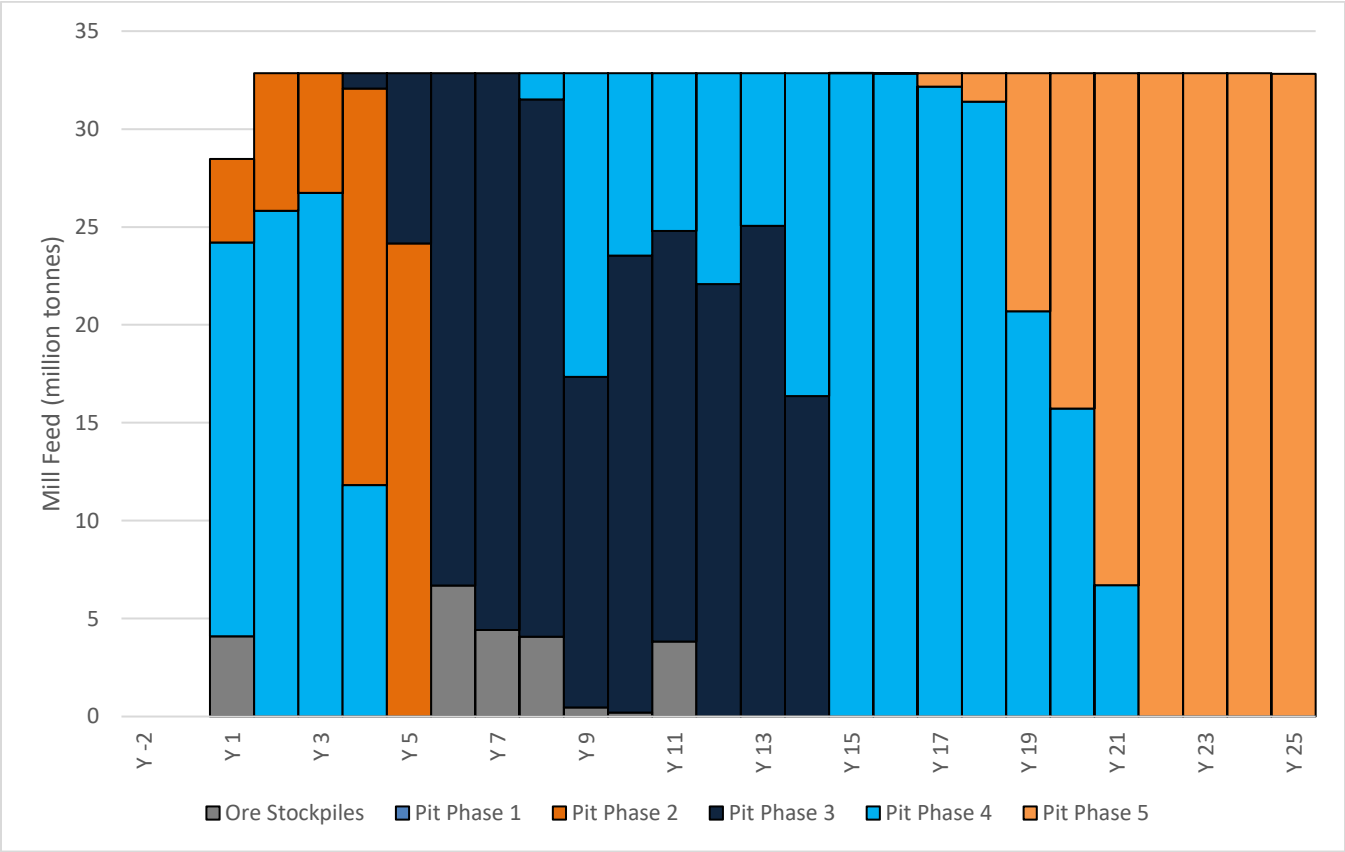
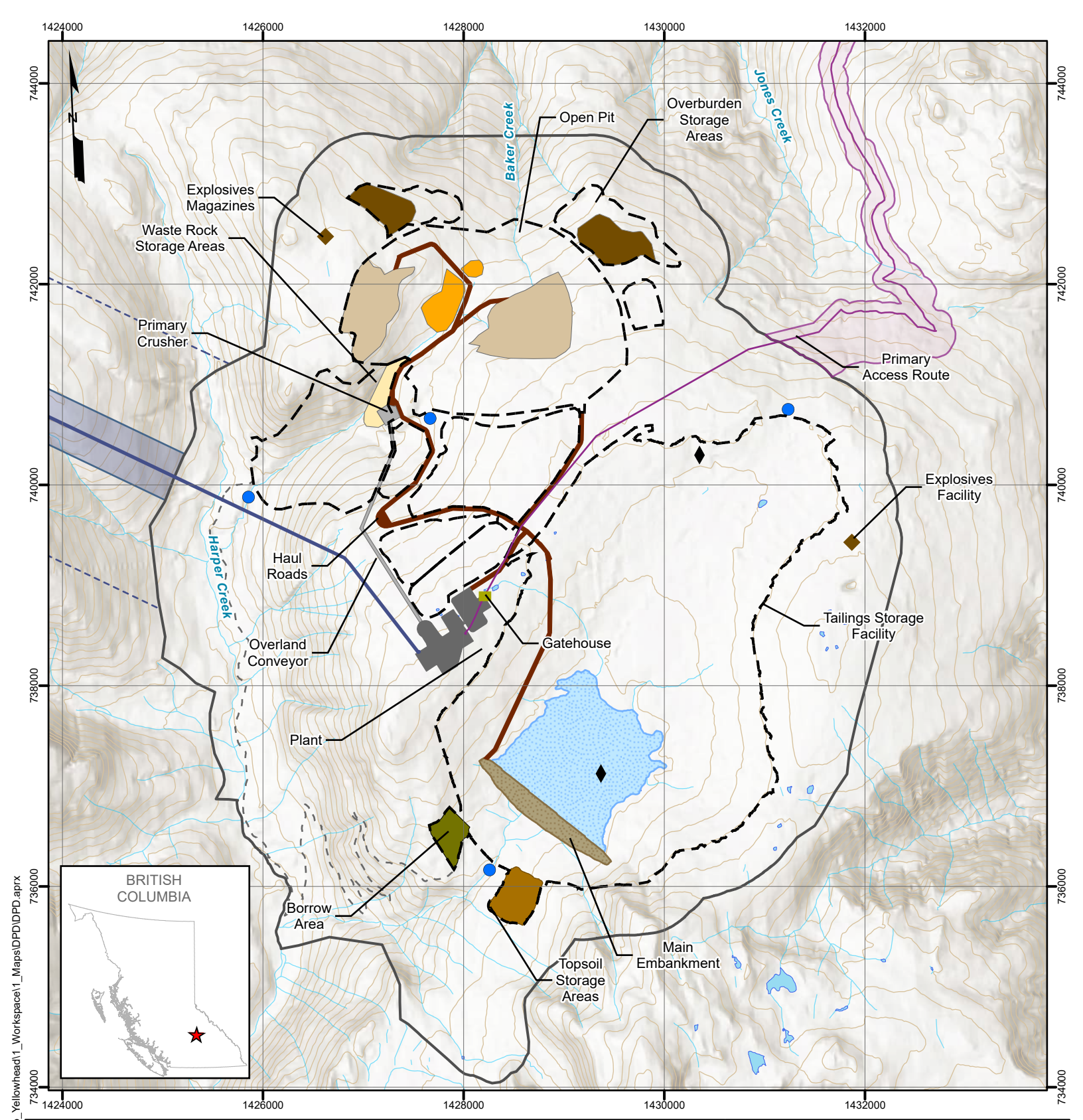


Table 4-2: Approximate Physical Footprints of Project Components by Development Year

Project Components	Approximate Physical Footprints of Project Components (hectare [ha])			
	Year 1	Year 5	Year 15	Year 25
Open Pit	98	244	392	357
Ore Stockpile Areas	18	20	Not applicable (N/A)	N/A
Overburden Storage Areas	42	96	143	143
Waste Rock Storage Areas	10	69	320	391
Topsoil	20	20	17	17
Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) Embankments[1]	26	40	113	140
TSF Beach	N/A	251	618	935
TSF Supernatant Pond	150	187	180	131
Plant Site, Shops, and Administrative Area	30	30	30	30
Overland Conveyor	9	9	9	9
Haul Roads	45	39	27	25
Borrow Area	13	13	12	12
Total Extent of Project Components (Sum)	461	1,018	1,861	2,190
Approximate Full Extent of Project Site Footprint (ha)				4,815

Notes:
[1] TSF Embankments include the main embankment, north embankment, and the northwest embankment.



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Ore Stockpile Areas
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

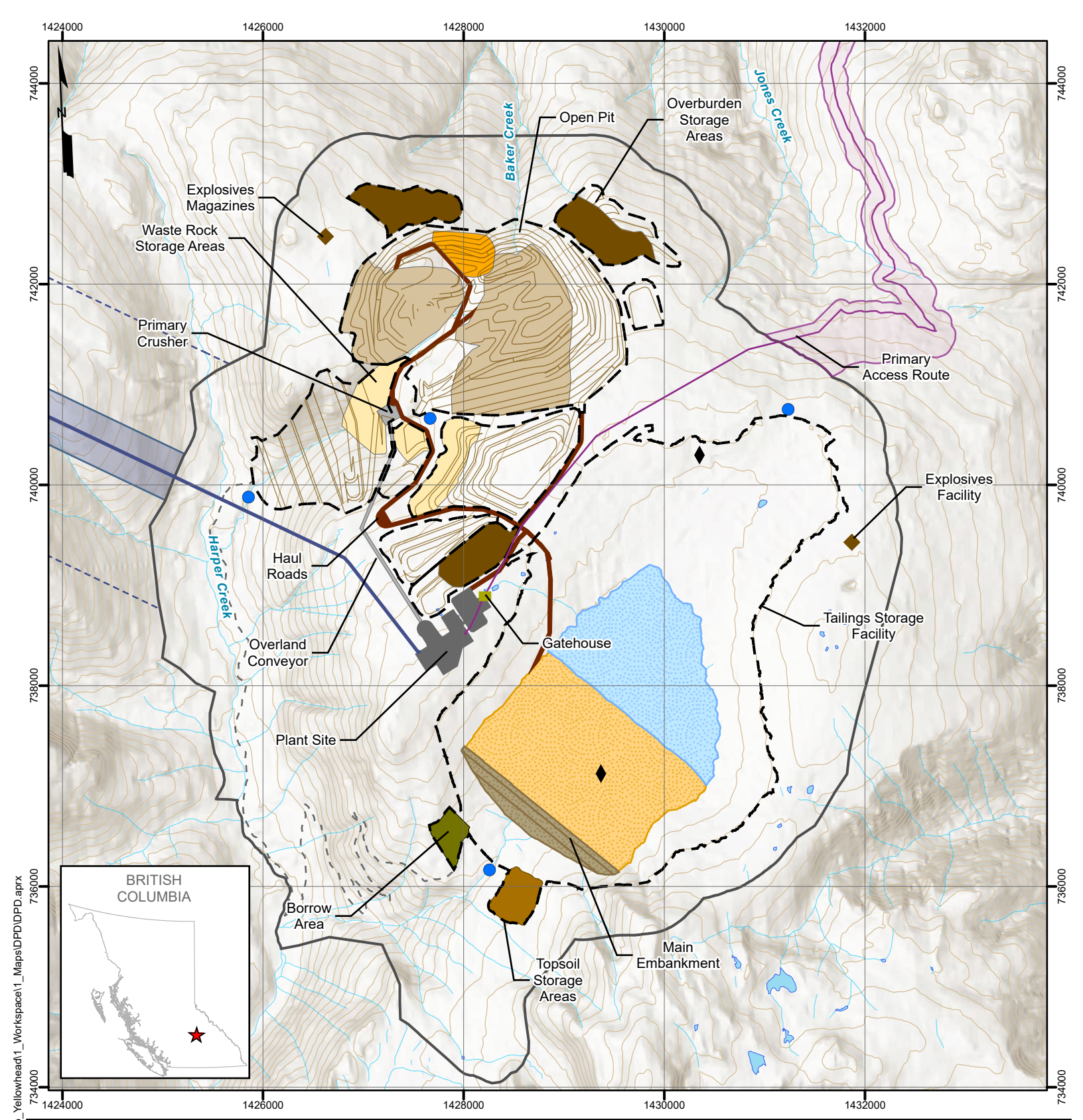
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Development, Year 1

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-4

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Ore Stockpile Areas
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Acces Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Feature

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

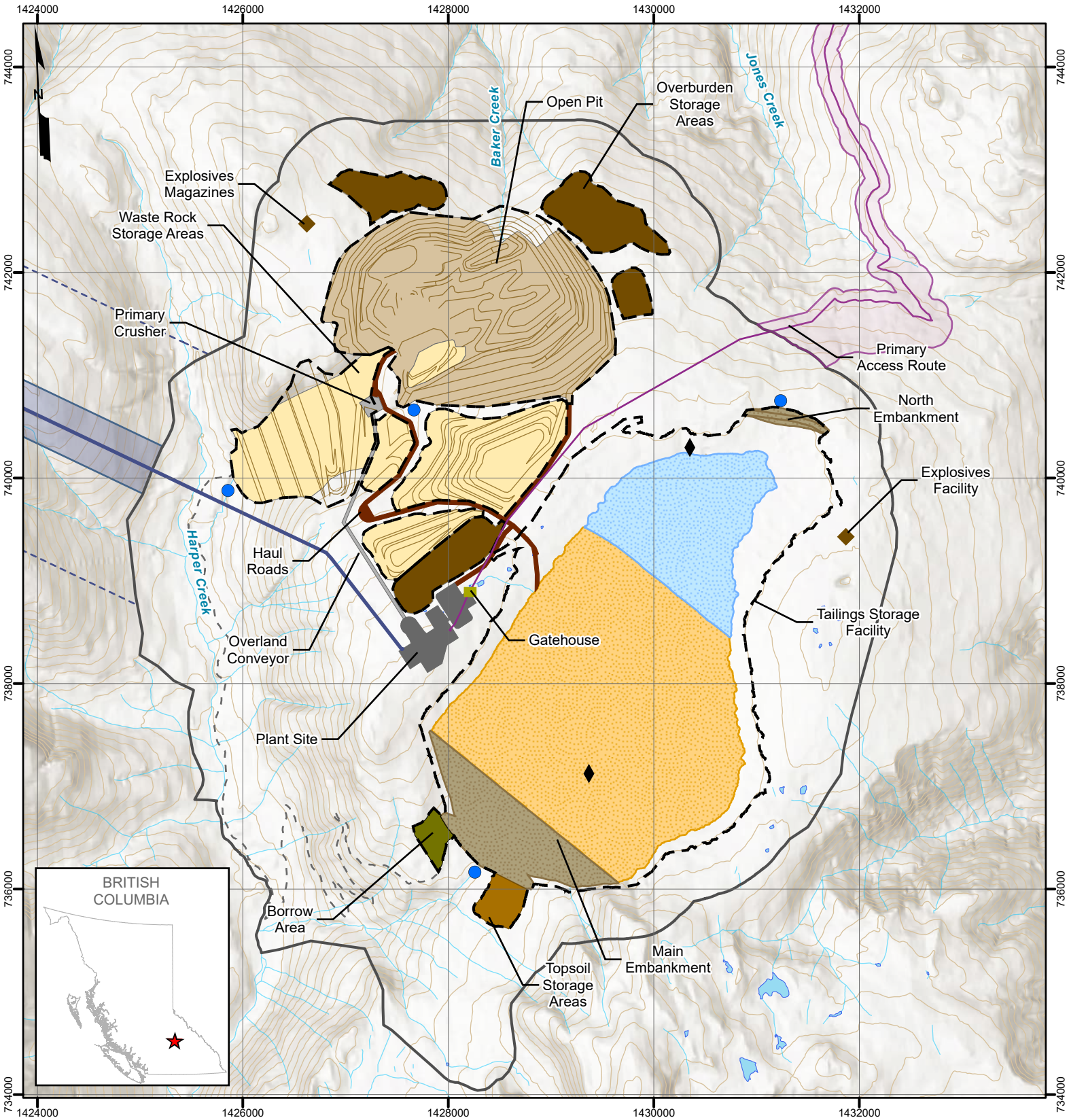
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Development, Year 5

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-5

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

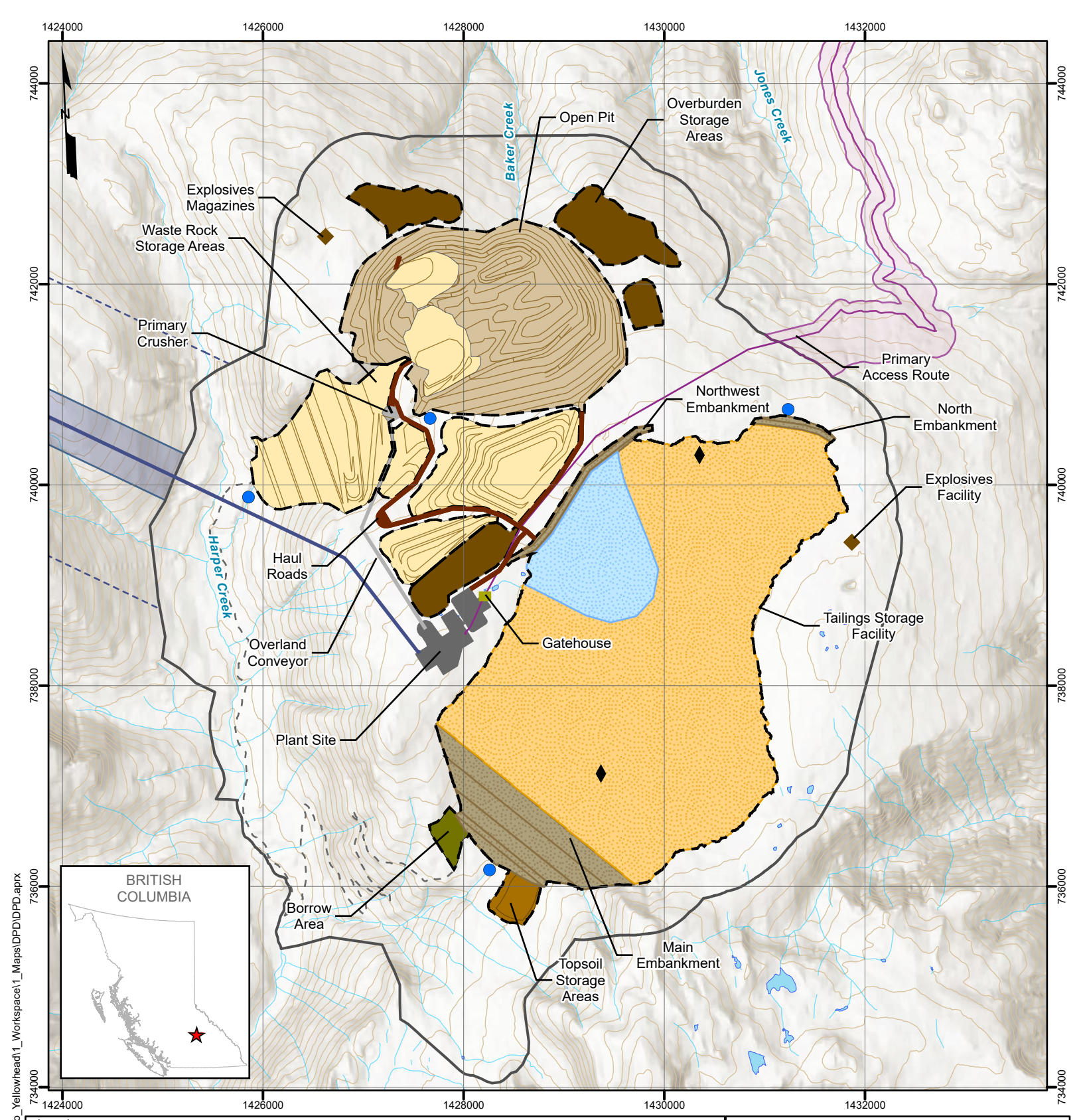
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Development, Year 15

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-6

Document Path: G:_Projects\2011\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Water Management Ponds
- Project Site Footprint
- Extent of Project Components
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Topsoil Storage Areas
- Borrow Area
- Overland Conveyor
- Plant Site
- Existing Forest Service Road

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:50,000

0 0.5 1 2 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Project Site Development, Year 25

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-7

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

4.2.1.2 Ore Processing

Processing of the ore will involve a sulphide concentrator designed to process 90,000 tpd of ore and produce a marketable copper concentrate containing payable amounts of gold and silver. The Concentrator will use three stages of particle size reduction and three stages of flotation, followed by concentrate dewatering, as described below.

Mined ore will be hauled to the primary (gyratory) crusher located at the southwest edge of the approximate year-25 open pit rim. The crusher will be serviced by a fixed hydraulic crane and rock breaker. The crusher will be equipped with dust suppression/collection system to manage fugitive dust generated during crushing, material loading, and related operations. Crushed ore will be transported by overland conveyor to a coarse ore stockpile located at the plant site.

Ore from the stockpile will be reclaimed and fed to two parallel grinding circuits, each consisting of a semi-autogenous grinding mill and ball mill, which produce feed for a single rougher flotation bank. The rougher flotation concentrate will be reground with two parallel, vertical, stirred mills prior to being reprocessed in a two-stage cleaner flotation circuit that will include both tank and column flotation cells. Sulphide minerals will be collected with a xanthate collector, and pyrite rejected using lime. The final concentrate will be dewatered by thickening, followed by filtration, prior to being conveyed to the concentrate shed. The rougher and first cleaner flotation tailings will be transported separately to the TSF. Process water from the TSF will be reclaimed and recycled back to the process plant for reuse. Figure 4-8 provides the simplified process flow diagram for the processing of ore mined at the Project.

4.2.1.2.1 Other Components Associated with the Concentrator

The Concentrator will have associated infrastructure, including a reagent facility; assay and metallurgical laboratory; process water pond with barge and water pumping system; and fixed plant maintenance shop.

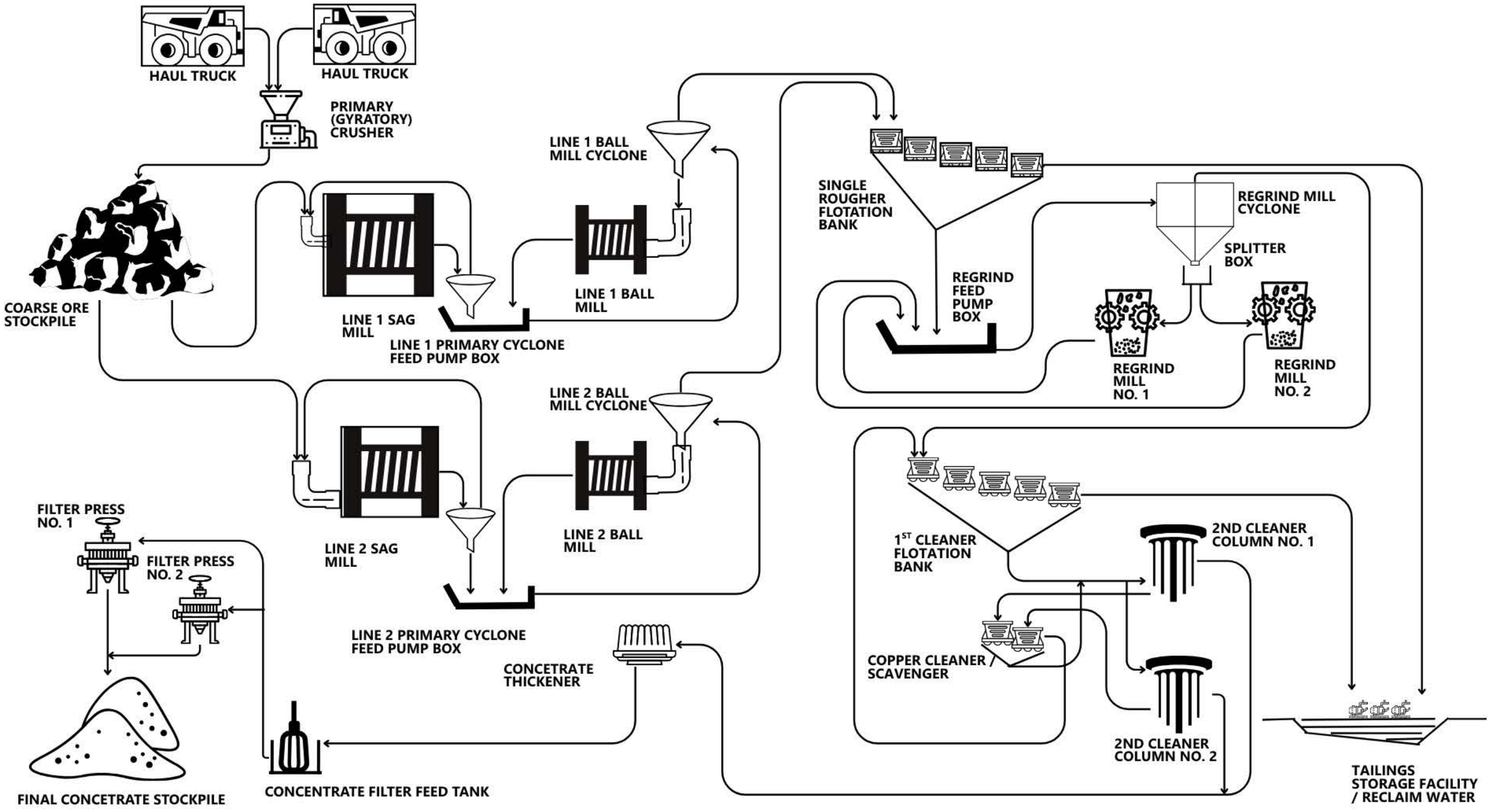
The reagent facility will be located near the main Concentrator and designed to include systems for mixing, storing, and distributing reagents within the flotation process. Each reagent will have its own bulk handling, mixing, storage, and distribution systems. The reagent facility will have appropriate ventilation, eye-wash stations, safety showers, and fire and safety protection equipment.

The assay and metallurgical laboratory will be equipped with analytical instruments to provide routine assays for the mine, processing, and environmental departments. The metallurgical laboratory will be equipped to undertake routine test work to monitor and improve plant performance.

Process water will be distributed to the plant site from a process water pond. The majority of the process water will be supplied from water reclaimed from the TSF via a reclaim barge and water pumping system. Some supplementary water from pit dewatering and site collection pond will be pumped to the process water pond. Separate fire water, and process water pumping systems have been designed to draw from the pond as required.

The fixed plant maintenance shop is designed as a pre-engineered structure located on the east side of the Concentrator. The maintenance shop will service the Concentrator, thickener, and Water Treatment Plant (WTP) buildings.

Figure 4-8: Simplified Process Flow Diagram



4.2.1.3 Overburden and Waste Rock Storage

Storage of overburden, waste rock, and ore materials will be required onsite throughout the life of operations. Storage will be constructed to capture and collect contact water through ditching and drainage into ponds, where water will be pumped to the process water pond for use in processing or overflow to the TSF through spillways and ditches.

Overburden of sufficient quality for use in reclamation will be separated from NAG waste rock and stored near the Open Pit. Suitable NAG waste rock will be used to construct the initial main embankment of the TSF and used for construction of the TSF north and northwest embankments later in the mine life. NAG waste rock not used for embankment construction will be stored at one of four areas located near the Open Pit. PAG waste rock will be placed within the TSF.

Once the final pit walls are exposed later in the mine life, the PAG and NAG waste rock will also be stored in-pit. Over the life of the Project, the mining process will produce approximately 50 Million tonnes (Mt) of overburden waste, 560 Mt of NAG waste rock, and 500 Mt of PAG waste rock.

4.2.1.4 Tailings Storage Facility

The TSF is proposed to be in the valley to the south and downstream of the Concentrator at the plant site. The TSF will permanently and securely store approximately 710 Mt of tailings and 470 Mt PAG waste rock, requiring a total storage volume of approximately 780 million cubic metres (m^3).

Tailings produced at the Concentrator will be gravity fed to the TSF through a series of pipelines in two streams, a PAG cleaner tailings stream and a NAG rougher tailings stream. The NAG rougher tailings will comprise about 95% of the total tailings stream, with the remainder being the PAG cleaner tailings stream. Process water will be reclaimed from the TSF and recycled back to a process water pond at the plant site for reuse. The NAG rougher tailings will be cycloned to produce a coarse underflow material (sand) for use in building the TSF main embankment and a finer overflow to create a tailings beach.

The main embankment will initially be constructed as a water-retaining starter embankment, using a downstream construction method, starting in Year -2. The starter embankment will be comprised of a low permeability core zone, filter zone, and a rock-filled shell. The starter embankment will capture the water volumes required to start-up the Concentrator. After Year 5, the cyclone sand will be used to construct centreline raises on top of the starter embankment to its final height.

Two additional embankments will be constructed in years 12 to 16 to provide additional storage capacity for operations by Year 18. The north embankment will be designed as a water-retaining, downstream-constructed embankment that will support tailings deposition along its upstream face. The northwest embankment will be designed as a water-retaining, centreline-constructed embankment armoured with a rockfill upstream face to prevent erosion.

Tailings deposition will involve developing large beaches to keep supernatant water away from the main and north embankments. NAG rougher tailings will be used to build the tailings beach upstream of the main embankment, with development completed by Year 5. The pond will be pushed towards the north end of the TSF until year 16, after which NAG rougher tailings will be deposited concurrently at the main and north embankments. The beach upstream of the north embankment will push the pond to the northwest for storage of PAG waste rock. The PAG waste rock and cleaner tailings will be deposited to enable geochemical stability over time. PAG waste rock deposition will cease after year 20 and be fully covered by end of mine life.

Seepage to groundwater below the TSF will be controlled primarily by the glacial till liner within the TSF. Seepage through and under the main embankment will be minimized with a low permeability core in the starter embankment, along with large beaches to keep the supernatant pond far from the main embankment and lower the phreatic surface, which is the interface within the tailings where the voids between particles are fully filled with water below and only partially filled above, in proximity to the embankment. Seepage from the main embankment or abutments will be directed to the seepage pond at the toe of the main embankment. Water reporting to the seepage pond downstream of the main embankment will be pumped back to the TSF through the main embankment seepage pump-back system.

North embankment seepage losses will be minimal because of a low permeability core and establishment of a large beach. Seepage losses from the north embankment will be directed to and collected in the seepage pond at the toe of the north embankment and pumped back to the TSF through a pump-back system. Seepage losses from the northwest embankment will be minimized by a low permeability core, then directed to and collected in the site water management system and pumped to the process water pond.

Engineering design for the TSF is ongoing and may be informed by the assessment of potential effects in the EA Application. A third-party review of the TSF design will be completed as part of the Joint *Mines Act* and *Environmental Management Act* permitting process, in line with requirements in the JAIR Guidelines (EMLI and ENV 2024).

4.2.1.5 Explosives Facility

A bulk Explosives Facility will be located near the northeastern end of the TSF. Onsite explosives magazines will be located on the north side of the Open Pit to store explosives accessories. Appropriate buffer zones will be applied in the final site locations to provide protection and safety for onsite infrastructure and personnel.

4.2.1.6 Site Water Management

Site infrastructure is planned to separate contact and non-contact water throughout the life of the mine. Precipitation that falls as contact water will be diverted to the water collection ponds, where it will be pumped to the process water pond. The collection ponds will manage sediment through Project construction and operations. Excess water pumped to the process water pond will flow through a spillway and diversion channel to the TSF for storage. The contact water will be used for ore processing. Non-contact water will be discharged to the receiving environment through ditching and piping.

A dewatering system will be in place to manage surface water runoff and groundwater ingress from the Open Pit. The system will initially remove water from the starter pits and then be expanded as the pit depth increases. Water will be pumped to the process water pond and to the TSF through the Concentrator. At closure, the TSF supernatant pond water will be drained to the Open Pit through a spillway. Mine contact water will also be directed to the Open Pit. Contact water will be treated prior to discharge to the receiving environment

4.2.1.7 Water Treatment in Operations

A standalone WTP, fed by the process water pond, is planned to be used to treat contact water at the Project Site during operations. Initial construction of the WTP is anticipated to start in Year 2, followed by commissioning and operations thereafter. Water quality modelling and assessment, along with future technical studies, will inform the requirements for water treatment design, with considerations for the protection of aquatic life. To enable scalability over the life of mine, the WTP is expected to be modular in design. Treated water will be discharged by pipeline to Harper Creek.

The selected water treatment technology will be designed in accordance with the appropriate Technology Readiness Level under the Technology Readiness Assessment Interim Technical Guidance, Version 2.0, published August 2022 (EMLI 2022).

Should the water quality assessment for the Project indicate that treatment will be required beyond end-of-mine operations, water treatment technologies will be evaluated for the Closure and Post-Closure phases of the Project.

4.2.1.8 Power Supply and Electrical Distribution

Two, 2-megavolt-amperes (MVA) diesel generators will be the primary source of power at the Project Site during the Construction phase. It is planned that the two generators will remain on standby, located near the substation, to provide emergency power supply during operations.

During operations, power will be supplied to the Project Site by a transmission line that interconnects a new substation at the Project Site to the existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House. An electrical distribution system from the onsite substation will be put in place to provide power to Project Site components, buildings, and equipment. Commissioning of the Transmission Line is anticipated to be complete prior to the start of the Operations phase.

4.2.1.9 Other Project Site Components

The Gatehouse will be located at the entrance to the plant site to provide access control of personnel and vehicles, and house first-aid services. A parking lot will be located outside of the Gatehouse for suppliers, visitors, and approved Project Site personnel. The size of the parking lot has not been finalized; however, updated information will be provided through the permitting process. Most Project Site personnel will be bused to the site from an employee parking lot located at the Rail Load-Out Facility site near Vavenby. The administration building will be located at the plant site and designed as a two-storey prefabricated modular building, sized to support engineering, environment, operations, and administrative personnel. The building will initially serve as the construction team office and be repurposed for operations after construction concludes.

The mine dry building will host two separate changing areas and offices for Project Site personnel. The mine dry will be sized to accommodate site mining and milling operations workforce.

The mobile equipment maintenance shop will be a pre-engineered building that includes haul-truck wash bays, four haul-truck service bays, eight medium-duty bays, four light-duty bays, a light-duty wash bay, and an adjacent welding tent for truck box repair and rebuilds. The building will also include maintenance shop offices.

The warehouse building is planned to be located to the west of the mobile equipment maintenance shop, with the associated cold storage laydown area immediately adjacent. The warehouse and cold storage area will be used for the storage of parts and materials for mining and processing operations.

A diesel fuelling station for mining and support equipment will be located adjacent to the primary crusher platform. A secondary fuelling station for diesel and gasoline will be located by the mobile equipment maintenance shop for ancillary mobile units and fuelling of trucks after maintenance work. Diesel fuelling stations will be designed with appropriately sized secondary containments, which will meet appropriate regulations and guidance. Specific sizes and locations of the diesel fuelling stations will be determined as engineering design progresses.

Potable water will be sourced from wells at the plant site and pumped to the potable WTP. The water pumped from the wells will be treated and stored in the potable WTP's storage tank and pumped to distribution points around the plant site.

Water for fire suppression will be sourced from the process water pond. A prefabricated pump station, including electrical pumps and diesel backup pumps, will deliver water to the plant site area buildings in the event of fire emergencies. Dry agent fire suppression will be available in motor control centres and electrical rooms to maintain integrity of electrical infrastructure, should a fire event occur.

Plant site sewage will report to an onsite, membrane-style biological treatment plant. The sewage plant building will comprise of a series of connected modular shipping container units at a treatment capacity suitable for personnel onsite. Treated water from the sewage digester will be discharged to the TSF, and solid wastes will be transported offsite by a contractor.

4.2.1.10 Construction Camp

A full-service camp to house the construction workforce is planned to be located near the plant site.

The camp will be designed to house the peak workforce personnel that will be expected to be onsite during the Construction phase. It will be a single-story prefabricated modular building with services such as dormitories, washrooms, kitchen, and dining facilities. The camp design is planned to be self contained, with domestic wastes being transported offsite for disposal. The camp will be decommissioned and removed from site once the Construction phase is complete or no longer required for the Project.

4.2.2 Offsite Components

4.2.2.1 Primary Access Route and Secondary Access Route

The planned primary access route will be from Highway 5 at the town of Vavenby and then continue for about 20 km along the existing Vavenby Mountain FSR and Avery Jones FSR. The FSRs may require some upgrades to support construction and operations traffic. Upgrade activities may include road widening, alignment improvements, and surface reparation. A ~2.5 km road extension from the end of the existing FSRs will be required to reach the main Project Site area.

Oversized and heavy loads will use an existing secondary access route during construction and operations. The secondary access route crosses the North Thompson River at the Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge, which has been designed for heavier loads. This route follows the BILCR until it intersects with the FSRs along the primary access route to the Project Site.

The primary and secondary access routes will be evaluated to provide recommendations for potential upgrades that may be required for the Project to use these roads. Potential upgrades will be described in the EA Application.

4.2.2.2 Transmission Line Route

Power will be supplied to the Project Site by an approximately 110 km long, 230 kV transmission line that follows an approximate east-to-west orientation, interconnecting a new substation at the Project to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House. It is estimated that the Transmission Line will have a maximum 40 m right-of-way. Access to the right-of-way will primarily be from existing roads within the right-of-way and some dedicated access trails may be required outside of the right-of-way.

The transmission line route has been refined in consideration of feedback from public engagement in 2025 and may be further refined following field data collection and validation, along with technical studies and related information that will inform the final route selection and design.

Generally, the principles followed in defining the route involved selection of the shortest route, parallel to existing linear features or disturbance where possible, while minimizing impacts through environmentally sensitive areas, avoiding terrain constraints (e.g., steep valley slopes, wetlands, waterbodies), and maximizing distances from residences and/or populated areas to the extent feasible.

The preferred route includes refinements that were adopted based on feedback from engagement with property owners and the public, including avoidance of some private properties; avoiding or limiting impact to viewscapes; avoiding an unrecorded community park; and increasing distance from communities, where practical.

The Transmission Line corridor is shown in Figure 4-2, and consists of the Right-of-Way Zone and the Access Zone, as described further in Section 4.9.5.2.2.

Further information on alternatives considered for the routing are provided in Section 4.9.5.2.

4.2.2.3 Rail Load-Out Facility and Concentrate Transport

Trekor also owns an 80 ha, decommissioned sawmill property at the former Weyerhaeuser site, located 2.5 km west of Vavenby and about 25 km by road from the Project Site. The property includes a rail siding buildings, offices and statutory rights of way associated with past sawmill operations. Development activities at the property will include construction of the Rail Load-Out Facility at the rail siding, which would be contained in a building with associated truck ramps and equipment access doors.

The Rail Load-Out Facility will include a truck unloading area, concentrate storage area, and rail car loading area with a railcar scale and crane for handling railcar lids. The extent to which the existing infrastructure will be refurbished, replaced, or demolished will be confirmed during subsequent engineering phases. Development activities at the Rail Load-Out Facility will be done in line with Contaminated Sites Regulations, as the former Weyerhaeuser site is listed under the Contaminated Site Registry. This area will also include a parking lot for daily bus pickup of Project Site personnel.

Concentrate produced at the Project Site will be loaded into 40 tonne (t) B-trains using a front-end loader operating within the confines of the concentrate shed at the plant site. Concentrate truck loads will be covered except during loading and unloading.

An average of 24 round trips of concentrate will be made between the Project Site and the Rail Load-Out Facility per day, using the primary access route. The Rail Load-Out Facility and transport of concentrate are expected to operate 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. Within the Rail Load-Out Facility concentrate will be loaded into about nine covered rail cars per day on average. Concentrate will then be transported by rail to the Port of Vancouver or to other North American markets. From the Port of Vancouver, copper concentrate will be shipped to overseas markets.

4.3 Project Phases and Activities

The primary mine development phases are summarized in Figure 4-9, along with planned durations. Key activities associated with each phase are summarized in Table 4-3. Commencement of primary Project development activities would occur following issuance of required Simpcw Process decisions, and EA and permitting decisions by the BC Government and Canada. When the detailed schedule is developed, the Construction phase will factor in migratory bird and fish seasonal timing windows, and sensitive periods for wildlife, in line with provincial and federal regulations and guidance.

Figure 4-9: Summary of Mine Development Phases and Durations

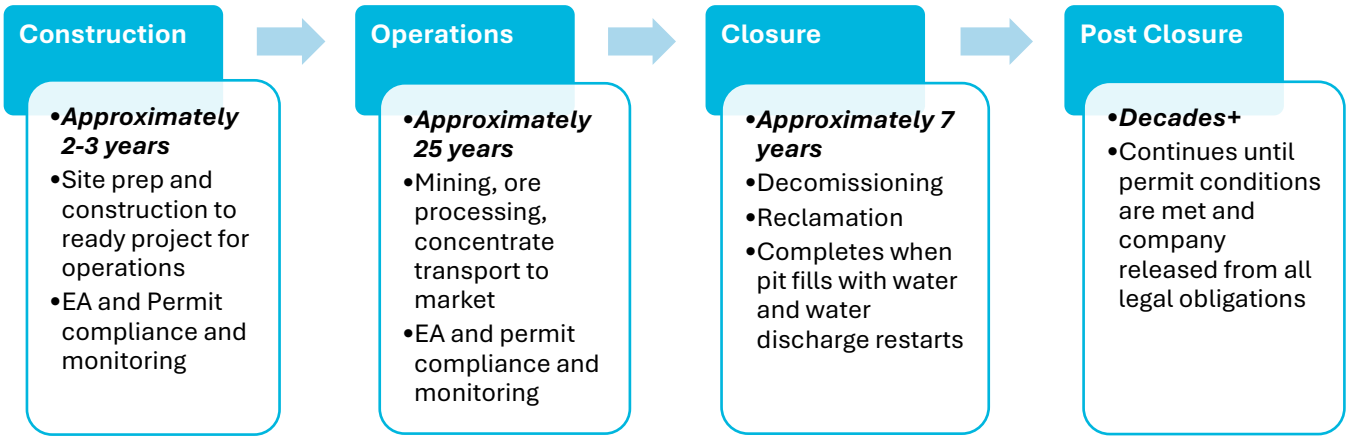


Table 4-3: Primary Project Components and Activities by Mine Development Phase

Project Phase Components and Activities
Construction
• Upgrades to and use of primary access route and secondary access route. • Construction of new road extension to access Project Site. • Site clearing and grubbing. • General earthworks, site grading, and levelling. • Transport of equipment, supplies, and personnel. • Establishment of onsite haul roads and storage areas. • Excavation and stockpiling of overburden materials. • Initial open pit development, drilling, blasting, loading, and hauling of materials. • Initial TSF starter dam construction, including initial water capture to commission the Concentrator. • Construction of foundations, buildings, and supporting infrastructure for Project Site components. • Commissioning of major site components including crusher, conveyors, concentrator, and supporting infrastructure. • Operation of diesel generators for power supply until electrical supply is available at the Project Site. • Transmission line clearing, access development and installation. • Installation and commissioning of substation and electrical distribution system at the Project Site. • Drilling and installation of potable water wells. • Construction and commissioning of potable Water Treatment Plant (WTP). • Construction and commissioning of sewage treatment plant. • Installation and operation of the Construction Camp to house the workforce. • Development of the sawmill property for use as Rail Load-Out Facility, personnel parking / bus pickup, and other uses to support the Project. • Environmental monitoring and reporting.
Operations
• Transport of equipment, materials and personnel to/from/around the Project Site via primary or secondary access routes and/or onsite haul roads and service roads. • Mining of the Open Pit, including drilling, blasting, loading, and hauling of ore, and overburden and waste rock materials to designated areas. • Crushing of ore at the primary crusher and transport by overland conveyor to a coarse ore stockpile at the Plant site. • Construction and use of TSF (see Section 4.2.1.4). • Construction, commissioning, and operation of WTP. • Processing of crushed ore at the Concentrator using grinding, flotation, and dewatering circuits, and storage of concentrate for transport. • Operation of site water management system, including the recycle and reuse of contact water during mining and processing. • Construction and operation of the WTP for use during Operations phase. • Evaluation of alternative treatment options for Closure and Post-Closure phases, should it be required. • Potentially acid generating (PAG) cleaner and non-acid generating (NAG) rougher tailings transported by pipeline to the TSF. • PAG waste rock hauled to TSF for storage. • Diesel generators on standby to provide emergency power supply, and operate as needed over life of mine. • Decommission and remove the construction workforce camp.

Project Phase Components and Activities
• Operate electrical distribution system to supply power to Project Site. • Maintenance activities for mine infrastructure and equipment. • Haulage of final concentrate to Rail Load-Out Facility. • Operation of the Rail Load-Out Facility, loading of concentrate to rail car. • Transport concentrate by rail to Port of Vancouver and/or other North American markets. • Progressive reclamation, where feasible, over life of mine. • Environmental monitoring, compliance and reporting.
Closure
• Cessation of mineral processing and tailings deposition. • Decommissioning and removal of processing and mine support facilities. • Deactivation of select Project Site roads and other supporting infrastructure no longer required for closure and post-closure activities. • Stabilization and revegetation of TSF embankments and beaches. • Recontouring and revegetation overburden and Waste Rock Storage Areas, select roads, Project Site buildings, and supporting infrastructure sites. • Redirect TSF supernatant pond flow through spillways to Open Pit. • Direct site-wide contact water to Open Pit. • Water treatment to be discontinued while Open Pit filling with water. • Maintenance of WTP and water management structures. • Environmental monitoring, compliance, and reporting.
Post-Closure
• Once Open Pit has filled with water, if required, restart water treatment until no longer required for discharge to the environment. • Continue TSF supernatant pond flow through the spillway to Open Pit until TSF water quality allows for direct discharge to the environment. • Continue contact water flow through Open Pit until water quality allows direct discharge to the environment. • Conduct maintenance and repairs on facilities, infrastructure, and equipment remaining onsite, as required. • Decommissioning, recontouring, and revegetation of transmission line and supporting roads once water treatment is no longer required or alternate power source is provided. • Other activities that are required to release compliance and legal obligations related to final closure of the site. • Environmental monitoring and reporting for water quality, reclamation success, and other requirements as defined under permits.

4.4 Workforce

The workforce estimates for the Project by phase are summarized in Table 4-4. It is expected that the region supports a skilled and experienced workforce, with transferable skills from other industries, to support project construction and operations for a range of skilled trades and technical disciplines.
Therefore, personnel hired during the Construction and Operations phases will be primarily from local and regional communities, with a small proportion from outside the region in BC.

Table 4-4: Estimated Project Workforce by Phase

Project Phase	Duration (years)	Approximate Workforce[1] (jobs)		
		Direct	Indirect	Induced
Construction	Approximately 2–3	3,030	3,085	2,700
Operations	Approximately 25	525	1,850	930
Closure	Approximately 7	30	-	-
Post-Closure	Decades+	1 full-time; 4 part-time	-	-

Source: MNP (2026)

[1] Approximate workforce for construction and operations are the total average for all of Canada.

A full-service Construction Camp will be established at the Project Site to house Construction phase workforce. It is expected that operations personnel will live and integrate with local communities.

Trekor will work with Indigenous Nations and local communities, including educational institutions, to identify potential employment and training opportunities.

4.5 Emissions, Discharges, and Wastes

4.5.1 Air and Dust Emissions

Air and dust emissions have the potential to be generated during construction and operations, which may include:

- Fugitive dust, including total suspended particulate (TSP), fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 2.5 micrometres in diameter ($PM_{2.5}$), and fine particulate matter with mass median diameter less than 10 micrometres in diameter (PM_{10}). Metal constituents among particulate load associated with the disturbance of fine materials is expected to be generated through activities at the Project Site such as blasting, materials handling, operation of vehicles and equipment, transport of concentrate, and wind erosion.
- Criteria air contaminants, including oxides of nitrogen (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO_2), carbon monoxide (CO), PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, diesel particulate matter (DPM), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), due to combustion engines that use diesel, gasoline, or propane as fuel.
- Point source emissions, including TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, from dust fans and ventilation systems.

A baseline air quality monitoring program was initiated in 2011 that focused on data collection related to dust and metal deposition. Further air quality data collection programs may be conducted to supplement the existing air quality background information. It is anticipated that regional air quality monitoring data will be used to characterize several baseline air contaminants.

The regional data is anticipated to be augmented by the onsite dust and metal deposition data collected to support future human health and ecological risk assessment studies.

It is anticipated that particulate air emissions generated from stationary and mobile diesel-powered equipment, as well as gas-powered vehicles, will be reduced through a combination of engineering controls, implementation of Best Available Technologies (BAT), and standard operating procedures. Air quality and dust control measures will be developed and implemented prior to the start of Project construction to manage point and non-point source emissions.

Road maintenance and dust suppression will be implemented to help minimize fugitive dust at the Project Site, and during transportation activities to reduce potential for dust generation and potential effects on personnel, environment, and the local community. Air emissions from combustion sources, in particular PM emissions, are expected to be further reduced over the life of the Project through GHG emission reduction measures and use of electrical power at the Project Site.

4.5.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Canada's Emission Reduction Plan and BC's Clean BC Initiative and *Climate Change Accountability Act* aim to reduce GHG emissions that contribute to climate change. As part of the EA Application, mining projects, such as the Project, that have the potential to contribute to more than 10,000 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO_2e) emissions per year, are required to develop a plan to achieve net-zero emissions by 2050 as part of the EA Application.

Several features were incorporated into the Project design after Trekor acquired the Project to limit the GHG emissions where possible. These include:

- Proposing electrified stationary and semi-mobile equipment, wherever practical, including electric rope shovels, electric production drills, and electric pumps for site water management.
- Locating the primary crusher adjacent to the Open Pit and conveying crushed ore using electric-powered overland conveyors. Alternatively, ore would have to be hauled from the Open Pit rim to the Concentrator using diesel-powered haul trucks.
- Maintaining overburden and WRSAs near the Open Pit to help minimize haul distances with diesel-powered haul trucks.
- Proposing construction of the TSF main embankment using cycloned tailings sand, a material that can be placed hydraulically using gravity flow pipelines from the proposed Concentrator location. Alternatively, large quantities of rock fill would have to be hauled from the Open Pit using diesel-powered haul trucks.

Evaluation of other emission reduction technologies will be explored as the Project advances. An example would be when making final purchase decisions to select a haul truck model that is compatible with renewable fuel alternatives and could be retrofitted to future battery electric configurations. Trekor is actively engaging with equipment manufacturers to understand timing for commercialization and availability of alternative technologies to inform future evaluations and decisions related to decarbonization technologies for the mining industry.

The EA Application will include an assessment of GHG emissions attributed to the Project. The assessment will be conducted in accordance with Provincial and Federal guidelines and discuss how the Project will interact with the ability of the Province and Canada to meet their GHG emission targets.

Project-related construction and operations activities will generate GHG emissions. Following the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (ECCC 2020), the net GHG emissions are quantified as:

Equation 1: Net Greenhouse Gas Emissions

$$\begin{aligned} \textit{Net GHG Emissions} = \quad & \textit{Direct GHG emissions} \\ + \quad & \textit{Acquired Energy emissions} \\ - \quad & \textit{CO}_2\textit{ captured and stored} \\ - \quad & \textit{Offset Credits (if verifiable)} \end{aligned}$$

The emission intensity is calculated as:

Equation 2: Emissions Intensity

$$\textit{Emissions Intensity} = \frac{\textit{Net GHG Emissions}}{\textit{Units Produced}}$$

4.5.2.1 Direct and Acquired Emissions

Direct GHG emissions generated by activities within the defined scope of the Project include:

- Mobile and stationary diesel combustion during construction;
- Mobile and stationary diesel combustion during operations; and
- Land use change.

GHG emission factors used in the emissions calculations were obtained from Western Climate Initiative (2010) and are provided in Table 4-8. Updated emissions estimates will be refined as information becomes available for the GHG and Climate Change Assessment for the EA Application. Similarly, emission factors used to calculate the emissions estimates will be updated, as appropriate.

Table 4-5 shows the total predicted direct emissions from diesel combustion during construction. It is assumed that, during construction, diesel and gasoline will be the primary source of energy until the Transmission Line is constructed and commissioned, and electricity to power the Project Site is available. The total diesel emissions during construction are estimated to be 545 kilo-tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent ($ktCO_2e$) (Table 4-5).

Table 4-5 and Table 4-6 show the predicted direct emissions from diesel combustion during operations. Operations phase emissions include sources from mine operations, mineral processing, site services, tailings and water management, and offsite transportation of concentrate to the Rail Load-Out Facility. Total diesel emissions for the operations from Year 1 to Year 25 are estimated to be 2,574 $ktCO_2e$ (Table 4-5 and Table 4-6).

Therefore, combined with the construction-related diesel emissions, the total direct diesel emissions for the Project are estimated to be 3,119 $ktCO_2e$.

Acquired GHG emissions are associated with the generation of electricity that is purchased or acquired from a third-party for a project. Acquired-energy GHG emissions for the Project include emissions associated with the generation of purchased or acquired electricity from BC Hydro. The annual acquired predicted energy GHG emissions for the Project are provided in Table 4-5 and Table 4-6.

4.5.2.2 Land Use Emissions

Changes to land use and vegetation can create carbon sources or carbon sinks. Clearing of vegetation creates carbon sources and restoration of vegetation causes carbon sinks over time. Anticipated changes in land use, carbon sources, and carbon sinks over the Project life of mine are provided in Table 4-7. Land use GHG emissions associated with the Project are primarily expected to result from vegetation clearing and soil disturbance. Where feasible, mitigation measures such as minimizing disturbance areas and progressive reclamation will be considered to reduce land use emissions. Assessment of potential effects on carbon sinks, including land use emissions associated with vegetation clearing and soil disturbance, will be undertaken in the EA Application, where refined information will be available.

4.5.2.3 Carbon Dioxide Captured and Stored, Avoided Emissions, and Offset Credits

The "CO_2 Captured and Stored" and "Offset Measures" shown with zero values in Table 4-5 and Table 4-6 are the negative terms of the GHG equation (Equation 1). These negative terms are expected to have a negligible impact on the net GHG calculations for the Project. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) captured and stored, offset credit data, and additional GHG reduction measures are still being quantified. Required information will be provided in the EA Application.

4.5.2.4 Net Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Net GHG emissions are anticipated to be highest in construction Year -1 (approximately 300 ktCO_2e). Emissions Intensity is anticipated to be highest in operations Year 1 (1.54 tCO_2e / tonnes per copper equivalent [tCu_{Eq}]).

Table 4-5 and Table 4-6 have been presented in this report to support the calculation of net GHG emissions (Equation 1) for construction and operations, and Emissions Intensity (Equation 2) for operations, as described in the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (ECCC 2020). These tables are based on currently available design information and energy assumptions and represent direct emissions and acquired energy emissions. Further refinement, including consideration of additional emissions sources or mitigation effectiveness, may be undertaken in subsequent phases of the environmental assessment as the Project details advance.

Table 4-5: Net Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Year -2 to Year 11

Phase	Construction		Operations (Year 1 to 11)										
Year	-2	-1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Units	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$
Direct Emissions: Diesel, Construction	218	235	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Direct Emissions: Diesel, Operations	27	65	99	105	97	96	101	97	93	93	93	95	94
Acquired Energy: Electric Power	0	0	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
CO_2 Captured and Stored	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Offset credits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net GHG Emissions, by Year	245	300	107	113	105	104	109	105	101	101	101	103	102
Emissions Intensity (tCO_2e /tCu_{Eq})	-	-	1.54	1.16	0.93	0.88	1.07	1.47	1.41	1.40	1.34	1.34	1.31

Notes:

$ktCO_2e$ = kilo-tonne carbon dioxide equivalentCO_2 = carbon dioxide

GHG = greenhouse gas

tCO_2e = tonne carbon dioxide equivalent

tCu_{Eq} = tonnes per copper equivalent

Emissions estimates have been rounded and reflect information available at the time of Initial Project Description submission. Direct emissions include all estimated diesel and gasoline sources from the Project Site, and offsite transportation of concentrate to the Rail Load-Out Facility. Operations phase emissions include mine operations, concentrator / site services, tailings / water management, and offsite concentrate transportation. Direct, acquired, and associated inputs to calculate net GHG emissions would be refined for the Detailed Project Description and Climate Change Assessment for the Environmental Assessment Application as more information becomes available.

Updates to this table for the Detailed Project Description include:

- Updated Acquired Energy: Electric Power values; and
- Removal of Avoided Domestic GHG Emissions.

Table 4-6: Net Greenhouse Gas Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Year 12 to Year 25

Phase	Operations (Year 12 to 25)													
Year	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Units	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$	$ktCO_2e$
Direct Emissions: Diesel, Construction	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Direct Emissions: Diesel, Operations	93	103	109	111	112	110	110	110	110	88	66	61	62	66
Acquired Energy: Electric Power	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4	7.4
CO_2 Captured and Stored	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Offset Credits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net GHG Emissions, by Year	101	111	117	119	120	118	118	118	118	96	74	69	70	74
Emissions Intensity (tCO_2e / tCu_{Eq})	1.28	1.34	1.40	1.43	1.39	1.37	1.41	1.53	1.47	1.12	0.79	0.71	0.75	0.78

Notes:

$ktCO_2e$ = kilo-tonne carbon dioxide equivalent

CO_2 = carbon dioxide

GHG = Greenhouse gas

tCO_2e = tonne carbon dioxide equivalent

tCu_{Eq} = tonnes per copper equivalent

Emissions estimates have been rounded and reflect information available at the time of Initial Project Description submission. Direct emissions include all estimated diesel sources from the Project Site, and offsite transportation of concentrate to the Rail Load-Out Facility. Operations phase emissions include mine operations, concentrator / site services, tailings / water management, and offsite concentrate transportation. Direct, acquired, and associated inputs to calculate net GHG emissions would be refined for the Detailed Project Description and Climate Change Assessment for the Environmental Assessment Application as more information becomes available.

Updates to this table for the Detailed Project Description include:

- Updated Acquired Energy: Electric Power values; and
- Removal of Avoided Domestic GHG Emissions.

Table 4-7: Anticipated Land Use Change Over the Life of Mine

Year	Anticipated Cumulative Disturbance (hectares)					
	Pit	In-Pit Ore Stockpile	Tailings Storage Facility	Non-Acid Generating Waste	Overburden	Infrastructure
End of Construction	110	18	262	12	42	62
End of Year 5	253	20	532	70	96	62
End of Year 10	337	0	769	167	110	62
End of Year 15	407	0	971	307	143	62
End of Year 20	424	0	1170	323	143	62
End of Operations (Year 25)	424	0	1255	325	143	62

Table 4-8: Emissions Factors for Net Greenhouse Gas Calculations

Emission Factor Input	Emission Factor	Units	Source
Diesel, carbon dioxide (CO_2) emission factor	2.663	kilograms per litre (kg/L)	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
Diesel, methane (CH_4) emission factor	0.000133	kg/L	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
Diesel, nitrous oxide (N_2O) emission factor	0.0004	kg/L	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
Gasoline, CO_2 emission factor	2.289	kg/L	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
Gasoline, CH_4 emission factor	0.0027	kg/L	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
Gasoline, N_2O emission factor	0.00005	tonne carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO_2e/ gigawatt hours (GWh)	Table 20-2 (Western Climate Initiative 2011)
BC Hydro – Electricity Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emission Factor	9.9	-	BC EEIF (2025)
CH_4, Global Warming Potential Factor	25	-	Table 18 (BC ECCS 2017)
N_2O, Global Warming Potential Factor	298	-	Table 18 (BC ECCS 2017)
Notes: Emission factors used to calculate GHG emissions have been reviewed and updated, as appropriate, from the Initial Project Description. The emissions factors used to calculate GHG emissions will be updated as required for the Climate Change Assessment for the Environmental Assessment Application as more information becomes available.			

4.5.3 Mine Wastes and Discharges

Mining of ore, overburden and waste rock, and other activities at the Project Site have the potential to cause changes to the flow and quality of surface and groundwater at the Project Site. To reduce the potential for Project effects from mine contact water discharge to receiving environment waters, contact and non-contact water will be separated according to the site water management plan. Non-contact water will be diverted to the receiving environment for direct discharge.

Contact water will be directed through site water management infrastructure to the process water pond for use as process water and/or directed to a WTP for discharge. A single point of discharge following treatment is proposed for the Project. Surface water management measures and monitoring activities will be developed during permitting for the Project. Discharges related to the Project will meet end-of-pipe regulatory requirements and approved water quality discharge limits as defined in relevant permits.

Additional information on site water management and water treatment are provided in Section 4.2.1.6 and Section 4.2.1.1.

4.5.4 Hazardous and Non-Hazardous Wastes

There is the potential for other waste streams to be generated during the Construction and Operations phases of the Project. These may include:

- Mining waste materials (e.g., overburden, waste rock) – Sections 4.2.1.3 and 4.2.1.4.
- Material and product wastes generated from construction (e.g., wood, steel, plastics, and other materials generated through site construction).
- Domestic garbage and waste products (e.g., food waste and garbage) from camp operations, administration and plant site buildings, and other activities.
- Domestic grey and black water (e.g., Construction Camp, Administration and plant site buildings).
- Hazardous wastes (e.g., oils, lubricants, fuels, paints, reagents, chemicals, contaminated filters or spill pads, and batteries) used in servicing of fixed plant, mobile equipment and vehicles, operation of the Concentrator, and undertaking of other activities at the Project Site.
- Contaminated soils due to spills of fuels or other hazardous materials to ground (during construction and operations, or historically at existing Rail Load-Out Facility location).
- Waste byproducts generated as part of water treatment (e.g., biosolids or brine; to be confirmed based on future water treatment technology selection).
- Abandoned buildings, infrastructure, and materials left onsite at the existing Rail Load-Out Facility location that are unsuitable for reuse or refurbishment to support the Project.

Management of merchantable timber harvested during Project activities will be determined in collaboration with potentially affected Indigenous Nations and stakeholders that have forestry interests in proximity to the Project.

Hazardous, non-hazardous, and domestic wastes will be collected and segregated onsite for offsite disposal at appropriately licensed facilities. Recyclable wastes, such as batteries, will be collected for offsite disposal at a licensed facility. Domestic grey and black water will be collected for treatment onsite. A construction management plan and waste management plan for operations will be developed during permitting for the Project. A management plan will be developed during permitting to address waste management (e.g., biosolids or brine disposal) for the WTP should it be required.

4.5.5 Noise, Vibration, and Light Emissions

There is the potential for noise and vibration emissions to originate from construction and operations activities. Offsite construction activities that may contribute to these types of emissions and affect nearby residences, wildlife, and other receptors could include transportation and operation of equipment at the Rail Load-Out Facility, along the access roads, and construction of the Transmission Line. Noise and vibration sources at the Project Site during construction and operations may include activities such as drilling and blasting, operation of onsite fixed plant and mobile equipment (e.g., diesel generators, heavy equipment, haul trucks, processing operations, etc.), and vehicle use.

Engineering controls and technologies, along with standard operating procedures and other mitigations should they be required to help minimize effects associated with noise and vibration, will be identified in the EA Application.

Light emissions will be associated primarily with dusk, dawn, and nighttime activities in the Construction and Operations phases. Sources will be primarily from stationary and mobile equipment, lighting installed in key operational areas for personnel health and safety, and vehicle and heavy equipment traffic. Examples of mitigations to help minimize or control lighting effects could involve lighting design and installation, including consideration of direction, height, and intensity of lighting, depending on the activity and location.

4.6 Public and Environmental Safety

Accidents and malfunctions could occur during the defined phases of the Project. The design, construction, and operation of the Project incorporate the safety of personnel, the public, and the environment as a core principle. Engineering controls, mitigation measures, and/or appropriate management or emergency response plans will be put in place to help minimize the likelihood and consequence of a potential event appropriate to the level of risk relative to a project phase, component, or activity.

Potential accidents and malfunctions are assessed at a high level based on consequence and likelihood. Consequences are defined by the potential scale and duration of effects and likelihood represents the estimated probability of a potential accident or malfunction occurring. Risk is derived by combining consequence and likelihood to support a preliminary, identification of potential outcomes. Preliminary risk ratings were developed using the current level of engineering design, available baseline information, professional judgment, and experience with similar mining projects. The list of potential accidents and malfunctions, and the associated preliminary risk ratings are subject to change as the Project advances through the EA process.

A risk assessment will be conducted with consideration of the Risk Management Guidelines (EAO 2019) and Trekor's risk management framework for the EA Application including the identification and assessment of potential mitigation measures.

The preliminary assessment focuses on full build conditions as reclamation and closure planning has not progressed to a suitable level at time of writing. Consistent with regulatory requirements, a conceptual closure and post-closure monitoring plan will be developed as part of the EA Application to demonstrate how long-term risks will be managed and reduced. Closure planning will be advanced through permitting and a detailed closure and reclamation plan will be developed.

A list of potential accidents and malfunctions has been identified for consideration in the EA Application. The list is presented in Table 4-9 and identifies preliminary ratings of potential risk (based on an initial consideration of consequence and likelihood).

Table 4-9: List of Potential Accidents and Malfunctions

Accident or Malfunction	Potential Effects	Consequence	Likelihood	Preliminary Risk Rating
Spills to land or water from reagents, fuels, oils, or waste used and stored onsite.	• Changes to soils, or water quality • Effects to vegetation • Effects to wildlife or aquatic life habitat or health • Effects to human health	Moderate to minor	Possible	Moderate
Erosion events causing sediment discharges to water or land.	• Changes to water quality • Effects to wildlife or aquatic life including changes to habitat or health • Effects to human health	Moderate to minor	Possible	Moderate
Contact water seeping from collection ponds.	• Changes to soils, or water quality • Effects to wildlife or aquatic life including changes to habitat or health • Effects to human health	Major to moderate	Unlikely	Moderate to low
Contact water or tailings pipeline leakages to water or land.	• Changes to water quality • Effects to wildlife or aquatic life including changes to habitat or health • Effects to human health	Major to moderate	Unlikely	Moderate to low
Geotechnical failures (Tailings Storage Facility embankments, Open Pit, Waste Rock Storage Area, or overburden stockpiles).	• Risks to worker safety • Damage to site infrastructure and equipment	Major	Rare	Moderate
Intermittent or prolonged power failure causing equipment or systems failures, leaks, spills and/or accidents.	• Changes to water quality • Worker injury or mortality • Damage to site infrastructure	Moderate	Possible	Moderate
Project-related vehicle accidents at Project Site and/or on access road.	• Worker injury or mortality • Damage to site infrastructure	Major to moderate	Possible	Major to moderate
Vehicle – wildlife accidents at Project Site and/or on access roads.	• Worker injury or mortality • Wildlife injury or mortality • Damage to site infrastructure	Major to moderate	Possible	Major to moderate

Accident or Malfunction	Potential Effects	Consequence	Likelihood	Preliminary Risk Rating
Unplanned fire or explosion events, for example, electrical fires or brush fires during construction or operations.	• Changes to air quality • Worker injury or mortality • Wildlife injury or mortality • Damage to site infrastructure	Major	Unlikely	Moderate
Notes: Consequence categories: Major – Long-term, widespread, significant environmental effects; Moderate – Moderate duration, relatively widespread effects, some environmental effects; Minor - short-term effects limited to small areas. Likelihood categories (i.e., chance of occurring): Almost certain (90% to 100%); Likely (55% to 90%); Possible (30% to 55%); Unlikely (5% to 30%); and Rare (>5%). Risk is derived from the product of likelihood and consequences. The list of potential accidents and malfunctions, and the associated preliminary risk ratings are subject to change as the Project advances through the EA process.				

Processes and procedures to guide safe and responsible construction and production at the Project, including transport of materials to/from site, will be guided by industry best practices and standards. Communication protocols will be in place that will support Indigenous Nations, local governments, and the public in understanding the risks and associated mitigations should an event occur. Mitigation measures, including mitigation by design and management plans, are still being identified and will be presented in the EA Application.

It is anticipated that dialogue and engagement with Indigenous Nations, local governments, and the public will occur on this topic through Early Engagement, and continue as part of the Simpcw Process, and the EA and subsequent permitting processes.

An Emergency Response Plan (ERP) will be developed during permitting to outline the procedures and preventive measures for potential accidents and malfunctions. The ERP will be designed to address potential incidents that could occur for each major mine infrastructure component and activity, such as the Open Pit, processing facilities, TSF, WRSA, water treatment plant, process water pond, construction camp, operational activities, access and public roads, and the Transmission Line.

4.7 Project Design and Siting Constraints/Options

Table 4-10 provides an overview of project design and siting flexibility. Aspects of the project that may be fixed or inflexible have been characterized as constraints, while those that may be flexible, possible options that could be considered are identified as such.

Table 4-10: Summary of Project Design and Siting Flexibility

Design or Siting Component and Activities	Fixed or Flexible	Other Options for Consideration
Project Site Components and Activities		
Open Pit (deposit) location	Fixed	• Location of deposit is fixed.
Mining method, open pit	Fixed	• Mining method fixed, based on responsible, economic operations for high tonnage, lower grade deposits. • Alternative means information provided in Section 4.9.2.1 and Section 4.9.2.
Concentrator location	Flexible	• Situated in a central site relative to the Open Pit and TSF within the mine footprint.
Ore processing method	Fixed	• Standard processing method supported by rigorous metallurgical test work.
Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) location	Fixed	• Alternative means information provided in Section 4.9.2 and Section 4.9.2.
TSF configuration	Flexible	• Alternative means information provided in Section 4.9.2 and Section 4.9.2.
Tailings, and potentially acid generating and non-acid generating waste rock management	Flexible	• Alternative means information provided in Section 4.9.2 and Section 4.9.3.
Transport of ore from primary crusher to Concentrator	Flexible	• Preferred – overland conveyor. • Alternative options -diesel haul truck. • Emerging technologies could be evaluated if other options available.
Waste rock and overburden storage areas	Flexible	• Preferred – close proximity to Open Pit rim for operational efficiency. • Alternative options – shifting to other locations at the Project Site.
Water Treatment Plant (WTP)	Flexible	• Proposed – WTP, treated water discharge to Harper Creek Alternative options – technology options would be evaluated to select the appropriate technology for the constituents of concern.
Explosives Facility and Magazines	Flexible	• Final location and configuration will confirm safety factors and minimum distances from key project components.
Construction Camp	Flexible	• Preferred – located at Project Site. • Alternative option - rail load-out facility location near Vavenby.
Project Site service roads	Flexible	• Locations may be modified to help minimize haul distances, optimize mining operations.
Primary access route, 2.5 kilometre (km) extension	Fixed	• Location tie-in with existing access road to Project Site infrastructure is fixed. Approach into Project Site based on location of project components.

Design or Siting Component and Activities	Fixed or Flexible	Other Options for Consideration
Power distribution, Project Site	Flexible	• Preferred – electrical supply via transmission line, existing power grid. • Alternative options – diesel generators or gas turbine generator(s) (using liquified natural gas).
Transmission line, substation location at Project Site	Flexible	• Approach of Transmission Line into Project Site, and substation location under evaluation; there may be some constraints based on other Project Site components (e.g., WRSA, plant site water management infrastructure, conveyors, etc.).
Transmission line, route connecting Project Site to 100 Mile House substation	Flexible	• Preferred transmission line route identified in the DPD; refinements to the alignment will be informed by environmental, archaeological, cultural, land access, and engineering studies.
Offsite Components		
Primary access route, location	Fixed	• Location fixed as it is an existing road. • Modifications to upgrade road for mine activities still flexible.
Secondary access route, location	Fixed	• Location fixed as it is an existing road. • Modifications to upgrade road for mine activities still flexible.
Rail load-out facility, location	Fixed	• Location fixed as Rail Load-Out Facility location is existing.
Rail load-out facility, components and configuration	Flexible	• Other supporting offsite infrastructure (e.g., parking, bus loop, etc.). • Removal or refurbishment of existing structures.
Transmission line, point of origin	Fixed	• Interconnection of the Transmission Line with the 100 Mile House substation is fixed based on direction from BC Hydro.
Transmission line, routing	Flexible	• Options to avoid major constraints (e.g., large water bodies, populated areas, steep terrain). • Options to avoid or help minimize effects to sensitive ecosystems, habitats, or species. • Approach into Project Site and location of substation at Project Site.
Note: The information in this table represents our understanding of the Project at submission of the Detailed Project Description. This could be refined through engagement with Indigenous Nations, government, and the public.		

4.8 Alternatives to the Project

Ore bodies have a fixed location which requires a proponent to mine the ore body at its location. This influences the choice of mining method and type of supporting infrastructure required. The economics of mining a lower-grade ore deposit like the Project are highly sensitive to mining method, mineral reserve size, cut-off grade, and concentrator throughput rate. The basic elements of design for environmental protection and personnel and community health and safety do not change substantially with changes to these factors. Therefore, the only alternatives to the Project are:

- **Alternative 1:** Proceed with the Project.
- **Alternative 2:** Abandon the Project and invest in a Project in another location or jurisdiction.

The performance objective of technical feasibility does not apply to the evaluation of alternatives to the Project because the expected technical performance of the alternatives are equal. The Project will only be built if it is technically feasible to do so.

Prefeasibility level studies undertaken for the Project determined that it is economically viable. Proceeding with the Project is the preferred alternative due to the societal benefits of responsible copper production, job creation, and the payment of local, provincial, and Canada-wide expenditures, taxes, and royalties. The Project will have positive socioeconomic effects locally and provincially. Project construction will create about 3,030 direct, 3,085 indirect, and 2,700 induced jobs over an approximate two-to-three-year period. When fully operational, the Project will support about 525 direct, 1,850 indirect, and 930 induced jobs over an approximate 25-year period, along with capital and operating expenditures, ongoing employment revenues, and tax payments.

Abandoning the Project to invest in another location or jurisdiction would mean abandoning an ore body that has been shown to be economically viable after many years and millions of dollars of investment in exploration, technical, and engineering studies. Abandoning the Project to invest elsewhere would result in a similar set of potential effects in a different jurisdiction and environmental setting and would transfer socioeconomic benefits noted above to another location, province, or country.

4.9 Alternative Means of Carrying Out the Project

The alternative means of carrying out the project are the different technically and economically feasible ways that the project and its activities could be carried out, along with the environmental and socioeconomic acceptability of those alternatives. Alternatives that were not considered to be technically or economically feasible were not carried forward for further evaluation of environmental and socioeconomic acceptability. No additional alternatives were identified between submission of the IPD and development of the DPD. This section contains updated information on the Transmission Line routing.

Performance rankings of Preferred, Acceptable, Challenging, or Unacceptable were applied to each alternative (Table 4-11). Definitions of each ranking is based on the short-to-medium term effects of each alternative through Construction and Operations phases, and the long-term effects through the Closure and Post-Closure phases. An alternative was rejected if it attained an Unacceptable rating for any single performance objective.

Table 4-11: Alternatives Mean Assessment Performance Objectives and Ratings

Aspect	Description
Technical Feasibility	
Criteria	• Appropriateness of an alternative from an engineering or operational perspective, incorporating aspects of known performance, reliability, safety, and operational ease over the life of the Project.
Considerations	• Ability to meet Project design criteria as well as industry and/or regulatory standards and best practices (e.g., proven technology, used elsewhere or new). • Technical feasibility and risks (e.g., constructability, operability, maintainability). • Flexibility with regard to operational and environmental uncertainties. • Potential for increased capacity (e.g., ability to accommodate potential future expansion). • Post-closure risks and uncertainties (e.g., requirements for perpetual treatment or maintenance).
Performance	• **Preferred:** Alternative is the likely to be effective to implement, with the lowest risk, and contingencies (mitigation) in place to address risks. • **Acceptable:** Alternative is likely to be effective to implement, with contingencies to address risks. • **Challenging:** Alternative's effectiveness faces significant barriers to implement, or to reduce risk to acceptable levels, even with contingencies. • **Unacceptable:** Alternative's effectiveness faces unacceptable risk, even with contingencies, or is unfeasible to implement.
Economic Viability	
Criteria	• Project financing. • Project economics. • Project timelines.
Considerations	• Effects to timing and amount of project capital, operating, closure, and post-closure costs, or project revenues. • Effects to Project Net Present Value and Internal Rate of Return. • Effects to regulatory review and construction timeline-related costs (direct and indirect).
Performance	• **Preferred:** Alternative has the lowest cost or facilitates the best project economics. • **Acceptable:** Alternative has reasonable costs or facilitates acceptable project economics. • **Challenging:** Alternative has high costs or may not facilitate acceptable project economics. • **Unacceptable:** Alternative is not economically viable.
Environmental Acceptability	
Criteria	• Overall environmental effects of the Project. • Ability to avoid and/or mitigate effects. • Amenability to reclamation.

Aspect	Description
Considerations	• Overall affected land footprint size of (e.g., embankments), and access road. • Effects related to water quality, atmosphere, hydrology, hydrogeology, and storage capacity. • Considerations related to climate change adaptation (e.g., changes in water management or stability of foundations in permafrost). • Effects to potential Valued Components (e.g., fish and fish habitat, aquatic / terrestrial plants and wildlife and wildlife habitat, species at risk, and associated habitats). • Amenability to reclamation (e.g., probability of achieving long-term reclamation goals).
Performance	• **Preferred:** Helps minimize adverse effects on the environment without mitigation. • **Acceptable:** Helps minimize adverse effects on the environment with mitigation. • **Challenging:** May cause substantial or irreversible adverse effects on the environment that may be difficult to reasonably mitigate. • **Unacceptable:** Likely to cause substantial or irreversible adverse effects on the environment that cannot reasonably be mitigated.
Socioeconomic Acceptability	
Criteria	• Positive or negative changes to socio-economic factors.
Considerations	• Overall perceived benefits, consequences, or relative preferences from community members, Indigenous Nations, local governments (e.g., contracting opportunities, building community capacity). • Preservation of cultural sites. • Potential effects on Indigenous Nations rights and interests. • Maintenance of cultural lifestyle or spiritual well-being. • Aesthetics. • Uses such as recreation, tourism, industrial. • Safety considerations.
Performance	• **Preferred:** Helps minimize negative effects on the socio-economic environment without mitigation and provides positive benefits. • **Acceptable:** Helps minimize negative effects on the socio-economic environment with mitigation. • **Challenging:** May cause substantial negative effects on the socio-economic environment that may be difficult to reasonably mitigate. • **Unacceptable:** Likely to cause substantial negative socio-economic effects that cannot reasonably be mitigated.

The relative importance of individual performance objectives was also considered. The alternative that received the greatest number of preferred ratings was not necessarily the best or preferred alternative. One or two performance objectives could be more important and outweigh other objectives, as long as the minimum rating of **Acceptable** was attained for the less important performance objective.

This section provides a summary of the alternative means for mining method, TSF, WRSAs, power supply and transmission line routing, Project Site access, and employee accommodations.

4.9.1 Mining Method

The two primary methods for recovering ore from hard rock mines are open pit and underground mining. Both methods utilize drilling, blasting, and heavy equipment to mine ore for subsequent processing, but have different technical and economic considerations.

Open pit mining is the industry standard method for extracting mineral reserves from near surface deposits, in particular for higher tonnage, lower grade copper mines in BC, such as the proposed Project. The ability to utilize underground mining is constrained by technical and economic considerations driven primarily by the physical properties of the deposit.

4.9.1.1 Alternatives

Three mining method alternatives were considered for the Project:

- **Alternative 1:** Open pit mining only.
- **Alternative 2:** Underground mining only.
- **Alternative 3:** Combination of open pit and underground mining.

Open pit mining involves progressively excavating a series of horizontal benches and includes the mining of overburden and waste rock to access the ore below. While less selective, this method leverages economies of scale to achieve higher production rates and lower unit costs than underground mining. Open pit mining is ideal for extraction of higher tonnage, lower-grade deposits that extend from surface.

In comparison, underground mining is generally more selective, resulting in a smaller surface footprint. However, underground mining is typically associated with lower production rates and higher unit costs associated with increased equipment, workforce, ventilation, and ground support requirements. Underground mining is ideal for extraction of lower tonnage, higher-grade deposits at depth.

A combination of open pit and underground mining was also considered. However, the deposit is not amenable to underground mining and this combined method would further increase equipment, infrastructure, and personnel requirements to sustain operations and increase operational complexity.

4.9.1.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary evaluation of each of the alternatives is provided in Table 4-12.

Table 4-12: Evaluation of Mining Method Alternatives

Mining Method Alternatives	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3
	Open Pit	Underground	Open Pit and Underground
Technical feasibility	Higher tonnage, lower grade deposit with a favourable strip ratio and space for waste rock storage.	Ore body is not amenable to underground mining.	Ore body is not amenable to underground mining even in combination with open-pit mining.
	Preferred	Unacceptable	Unacceptable
Economic Viability	Economies of scale achievable with open pit mining make the Project economically feasible.		
	Preferred	N/A (not applicable)	N/A

Alternative 1 open pit mining is the only alternative that is technically and economically feasible for the Project. With the higher tonnage lower grade nature of the deposit, only a higher productivity and lower costs alternative would be viable for the Project. Further, Trekor has successfully and economically operated the Gibraltar Mine for decades which has similar deposit characteristics to the Project.

4.9.2 Tailings Storage Facility

A TSF is the proposed tailings management option to securely and safely store tailings and PAG waste rock originating from the Project. In 2015, after the Harper Creek Project EA was put on hold to undertake additional work on tailings alternatives and management, the Harper Creek Mining Company conducted a TSF alternatives assessment using a multiple accounts analysis (MAA) for the Harper Creek Project EA, and early analyses were presented to regulators in 2017 (HCMC 2017). A summary of the Harper Creek Project EA TSF analysis is provided Section 4.9.2.1.

Following Trekor's acquisition of the Project, and initial relationship building with Simpcw, the joint Working Group undertook an evaluation of eight TSF alternatives. This work involved identification of potential TSF alternatives, preparation of conceptual level design including drawings, qualitative and quantitative information on each alternative, and development and evaluation of each alternative against a co-developed priority weighting system. The work done by the Working Group was independent and informed by its own process, priorities, and evaluation process for the Project, as summarized in Section 4.9.2.2.

4.9.2.1 Candidate Sites: Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment

In 2015, after the EAO accepted the Harper Creek Project EA for review, additional information was requested for tailings alternatives and management. After the Harper Creek Project EA Application review was put on hold, the Harper Creek Mining Company conducted a TSF alternatives assessment using an MAA. Early analyses were presented to regulators in 2017 (HCMC 2017) and are summarized below.

The TSF alternatives assessment by Harper Creek Mining Company involved an evaluation of the BAT, combined with Best Available Practice (BAP) for each candidate site. BAT are the site-specific combinations of technologies and techniques that most effectively reduce the physical, geochemical, ecological, and social risks associated with tailings storage during all stages of operation and closure (EMLI 2024). BAP includes the review of corporate level commitments, and operations focused management and monitoring, to arrive at the preferred candidate sites. The BAT study completed for the Harper Creek Project EA proceeded as follows:

- BAT candidate sites were identified;
- Conducted a critical flaw analysis of the candidate sites;
- Conducted a high-level risk assessment of the sites;
- Candidate sites were characterized; and
- Conducted an alternatives assessment of the candidate sites to arrive at the BAT alternative.

The TSF alternatives analysis conducted for the Harper Creek Project EA in 2017 (HCMC 2017) identified eleven candidate sites, with seven sites advanced to high level risk assessment and four sites removed from consideration based on a critical flaw assessment. The critical flaws assessment eliminated TSF alternatives that deposited tailings into the Adams Lake watershed, fish bearing lakes, or into the North Thompson River. Options advanced to high level risk assessment and those that were removed from further consideration are summarized below. The candidate sites considered in the 2017 Harper Creek Mining Company analysis are shown on Figure 4-10.

Candidate sites that advanced to high level risk assessment include:

- T-Creek
- Harper Creek
- Barrier River
- Jones Creek
- Baker Creek
- Upper Reaches of Russel Creek
- Raft River

Candidate sites that were removed from consideration based on critical flaw assessment include:

- North Thompson River
- North Barrier Lake
- Adams Lake
- Fennel Creek

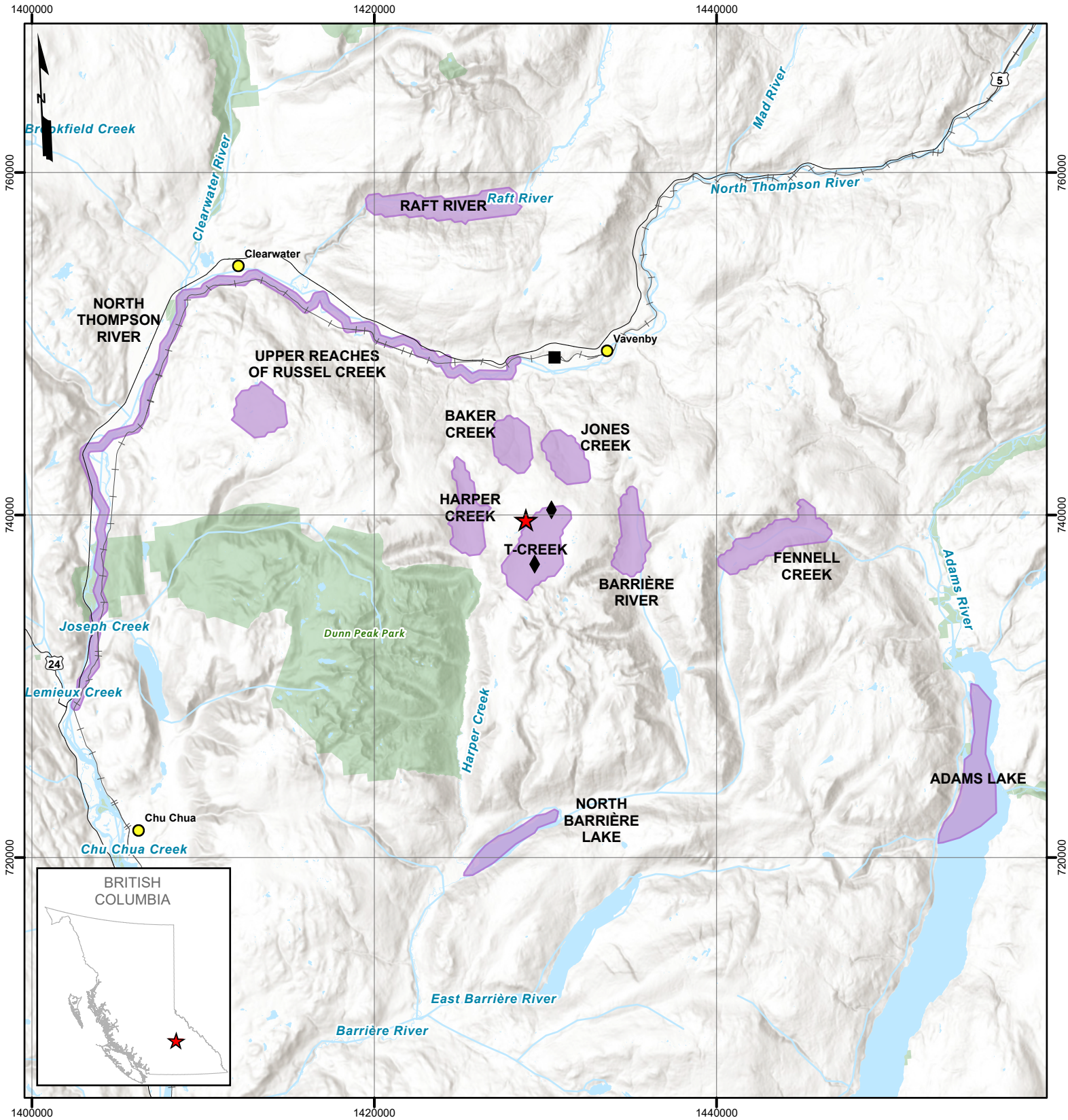
The high-level risk assessment undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA applied numerical rankings of likelihood and consequence to hazards identified for three factors (safety, watershed, terrain) to evaluate the risk posed by each alternative. The candidate sites on Harper Creek and T-Creek in Table 4-13 presented consistently lower scores for all three risk criteria and were carried forward by Harper Creek Mining Company on this basis. Several configurations of tailings disposal technology were developed to characterize candidate sites on Harper Creek and T-Creek, as shown in Figure 4-10.

A definition and scoring scale were developed for each indicator based on physical stability, technical viability, environmental acceptability, socioeconomic acceptability, and Project economics in order to conduct the TSF alternatives assessment.

The alternatives assessment undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA identified Candidate 1 (T-Creek) as the preferred alignment alternative as it is located outside of fish habitat, is in the same catchment as the Open Pit, has less operational risk compared to tailings filtration, and encapsulates the PAG waste rock, ensuring its long-term geochemical stability consistent with BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Low Carbon Innovation (EMLI) guidelines.

Table 4-13: Summary of Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment Preferred Tailings Storage Facility Candidate Sites and Configurations

Candidate Sites	Configuration Description
Candidate Site 1: T-Creek	
Candidate Site 1A	Slurry tailings storage on T-Creek with potentially acid generating (PAG) waste rock submerged in the tailings.
Candidate Site 1B	Filtered tailings stack on T-Creek with PAG waste rock submerged in a water impoundment below tailings stack.
Candidate Site 1C	Filtered tailings stack on T-Creek with PAG waste rock co-disposed within the tailings stack.
Candidate Site 2: Harper Creek	
Candidate Site 2A	Slurry tailings storage on Harper Creek with PAG waste rock submerged in the tailings.
Candidate Site 2B	Slurry tailings storage on Harper Creek with PAG waste rock stored in an upland dump adjacent to P-Creek.
Source: HCMC (2017).	



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Project Site

Offsite Components

- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Alternative Tailings Storage Sites

Background Features

- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:300,000

0 3.75 7.5 15 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment - Tailings Storage Facility Candidate Sites

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-10

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

4.9.2.2 Alternatives: Simpcw-Taseko Project Design Working Group

In 2018, upon announcing an agreement to acquire the Project, Trekor initiated engagement and relationship-building with Simpcw. Through this engagement Trekor learned that the location of the TSF for the Harper Creek Project EA affected two culturally significant sites of Simpcw. Before agreeing to accept the Project for review, Simpcw required more information to understand what the alternative locations for the TSF were under consideration. This led to the development of the joint Simpcw-Taseko Working Group in early 2022. The purpose of the Working Group, as established through a formal Terms of Reference, included: 'focused engagement around the Project's design with a view to determining whether the Parties can agree to the location of the TSF' for the purpose of submitting the Project to the applicable regulatory processes.

As part of the Working Group process with Simpcw, Trekor prepared conceptual level designs for eight TSF alternatives, which were then presented to the Working Group with supporting details about each one, including drawings and qualitative and quantitative information.

Eight TSF alternatives for the Project were identified and evaluated over the course of the Working Group process (Figure 4-11).

- **Alternative 1**: T-Creek
- **Alternative 2:** T-Creek North Avoidance
- **Alternative 3**: Harper Creek
- **Alternative 4:** T-Creek and Harper Creek Split by Mine Life
- **Alternative 5:** T-Creek and Harper Creek Split by Material
- **Alternative 6:** T-Creek East Expansion
- **Alternative 7:** Saskum Creek
- **Alternative 8:** Saskum Creek and T-Creek Split by Material Type

A priority weighting system was developed jointly by Simpcw and Trekor.

Criteria developed by Simpcw were based on the 'Six Environmental Directives of the Simpcw', which include:

- Séwllkwe (water);
- Melámen (medicine) Plants and Fauna;
- Ckwnémten (Cultural Uses);
- Tmesmescén, Spyu7 (Wildlife);
- Archaeological sites; and
- Simpcwemc (People of Simpcw).

Additionally, criteria that had the potential to affect the viability of the Project were developed by Trekor and scored independently from the Simpcw criteria. Over the course of more than a year, workshops were conducted among Working Group members from Simpcw and Trekor.

1. T-Creek

2. North Avoidance

3. Harper Creek

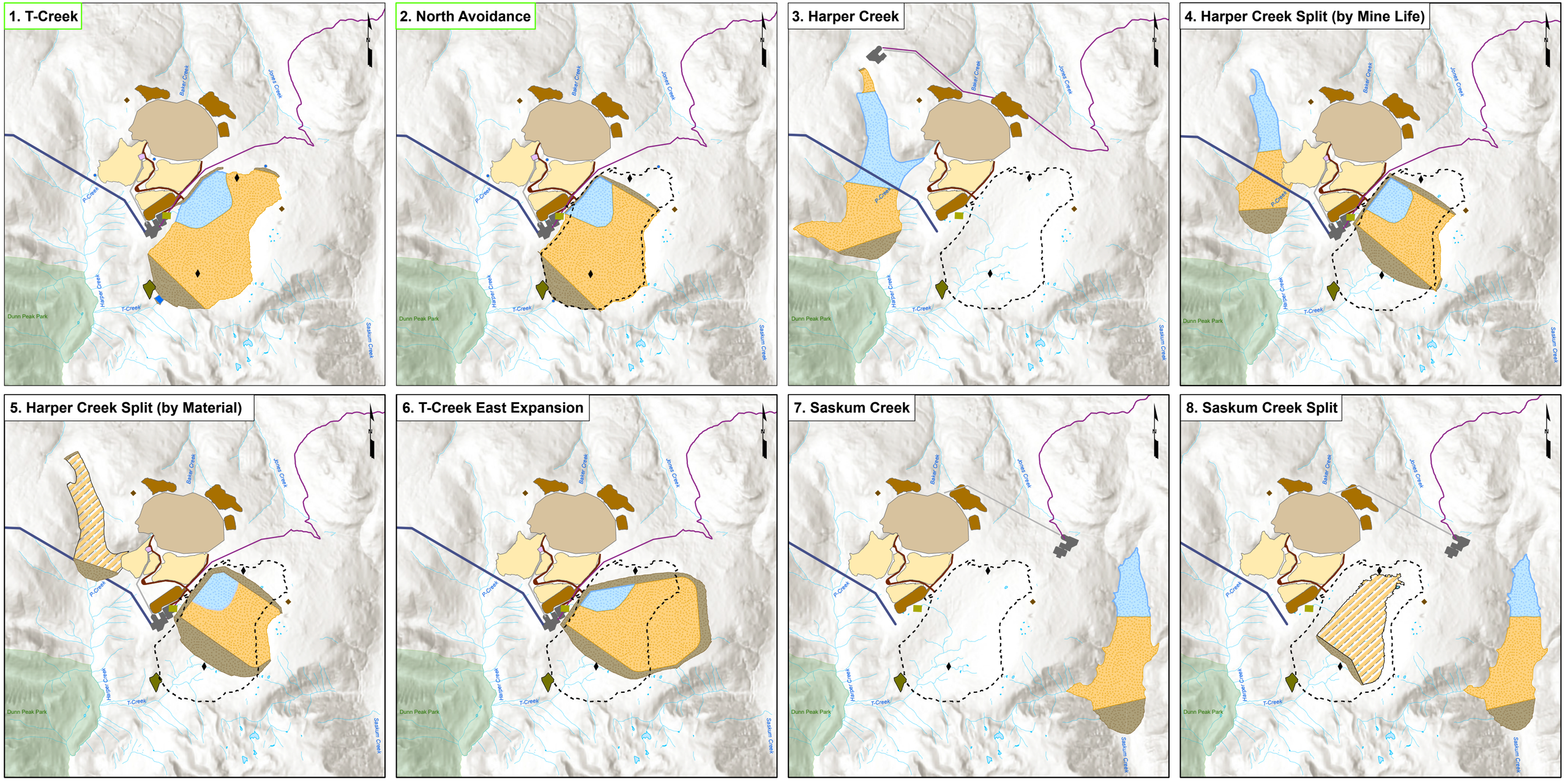
4. Harper Creek Split (by Mine Life)

5. Harper Creek Split (by Material)

6. T-Creek East Expansion

7. Saskum Creek

8. Saskum Creek Split



Legend

- Simpcw Culturally Significant Sites

Project Site Components

- Gatehouse
- Explosives Facility and Magazines
- Tailings Beach
- Supernatant Pond
- TSF Embankment
- T-Creek TSF Alternative
- Preferred TSF Alternative
- Open Pit
- Waste Rock Storage Areas
- PAG Waste Rock Storage Areas
- Overburden Storage Areas
- Haul Roads
- Borrow Area
- Overland Conveyor
- Primary Crusher
- Plant Site

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route

Background Features

- Dunn Peak Park
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

1:110,000

0 1 2 4 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Tailings Storage Facility Alternatives for the Project as Identified by the Simpcw-Taseko Working Group

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-11

Scores from Simpcw highlighted Alternatives 1, 2, and 6 as the lowest ranking (i.e., least effect, least risk). However, Alternative 6 was determined to be not economically viable, by Trekor, due to the high capital cost of the excavation required and the associated construction of the perimeter embankment. This resulted in Alternatives 1 (T-Creek TSF) and 2 (North Avoidance TSF) being the remaining viable alternatives.

In concluding the Working Group process, a joint letter signed by Simpcw and Taseko Working Group representatives presented the following recommendations to their respective leadership on the potential TSF alternatives:

> *"In summary, after applying all criteria, the Working Group identified two potential TSF alternatives that have among the lowest (most favourable) rankings and meet Taseko's project viability criteria. They are, in priority order:*
>
> - *Alternative 2: North Avoidance TSF*
> - *Alternative 1: T-Creek TSF"*

For clarity, the Working Group's identification of these TSF alternatives is not intended to connote overall acceptance of the Project by any party. Rather, it signifies only that the TSF locations identified represent the best alternatives from the Working Group's perspective and are "worthy of additional investigation via the BC and Simpcw EA processes."

4.9.2.3 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

Both TSF alternative strategies identified by the Working Group as "worthy of additional investigation via the BC and Simpcw EA processes," (i.e. Alternative 1: T-Creek TSF and Alternative 2: North Avoidance TSF) would affect two Simpcw culturally significant sites. Both alternatives were technically and economically viable. Alternative 1 was incrementally better in terms of economics, embankment height, water management, and future storage capacity.

Following completion of the Working Group process, Trekor selected Alternative 1: T-Creek as its preferred TSF alternative.

Trekor has had discussions with Simpcw, advising of its selection of Alternative 1: T-Creek as its preferred alternative. Trekor and Simpcw leadership, as well as some community members, toured these sites in August and October 2024.

4.9.3 Waste Rock Storage Areas

Determining the location and method of waste rock storage is a key decision for open pit metal mines. Waste rock has metal concentrations below the cut-off grade and cannot be processed economically.

Waste rock from the Open Pit will consist of both PAG and NAG waste rock. It is estimated that 1.1 billion t of total waste rock, including approximately 560 Mt of NAG waste rock, approximately 500 Mt of PAG waste rock, and approximately 50 Mt of overburden waste will be removed from the Open Pit over the life of the Project.

4.9.3.1 Alternative Strategies

In developing the preferred waste rock management strategy for PAG and NAG waste rock, as described above, Trekor reviewed the following four alternative waste rock management strategies:

- **Alternative 1:** Dry storage of PAG and NAG in surface waste rock storage areas adjacent to the Open Pit;
- **Alternative 2:** Backfilling of waste rock into the Open Pit;
- **Alternative 3:** Storage of PAG and NAG waste rock within the TSF;
- **Alternative 4:** Storage of PAG within the TSF and dry storage of NAG waste rock in surface waste rock storage areas adjacent to the Open Pit.

4.9.3.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary of the assessment of alternative waste rock management strategies is shown in Table 4-14.

Table 4-14: Waste Rock Management Alternatives Analysis

	Waste Rock Management Alternative Strategies			
	Alternative 1	**Alternative 2**	**Alternative 3**	**Alternative 4**
	Storage of Potentially Acid Generating (PAG) and Non-Acid Generating (NAG) Waste Rock in a Surface Waste Rock Storage Area (WRSA)	**Backfilling of Waste Rock in Open Pit**	**Storage of PAG and NAG Waste Rock in the Tailings Storage Facility (TSF)**	**Storage of PAG in the TSF and NAG Waste Rock in a Surface Waste Rock Storage Area (WRSA)**
Technical Feasibility	Not feasible to leave PAG waste rock exposed to air and water since it would, over time, generate metal leaching and acid rock drainage (ML/ARD). Not considered further.	Not possible to store life of mine waste rock in open pit due to active mining.	Would require the development of a larger impoundment volume with higher embankment for co-storage of both PAG and NAG waste rock. This option would require additional material haulage, resulting in higher greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.	Operational segregation of PAG and NAG waste rock can be achieved with suitable waste management planning and materials handling procedures. Would require a smaller TSF than Alternative 3. Storage near the Open Pit reduces truck haul associated GHG emissions.
	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Acceptable	Preferred
Economic Viability	This option minimizes the hauling and dam construction costs associated with storing waste rock within the TSF. However, long-term water treatment would add significant capital and operational costs to the Project. Not considered further.	Economics of storing life of mine waste rock in pit were not examined due to technical impracticality.	This option has increased costs associated with hauling NAG waste rock to the TSF and constructing a higher dam for the TSF, and cannot be financially supported by the Project.	Operational segregation of PAG and NAG waste rock can be achieved with suitable waste management planning and materials handling procedures. This option minimizes infrastructure costs and can be financially supported by the Project.
	Unacceptable	N/A	Unacceptable	Preferred

The selected waste rock management alternative strategy is storage of PAG waste rock in the TSF and NAG waste rock in upland surface waste rock stockpiles near the Open Pit. Trekor will implement operational measures to manage the proper segregation and storage of PAG waste rock.

4.9.4 Project Site Access Route

Various routes are available for construction and operational access to the Project. Upgrades to existing FSRs will be required for access to the Project Site, and two route alternatives for operational access were identified and assessed.

An updated traffic impact assessment was used to support the alternatives assessment of the access routes for the Project (McElhanney 2020). The traffic impact assessment had the following objectives:

- To identify potential Project effects due to traffic generated by the operation of the Project on the local highway network and local roads in Vavenby.
- To quantify anticipated delays to traffic that could result from the development of the Project.
- To identify opportunities to minimize potential adverse effects, especially in areas that are determined to be possible "bottlenecks" in terms of capacity or risk.
- To perform a haul-route assessment on the road infrastructure from the mine to the Rail Load-Out Facility.
- To identify improvements that could be made to the existing road network to improve performance and safety.

4.9.4.1 Alternative Scenarios

Two routes were assessed as alternatives for operational access to the Project from the Rail Load-Out Facility at Vavenby:

- **Alternative 1:** West then south. KP Road, Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge, BILCR, Jones Creek FSR.
- **Alternative 2:** East then south. McCorvie Road, Vavenby Bridge Road, Vavenby Bridge, BILCR, Vavenby Mountain FSR, Avery Jones FSR, and 3.5 km of new road.

Transport of oversized and heavy loads to site, primarily during the Construction phase, will access the Project Site over the Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge and via the BILCR due to load constraints on the Vavenby Bridge. From the BILCR, these loads could travel to site via either of the two alternatives described above.

The Project will make use of existing FSRs, paved roads, and bridges in either access route alternative. Starting from the Rail Load-Out Facility, there are three segments to the route in order to access the Project Site, as listed and described in Table 4-15**.**

Table 4-15: Project Site Access Route Alternatives and Segment Descriptions

	Access Route Alternatives	
	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
	West then South from the Rail Load-Out Facility (Access to West Side of Harper Creek Project)	East then South from the Rail Load-Out Facility (Access to East Side of Harper Creek Project)
Leaving the Rail Load-Out Facility	From the Rail Load-Out Facility and heading west: KP Road	From the Rail Load-Out Facility and heading east: McCorvie Road to Vavenby Bridge Road
Crossing the North Thompson River	Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge	Vavenby Bridge
Immediate access to the Project Site	Immediate access to the Project Site from Birch Island Lost Creek Road to Jones Creek Forest Service Road (FSR)	Immediate access to the Project Site from Vavenby Mountain FSR and Avery Jones FSR.

4.9.4.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary of the alternatives assessment for the Project Site access route alternatives and segments is shown in Table 4-16.

Table 4-16: Project Site Access Route Alternatives Analysis

	Access Route Alternatives	
	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
	West then South from the Rail Load-Out Facility (Access to West Side of Harper Creek Project)	East then South from the Rail Load-Out Facility (Access to East Side of Harper Creek Project)
Technical Feasibility	While technically feasible for the passage of most traffic, this route would require upgrades. It has on average, a steeper grade with switchbacks, making it less desirable as a primary access route to site.	This route is technically feasible. It has on average, a flatter, gentler, grade than the Jones Creek FSR and no switchbacks, but may still require some upgrades.
	Acceptable	Acceptable
Economic Viability	Longest distance (approximately 50 kilometre [km]) to transport copper concentrate from the Project Site to the Rail Load-Out Facility, and bussing personnel. Additional upgrades to Jones Creek/Birch Island Lost Creek Road intersection required. Higher upgrade, road maintenance and transportation cost makes this alternative unacceptable.	Shortest distance (approximately 25 km) to transport copper concentrate from the Project Site to the Rail Load-Out Facility, and for bussing personnel. Lower upgrade, road maintenance and transportation cost.
	Unacceptable	Preferred

During operations, Alternative 2 is the preferred access route for the Project from Vavenby due to its lower life of mine cost. Transport of heavy and oversized loads, primarily during construction, will access the Project Site via the Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge from Highway 5 and then travel up the remainder of Alternative 2 via Vavenby Mountain FSR to Saskum Plateau FSR and Vavenby-Saskum FSR, due to its flatter grades and absence of switchbacks.

4.9.5 Power Supply and Transmission Line Route

The Project will require a reliable source of power (electricity) during its 25-year mine life. Power supply is currently being scoped and designed to support the current load requirements of the base case for the Project as described in the DPD. To supply the Project with a reliable source of electricity, an alternative means analysis was completed for three power supply scenarios.

4.9.5.1 Power Supply

4.9.5.1.1 Alternative Scenarios

Trekor examined a range of power supply alternatives to identify the preferred alternative for the Project. Three alternatives were reviewed as potential power supply options for the Project:

- **Alternative 1:** Long-term use of diesel generators at the Project Site.
- **Alternative 2:** Liquefied natural gas (LNG) trucked to the Project Site as fuel for a gas turbine generator.
- **Alternative 3:** An overhead 230 kV transmission line would interconnect the existing BC Hydro substation to a new substation at the Project Site.

4.9.5.1.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary of the alternative power supply assessment for the Project is shown in Table 4-17.

Table 4-17: Project Power Supply Alternative Scenario Analysis

	Project Power Supply Alternative Scenarios		
	Alternative 1	**Alternative 2**	**Alternative 3**
	Long-term Use of Diesel Generators	**LNG Turbine Generator**	**Transmission Line**
Technical Feasibility	The power requirements of the Project could be met by diesel generators. However, the volume of diesel fuel to be transported and stored onsite, would result in substantial increases in traffic movement, storage and handling infrastructure and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. This would be unacceptable when lower carbon power sources exist. Road haulage of diesel to site would further contribute to GHG emissions. Not considered further.	There is currently no pipeline supply within 100 kilometres (km) of the site, and an assured supply of liquefied natural gas (LNG) to meet the Project's needs over the life of mine is uncertain. While LNG produces one third of the GHG emissions of diesel it would still represent a large quantity given the power requirements of the Project. Road haulage of LNG to site would further contribute to GHG emissions. Not consider further.	An overhead high-voltage electrical transmission line as the primary source of power supply to the Project Site is the preferred approach, as it is well-established, safe, and reliable. This renewable source of clean electricity would enable selection and operation of electric-powered equipment and could support future GHG reduction initiatives.
	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Acceptable
Economic Viability	The operating cost to use generators as the primary power source for the Project is unacceptably high. Not considered further.	Sourcing LNG and the costs related to maintaining cryogenic conditions during its storage and handling would be high. Not considered further.	The capital and operating cost associated with interconnection to the BC Hydro grid can be supported financially by the Project. This is the only power alternative to meet both technical and economic criteria and is the selected alternative for the Project.
	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Acceptable

Alternative 3: Transmission Line is the only power supply alternative to meet both technical and economic criteria and is the selected alternative for the Project. As the preferred scenario, various transmission line route alternatives were identified and evaluated as described below.

4.9.5.2 Transmission Line Route

A new 230 kV transmission line will be required to support the Project during operations. BC Hydro has identified the 100 Mile House, BC substation as the only viable point of interconnection for the Project. The approximate distance between the Project Site and 100 Mile House substation is about 110 km along an approximately east-to-west orientation. Alternatives were scoped for the purposes of identifying a base case routing option and to seek feedback as part of the IPD engagement process prior to selection of the final routing.

Feedback on the transmission line route was received the during public comment period for the IPD and subsequent property owner engagement and community open houses in 100 Mile House and the Interlakes area. These engagements have resulted in identification of additional transmission line route alternatives and informed refinements to the preferred transmission line route for the DPD that will be assessed in the EA Application.

Discussion on alternatives for the transmission line routing based on the information available at the time the IPD and DPD were finalized are described in the sections that follow.

4.9.5.2.1 Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives

IPD Alternative Scenarios

For the IPD, two transmission line route alternatives from the Project Site to 100 Mile House, BC to the Project Site were assessed (Figure 4-12). Both alternatives were selected to educe the overall effects of the Project, to the extent practicable, in consideration of the following factors (Valard 2024):

- Shortest route to minimize disturbance.
- Parallels existing linear disturbances.
- Avoids or minimizes length through sensitive environmental features, such as critical habitat for species at risk, ALR, OGMAs, and provincial parks.
- Avoids or minimizes terrain constraints, such as steep slopes, wetlands, and waterbodies.
- Maximize the distances between the Transmission Line and populated areas/residences.

While the two transmission line alternatives are not drastically different in terms of geography (i.e., they generally follow a similar path from east to west), they provide different options for managing potential environmental and socio-economic constraints. Both potential transmission line scenarios involve an overhead crossing of the North Thompson River; the crossing locations were selected based on the ability to span the entirety of the river channel without instream structures:

- **Alternative 1:** (Green Route option): moves east to west; southern crossing of North Thompson River.
- **Alternative 2:** (Purple Route option): moves east to west; northern crossing of North Thomspon River.

In addition to the above transmission line alternatives for crossing the North Thompson River, a Blue Route option (Alternative 2a) was identified as part of the southern crossing of the North Thompson River, which would avoid a deep valley as it travels east to the Project Site. A Red Route option (Alternative 2b) was assessed as a potential option that would avoid the deep valley, but would cross more caribou habitat and wetlands, and so it was dropped from further consideration.

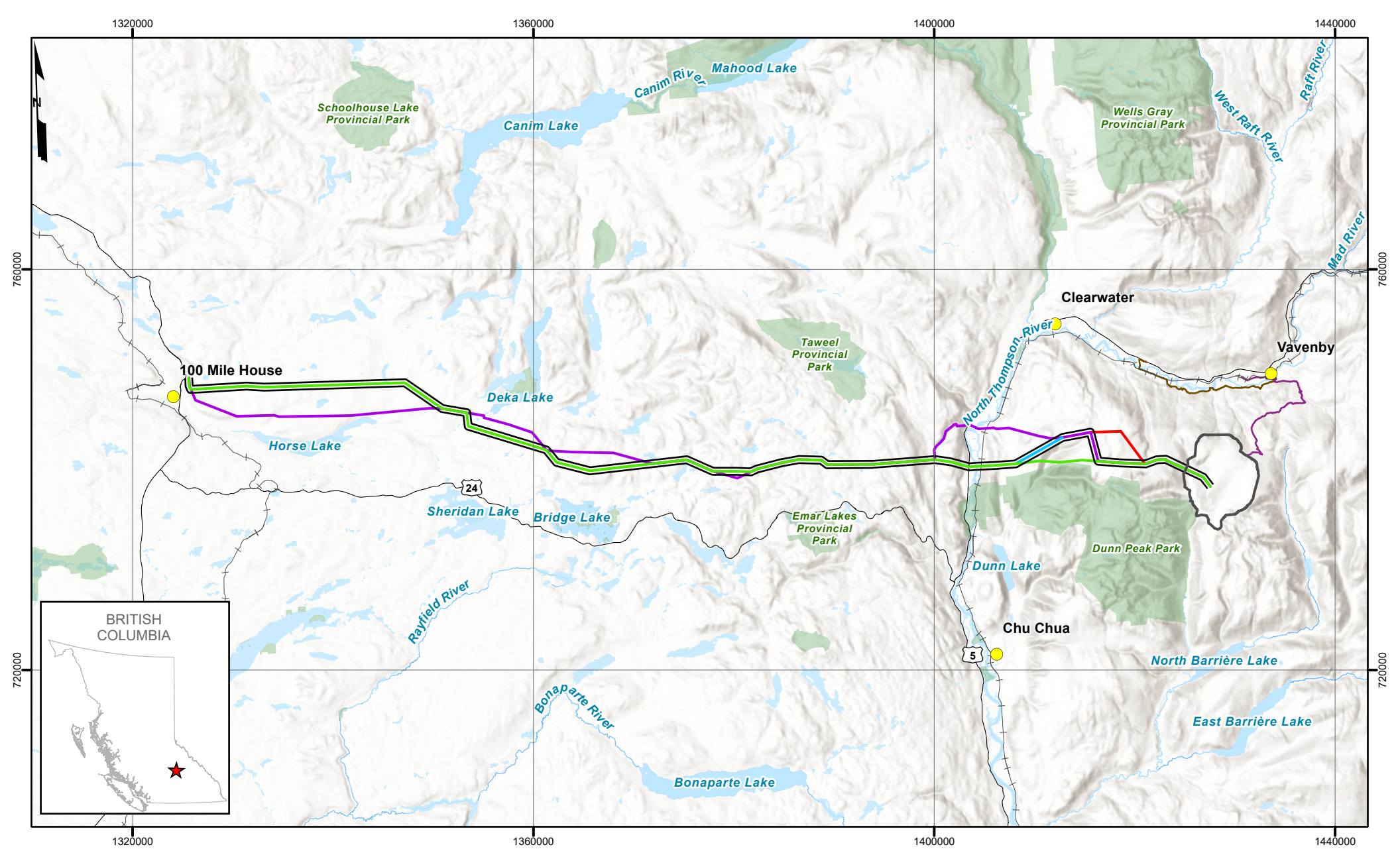
IPD Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary of the analysis assessment for the transmission line route alternatives included in the IPD is shown in Table 4-18.

Table 4-18: Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives Analysis

	Transmission Line Route Alternatives			
	Alternative 1	**Alternative 2**	**Alternative 2a**	**Alternative 2b**
	Green Route	**Purple Route**	**Blue Route**	**Red Route**
Technical Feasibility	Travels approximately east to west interconnecting the Project Site to the 100 Mile House, British Columbia (BC) substation, minimizing disturbance to Old Growth Management Areas (OGMA) and Ungulate Winter Ranges (UWR), and crossing the North Thompson River via the southern option. However, there is a deep valley that would require crossing on the east side of the North Thompson River. Based on engineering constraints, crossing this valley is technically not feasible. Hence, the Green Route is considered partially acceptable.	Travels approximately east to west from the Project Site to the 100 Mile House, BC substation, crossing the North Thompson River via the northern option. West of the North Thompson River, this route crosses more OGMAs and UWRs than the Green Route. On the east side of the North Thompson River, this crossing avoids the deep valley associated with the Green Route.	A short section connecting the Green and Purple routes on the east side of the North Thompson River that would avoid the deep valley associated with the Green Route and southern crossing of the North Thompson River.	Avoids deep valley associated with the southern North Thompson River crossing, but would affect more caribou habitat and cross more identified wetlands. Not considered further.
	Partially Acceptable	Partially Acceptable	Acceptable	Unacceptable

The IPD identified the preferred transmission line route as the Green Route from the Project Site to 100 Mile House, BC. However, crossing the deep valley on the east side of the North Thompson River was determined to not be technically feasible. As such, the preferred transmission line route instead follows the Purple and Blue Route alternatives before re-joining the Green Route across the North Thompson River using the southern crossing (Valard 2024).



Legend

Project Site Components
- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components
- Alternative 1 (Green Route Option)
- Alternative 2 (Purple Route Option)
- Alternative 2a (Blue Route Option)
- Alternative 2b (Red Route Option)
- Preferred Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features
- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes
1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

1:500,000
0 5 10 20 km
Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Initial Project Description
Transmission Line Route Alternatives

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-12

4.9.5.2.2 Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Route Alternatives

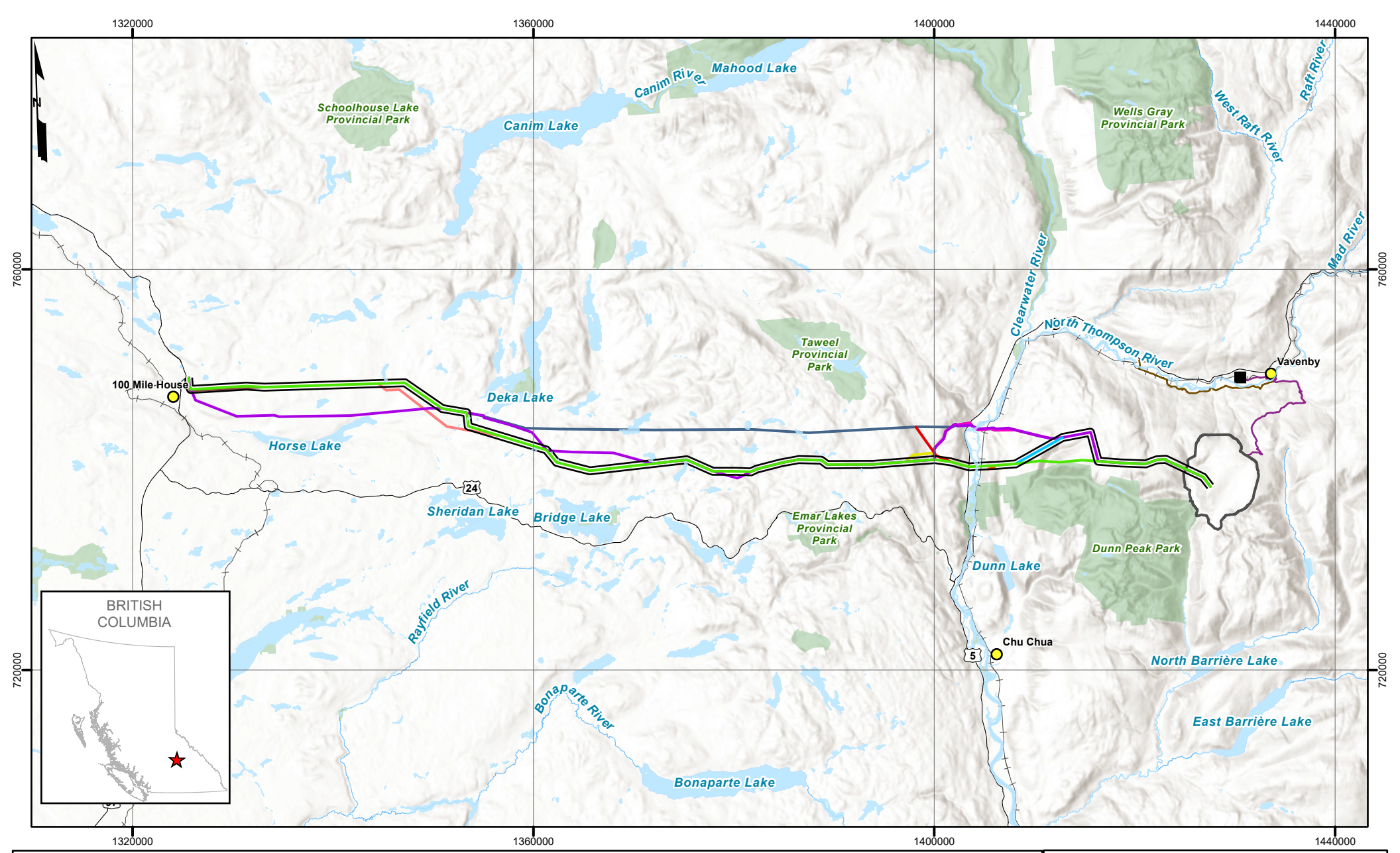
Following the public comment period on the IPD, more focused engagement was carried out with property owners and the public in 100 Mile House and the Interlakes area to gather additional feedback on the transmission line route. This engagement comprised of a combination of meetings with Mayor and Council in 100 Mile House, one-on-one engagements with potentially affected property owners, and community open houses in 100 Mile House and the Interlakes area between October and December 2025. These engagements have resulted in:

- Identification of additional transmission line route alternatives that will be carried forward for the alternatives assessment in the EA Application (Figure 4-13), and
- Refinements to the preferred DPD transmission line route that has been selected for the Project and planned to be assessed for the EA Application (Figure 4-14).

Through engagement on the IPD transmission line route with 100 Mile House and the Interlakes area in 2025, additional transmission line route alternatives were identified by the public. The alternatives informed by public engagement are variations of the transmission line route for the Project as shown in Brown, Yellow, Salmon, Navy, Pink, Orange, and Red Routes on Figure 4-13. The IPD route alternatives considered viable (Purple Route, Blue Route, and Green Route) are additionally shown on Figure 4-13. The public engagement and DPD alternatives considered to be viable for the Project will be incorporated into the alternative means assessment of the EA Application.

Alternatives that were identified by the public and considered non-viable for the Project include:

- *Northern Alternative* – alternative would extend through ALR land northeast of 100 Mile House, utilizing a vacant and partially retired BC Hydro statutory right of way (SRW) that runs roughly parallel to the Canim Lake Road past Buffalo Creek and fed the former Boss Mountain Mine that operated from the 1960s to 1980s. From north of Buffalo Creek, the route would turn east towards Bowers Lake, then southeast towards Taweel Provincial Park and rejoin the preferred route near Lemieux Creek Road. This alternative is considered non-viable as it requires reestablishing and securing a wider SRW, affecting approximately 40 additional property owners, and increasing the route length by approximately 6.5 km overall and 2.5 km within ALR land relative to the preferred route.
- *Highway 24 Alternative* – this alternative would follow the Highway 97 south of 100 Mile House to Highway 24, then continue along Highway 24 to Highway 5. Along Highway 5 the alternative would head north until it passed Dunn Peak Protected Area and then east towards the Project Site. This alternative is not considered viable as the length of this route is substantially longer than any other alternative and would require twinning most of the existing BC Hydro right-of-way, affecting a greater number of private property owners.
- *Seymour Arm Alternative* – BC Hydro has determined that Seymour Arm is not a viable point of interconnection for the Project.



Legend

Project Site Components
- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components
- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route
- Preferred Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route

IPD Route Alternatives
- Alternative 1 (Green Route Option)
- Alternative 2 (Purple Route Option)
- Alternative 2a (Blue Route Option)

DPD Route Alternatives
- Alternative 3
- Alternative 4
- Alternative 5
- Alternative 6
- Alternative 7
- Alternative 8
- Alternative 9

Background Features
- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Refer to Section 4.9.5.2 Transmission Line Route for description
8. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

1:500,000

0 5 10 20 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

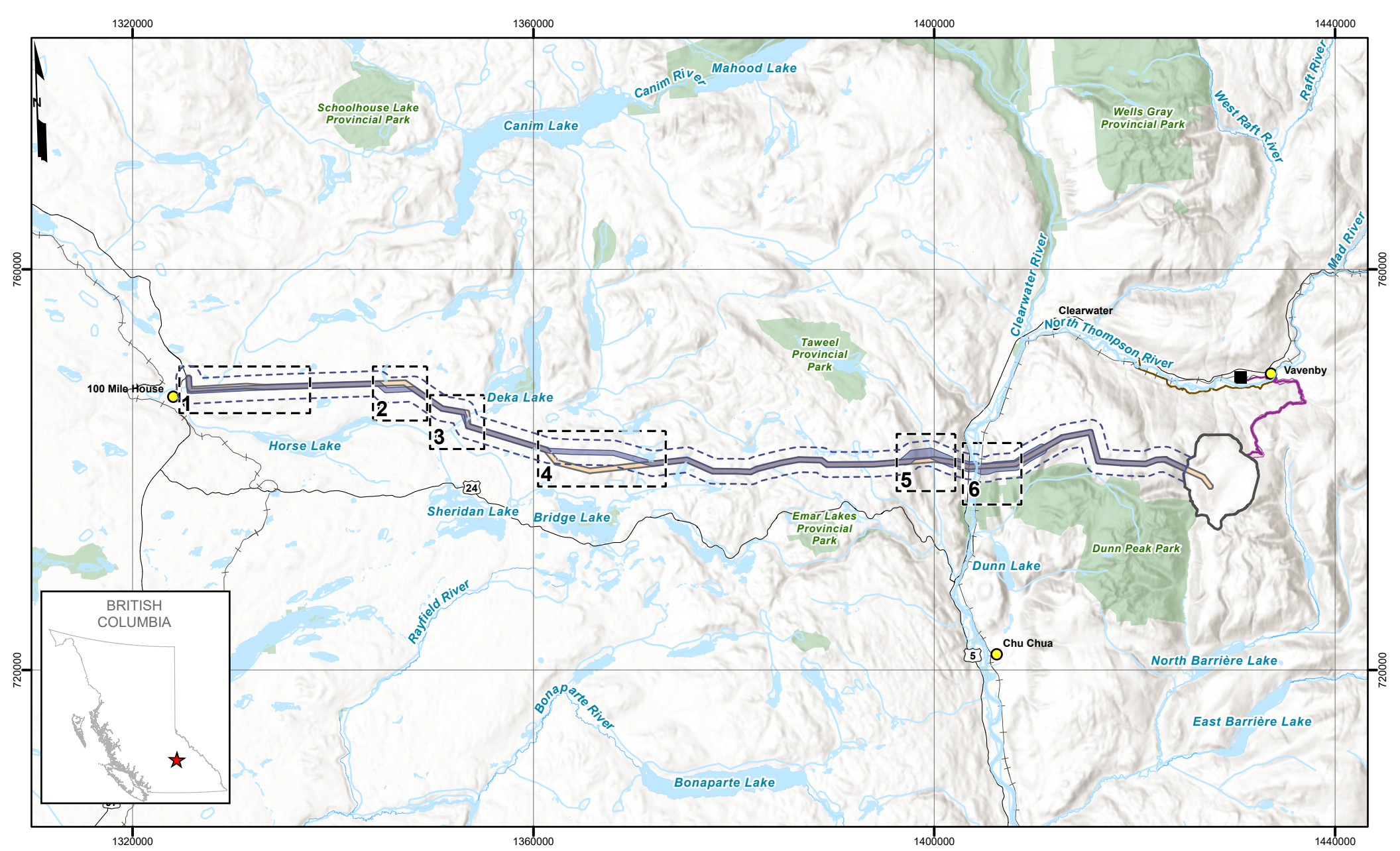
Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Alternatives

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-13



Legend

Project Site Components
- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components
- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Route Refinements[7]
- Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Preferred Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Route
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features
- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes
1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Refer to Section 4.9.5.2 Transmission Line Route for description
8. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

1:500,000

0 5 10 20 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

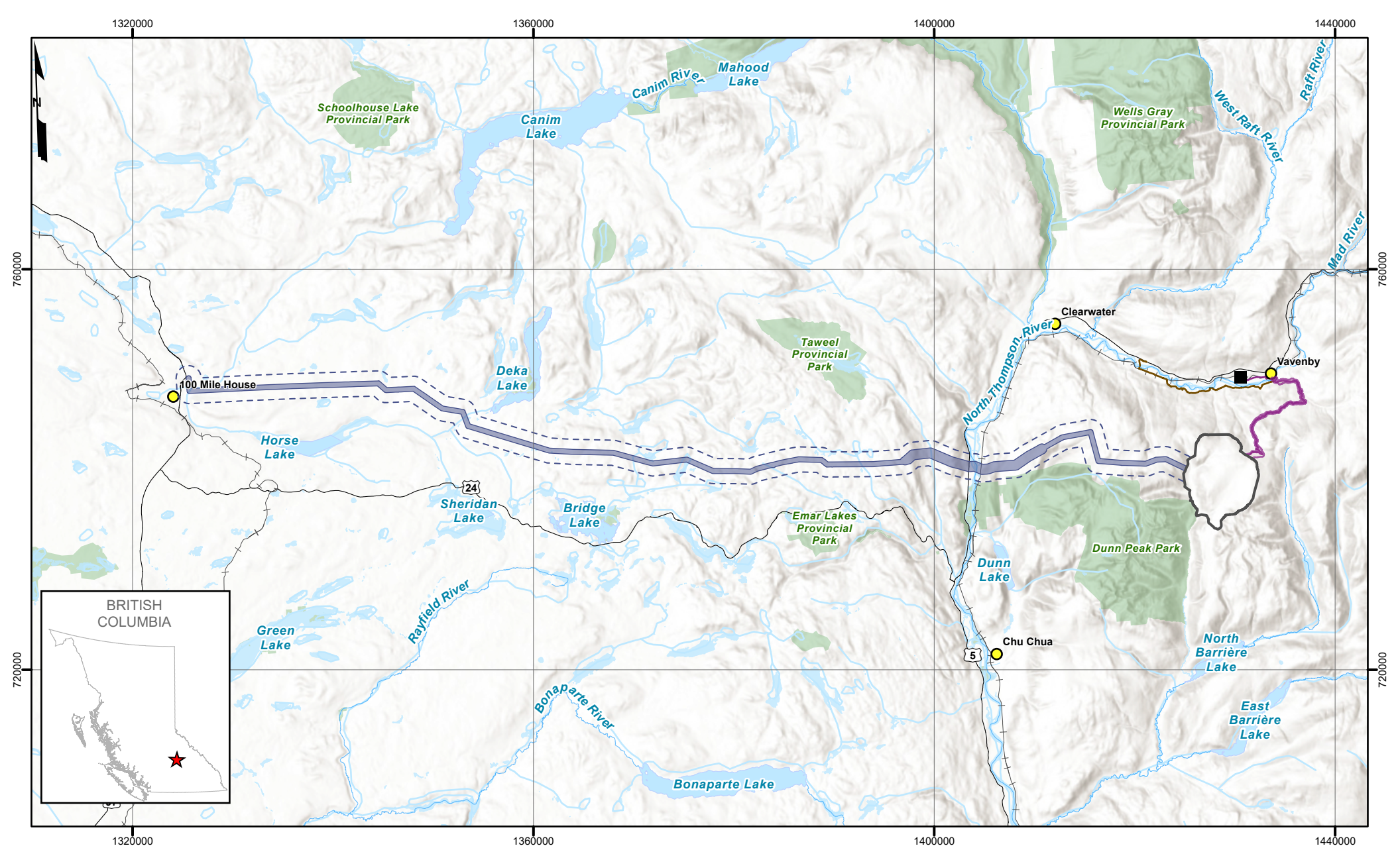
Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Initial Project Description to Detailed Project Description Preferred Transmission Line Route Refinements

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-14



Legend

Project Site Components
- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components
- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features
- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies

Notes
1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

1:500,000
0 5 10 20 km
Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Trekor Yellowhead

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Detailed Project Description
Preferred Transmission Line Route

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 4-15

Initial Project Description to Detailed Project Description Transmission Line Route Refinements

Following public comments and feedback from community open houses and property owner engagements, refinements were made to the preferred DPD transmission line route that has been selected for the Project and planned to be assessed for the EA Application. These refinements are shown on Figure 4-14 and described in Table 4-19.

Table 4-19: Location and Description of Refinements to the Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route

Location (cross reference with Figure 4-14)[1]	Description of Refinements to the Initial Project Description Transmission Line Route
1	Moved the transmission line route off the fenceline of a cattle ranch and removed clearings that would potentially attract cattle to the other side of the fence.
2	Moved the transmission line route away from private property viewscapes at Longbow Lake.
3	Moved the transmission line route away from an unregistered community park.
4	Moved the transmission line route to increase the distance from Bridge Lake community, without moving closer to other communities.
5	Moved the transmission line route near Lemieux Creek to avoid crossing three private properties.
6	Moved the transmission line route at River Crossing / Dunn Lake Road to minimize viewscape impacts on private properties.
Notes: [1] Locations of where refinements to the Transmission Line have been made in response to public comments and feedback from community open houses and property owner engagements are shown on Figure 4-14.	

Further refinements to the transmission line route will be considered in response to ongoing engagement with Indigenous Nations and the public, baseline studies, including archaeology studies, and engineering studies to support engineering design for the EA and permit applications, as required and appropriate.

DPD Preferred Transmission Line Route

The preferred transmission line route included in the DPD is shown on Figure 4-15 and is comprised of two components, including:

- The Right-of-Way (ROW) Zone containing the proposed Transmission Line alignment and the 40 m wide right-of-way, including allowance for refinements to the alignment as informed by environmental, archaeological, cultural, land access, and engineering studies.
- The Access Zone surrounding the ROW Zone, including access trail placement and allowance for further refinements to the alignment, as informed by environmental, archaeological, cultural, land access, and engineering studies.

Together, the ROW Zone and the surrounding Access Zone define an overall width of 2,500 m, with the ROW Zone ranging in width from 500 to 1,000 m in areas with broader routing possibilities.

This approach represents an evolution from the alignment presented in the IPD to provide a more detailed framework reflective of additional technical work and consideration of public comments and feedback received through community open houses and property owner engagement. The alignment for the Transmission Line route will be further refined as required for the EA Application, and selection of the final alignment that will be applied for in permitting.

4.9.6 Employee Accommodations

Project construction will create about 3,030 direct, 3,085 indirect, and 2,700 induced jobs over an approximate two-to-three-year period. When fully operational, the Project will support about 525 direct, 1,850 indirect, and 930 induced jobs over an approximate 25-year period (MNP 2026). During the Construction phase, personnel will be housed in a temporary camp onsite, while Operations phase personnel will reside privately within daily commuting distance from the Project. It is understood that the construction of new housing stock is underway in the region and that the Project could be a motivating factor for such development.

4.9.6.1 Alternative Scenarios

To support the approach proposed by Trekor, an evaluation of the onsite and offsite employee accommodation alternatives during both the Construction and Operations phases of the Project was undertaken.

4.9.6.2 Evaluation and Preferred Alternative

A summary of the assessment of alternative employee accommodation alternatives is shown in Table 4-20.

Table 4-20: Employee Accommodation Alternatives Analysis

	Employee Accommodation Alternatives	
	Alternative 1	**Alternative 2**
	Onsite	**Offsite**
Technical Feasibility: Construction Phase	Commercially available construction camp units.	Transportation and logistical constraints could affect efficiencies.
	Preferred	Acceptable
Socio-Economic Viability: Construction Phase	Acceptable Project cost. Sited away from local communities.	Social effects arising from siting close to Vavenby.
	Acceptable	Unacceptable
Technical Feasibility: Operations Phase	Requires development of new housing stock and infrastructure.	Utilized existing housing stock and infrastructure.
	Acceptable	Preferred
Socio-Economic Viability: Operations Phase	Very high cost for new housing stock. No benefits in terms of social integration with local communities.	Minimal Project cost and benefits local economy and communities through social integration.
	Unacceptable	Preferred

The assessment of employee accommodation alternatives indicates that the onsite temporary Construction phase camp is preferable to locating such a camp offsite, for reasons of socio-economic effect. For the Operations phase, the offsite alternative of employees maintaining private accommodation within surrounding communities is the preference, for reasons of optimized resource use and efficiency, as well as economic benefits for the community and the Project.

5. Regulatory and Policy Framework

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Additional information on the current status of the Project substitution request under the *Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement between Canada and British Columbia* in Section 5.3.
- Update to the current status of the Project in the Simpcw Assessment Process in Section 5.4.
- Minor updates to Table 5-1 provincial permitting requirements and Table 5-2 federal permitting requirements.
- Updates to Section 5.8, including Table 5-3 EA and permitting timelines.
- Addition of Section 5.9 Crown Duty to Consult.

The Project has been designed with a production capacity of 90,000 tpd and is estimated to have a footprint of 4,815 ha. The Project includes Project Site components (as described in Section 4.2), as well as supporting infrastructure such as haul roads and water management systems, plus a buffer to accommodate Project component and design adjustments. The Transmission Line, which will be required for the Project, is estimated to be 110 km in length, or approximately 440 ha of disturbance associated with a 40 m right-of-way, and approximately 50 ha of disturbance for access trails. There is a small portion of the Transmission Line that overlaps with the Project Site Footprint.

The Transmission Line is located solely within BC. The Rail Load-Out Facility will be located at the former Weyerhaeuser site, with no plans to expand the footprint.

5.1 British Columbia Environmental Assessment Act

The Project meets criteria for an EA of a proposed metal mine project under the BC *Environmental Assessment Act*, Reviewable Projects Regulation (BC Gov 2019). Under the Reviewable Projects Regulation, section 4(1), the project is prescribed as reviewable if the following criteria are met:

- Section 10(1)(a), Table 6, for a new mineral mining project: '(1) a new mine facility that during operations will have a production capacity of ≥ 75,000 tonnes per year of mineral ore', and,
- Section 4(c), a new project that is prescribed as reviewable and includes the clearance of '60 km or more of land that is to be developed for a transmission line [...], if the land is not alongside and contiguous to an area of land previously developed for one of those purposes', or '600 ha or more of land, unless the clearance has been authorized by the minister, or delegate, under the Resort Timber Administration Act.'

There is no trigger under the BC *Environmental Assessment Act* Reviewable Projects Regulation for development activities at an existing facility or upgrades to the primary and secondary access routes.

5.2 Federal Impact Assessment Act

The Project meets thresholds for an Impact Assessment (IA) under the federal *Impact Assessment Act* (S.C. 2019, C.28, S.1), Physical Activities Regulations (Government of Canada 2019), for Mines and Metal Mills:

> Section 18. *'The construction, operation, decommissioning and abandonment of the following:*
>
> *(c) a new metal mine, other than a rare earth element mine, placer mine or uranium mine, with an ore production capacity of 5,000 tonnes per day or more*
>
> *(d) a new metal mill, other than a uranium mill, with an ore input capacity of 5 000 t/day or more'*

Although a new transmission line and rail load-out facility will be required for the project, neither meet thresholds under the *Impact Assessment Act (S.C. 2019, C.28, S.1)* Physical Activities Regulations.

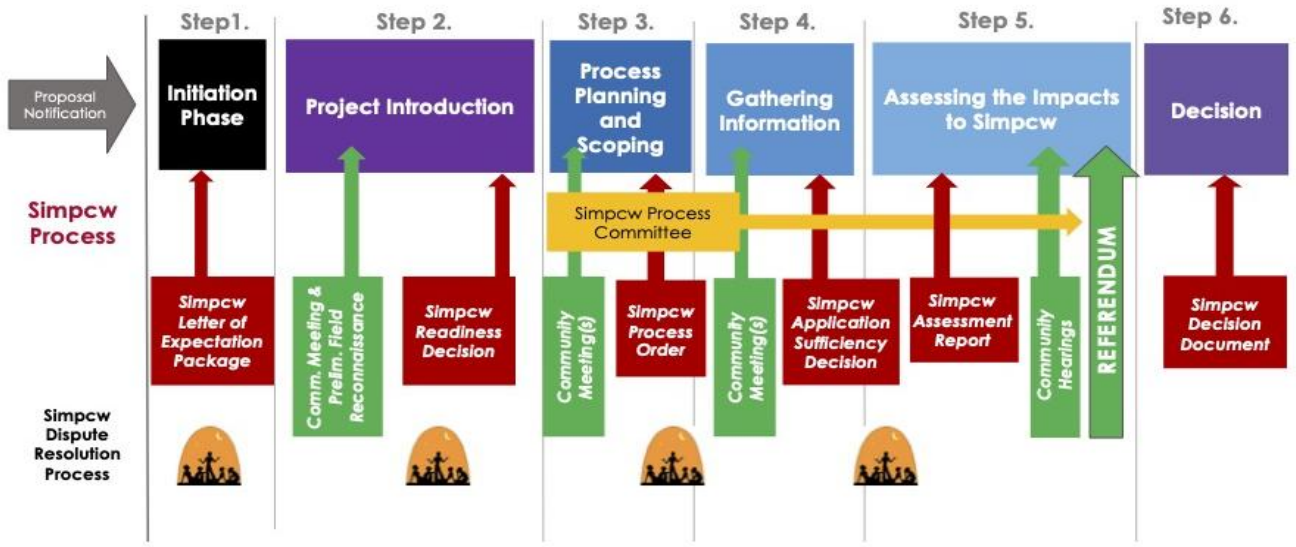
5.3 Substituted Process

The BC Government submitted a request to seek agreement from the federal Minister of Environment and Climate Change Canda (ECCC) on July 3, 2025, for a substituted process under the *Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement between Canada and British Columbia* (Government of Canada 2020). While the EAO and IAAC are coordinating the initial phases of their respective processes, substitution would support a more streamlined process while retaining independent decision-making by provincial and federal governments with respect to the Project. A substitution decision is expected following the IA process determination.

5.4 Simpcw Assessment Process

The Project is primarily situated within Simpcwúl̓ecw. Trekor has been engaging with Simpcw since it announced an agreement to acquire the Project in late 2018. Following the termination of the Harper Creek Project EA, Simpcw concluded that any future proposal to develop the Project would undergo the Simpcw Process. The Simpcw Process is a "six-step review process that establishes protocols for relationship[s], expectations for information collection and sharing, and a structure for decision-making specific to Simpcw" (Figure 5-1; Simpcw 2024).

Figure 5-1: Simpcw Assessment Process, Overview of 6 Steps



The *Simpcw Assessment Process Policy* (Simpcw 2023) describes the Simpcw Process as:

> *"… a consent-based process Simpcw will use to make a decision regarding a Proposed Activity and ensures that project assessments appropriately consider and respect Simpcw Rights, Interests, laws, values, priorities and culture. These Simpcw Rights, values and laws have been passed down from Tqaltkúkwpi7 (Creator) and Simpcw ancestors and continue to be maintained by Símpcwemc." (Simpcw 2023).*

Trekor is currently in Step 3 of the Simpcw Process. Simpcw provided Trekor with a *Letter of Expectations* package in May 2024, which provided notification that the Project would be reviewable under the Simpcw Process and subject to the *Simpcw Assessment Process Policy* (Simpcw 2023). Shortly thereafter, Trekor confirmed its intent to participate in the Simpcw Process by signing the *Letter of Expectations*.

Under the *Letter of Expectations*, which governs Step 1 to 3, Trekor has agreed to the required engagement guidelines and expectations assigned under the Simpcw Process. Trekor will continue to collaboratively work and engage with Simpcw community and leadership throughout the Simpcw Process, and provincial and federal EA processes.

Collaboration will be conducted in a manner that is respectful and transparent, and informed by the preferences, values and interests shared by Simpcw through regular and ongoing engagement. Since entering the Simpcw Process in 2024, the Project has completed Step 1 Project Initiation and Step 2 Project Introduction, with the Step 2 Notice of Completion being issued from Simpcw on January 14, 2026. The Project is currently progressing under Step 3 Process Planning and Scoping. These steps represent early steps in a multi-year process that will be complete in Step 6 with a decision by Simpcw on the Project.

Notwithstanding Simpcw's intent to exercise its decision-making authority within the Simpcw Process, it is possible that Simpcw may also choose to participate in the BC-Canada EA process, and initiate Section 19(4) Indigenous-Led Assessment under the BC Environmental Assessment Act. On October 10, 2025, Simpcw and BC Government entered into a Letter of Understanding (LOU) for negotiation of a Section 7 agreement under the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act. The LOU has been publicly posted and other parties (First Nations, local government) involved in the Yellowhead Project have been notified.

The mandate for the Section 7 negotiations was authorized by the Cabinet on March 11, 2026. These negotiations are intended to establish a coordinated, consent-based decision-making framework for the Project, supporting aligned and efficient assessment processes. Trekor will take the lead from Simpcw on how they wish to advance the Simpcw Process in parallel with the assessment being undertaken by BC and Canada.

5.5 Permits, Licenses, and Approvals

A comprehensive regulatory approvals process will be undertaken following the assessment process for the Project to enable construction, operation, and eventual closure of the Project. Permitting decisions could only be made following positive decisions under the Simpcw Process and provincial and federal assessment processes.

Table 5-1 and Table 5-2 provide preliminary lists of authorizations that may be required from provincial and federal agencies to allow for the Project to proceed. These may be modified based on further evaluation of the Project scope against regulatory requirements and discussion with government agencies to clarify the permitting requirements for the Project.

The Project is a Critical Mineral project and compatible with relevant provincial government policies.

Table 5-1: Preliminary List of Provincial Authorizations

Legislation	Responsible Authority	Authorization	Purpose
Environmental Assessment Act (2018)	• Minister of Environment and Parks • Administered by Environmental Assessment Office (EAO)	Environmental Assessment Certificate (EAC)	• Review of major projects to assess potential impacts and help ensure environmental, economic, and social sustainability goals are met. • EAC must be issued before other permitting and approval decisions can be made.
Mineral Tenure Act (1996)	British Columbia (BC) Ministry of Mining and Critical Minerals (MCM)	Mineral Claims	• Mineral tenure required for exploration and resource development. • 94 mineral claims are currently held by Trekor in good standing.
		Mining Lease	• Production tenure required for mining. • Mining lease 1076941 is valid to at least June 2050.
Mines Act (1996)	MCM	Notice of Work	• New or amendment, single or multi-year, to allow for exploration, site investigations and/or development.
		Mines Act Permit	• Major approval to authorize the mine plan, work systems, including construction, operation, and closure activities. • Mines Act Permit also required for construction, operation, and closure of an industrial camp. • Requires compliance with the Health, Safety, Reclamation Code (HSRC) for Mines in BC.
Environmental Management Act (2003)	Ministry of Environment and Parks (ENV)	Waste Discharge Permits (effluent, waste, and air)	• Approve the discharge of effluent, waste management / disposal, and air emissions discharges.
		Registration of hazardous wastes	• Registration may be required under Hazardous Waste Regulations.
		Registration of sewage treatment plant	• Registration may be required under Municipal Wastewater Regulations.
		Registration of fuel storage areas	• Registration may be required under Petroleum Storage and Distribution Facilities Storm Water Regulation.
		Special Waste Generator Permit	• Permit may be required under the Municipal Wastewater Regulation.
Heritage Conservation Act (1996)	Ministry of Forests (FOR)	Section 12 Alteration Permit	• Permit may be required to allow for land-altering activities within an archaeological site to support its care.
		Section 14 Inspection Permit	• Permit may be required to determine if there is an archaeological site and to assess how development would impact it.
		Section 14 Investigative Permit	• Permit may be required to allow for more significant excavations to learn about an archaeological site and inform mitigation of impacts.
Forest and Range Practices Act (2002)	FOR	Occupant License to Cut (OLTC)	• Permit would be required to clear 50 cubic metres (m^3) or more of timber for mineral exploration or mining activities on mineral title areas. • OLTC would also be required for timber removal associated with upgrades to access roads and Transmission Line construction.
		Road Use Permit (RUP)	• RUP may be required to use and maintain sections of Forest Service Road (FSRs) required for the Project. This may be superseded by a Special Use Permit in Operations.
		Special Use Permit (SUP)	• For upgrade, permit may be required for maintenance and use of FSR used for Project Site access and concentrate transport to the Rail Load-Out Facility location. • Assumes that SUP will supersede RRUP for use of FSR.
Land Act (1996)	FOR	Investigative Use Permit	• Permit may be required to complete site investigation activities on Crown Land for the Transmission Line.
		Crown Land Application	• Required as a pre-requisite for other *Lands Act* authorizations including the Statutory Right of Way
		License of Occupation / Lease	• License of Occupation or a lease may be required for construction and operation of the Transmission Line on Crown Land. This would be required outside of the permitted mine area. This would authorize entry, occupation, and construction of the utility as an interim tenure pending completion of survey requirements and issuance of a statutory right of way. • May also be required for the Construction Camp and staging area.
		Statutory Right of Way	• This approval may be required for construction and operation of the Transmission Line on Crown Land.

Legislation	Responsible Authority	Authorization	Purpose
Water Sustainability Act (2014)	Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship (WLRS)	Water License	• License would be required to divert, use, or store surface water or groundwater for industrial purposes under Section 10.
			• License would be required for watercourse crossings under Section 39.
			• License would be required to make changes in and about a stream under Section 11.
		Registration of groundwater wells	• Groundwater well registration may be required under the Groundwater Protection Regulation.
Drinking Water Protection Act (2001)	Ministry of Health (Regional Health Authority – Interior Health)	Waterworks Construction Permit	• Permit would be required to construct potable water supply system.
		Waterworks System Operations Permit	• Permit would be required to operate potable water supply system.
Public Health Act (2008)	Ministry of Health (Regional Health Authority – Interior Health)	Filing of Certification Letter	• Filing required for industrial camps greater than 100 persons under the Sewerage Systems Regulation.
		Onsite Sewage Certification / Permit	• Permit required for a sewage treatment plant under the BC Public Health Act and Environmental Management Act Municipal Wastewater Regulation (see above).
		Food Premises Permit	• Approval to construct and operate food premises (i.e., onsite catering facilities at the Construction Camp).
Agricultural Land Commission Act (2002)	Agricultural Land Commission (ALC)	Decision Letter	• Decision letter would be required to remove land from the Agricultural Land Reserves for construction and operation of the Transmission Line.
Transportation Act (1985)	Ministry of Transportation and Transit (TranBC)	Works on Right-of-Way Permit	• Permit would be required to authorize primary and secondary access route improvements.
		Access Permit	• Permit may be required to use the secondary access for industrial purposes originating at Highway 5 and Birch Island Lost Creek Road. • This permit may also be required for primary access from Highway 5 at Vavenby along the Forest Service Roads.
		Utility Permit	• Permit may be required to commission and operate the Transmission Line and supporting infrastructure.
Railway Safety Act (2004)	Transport Canada	Permit	• Permit required to authorize the rail load-out operation.
Wildlife Act (1996)	WLRS	Wildlife Act Permit	• Permit required to authorize surveys of wildlife and wildlife habitat, wildlife, and fish salvages, including bird nest removal or relocation should it be required and destruction of a beaver or muskrat den or dam should it be required.

Table 5-2: Preliminary List of Federal Authorizations

Legislation	Responsible Authority	Authorization or Approval	Purpose
Impact Assessment Act (2019)	• Minister of Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) or cabinet • Administered by Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC)	Decision Statement	• To determine if the Project is in the public interest and should receive federal approval; positive decision required before other federal approvals can be issued. This decision will consider the climate change-related information requirements throughout the federal impact assessment process as described in the federal Strategic Environmental Assessment of Climate Change (ECCC 2020).
Fisheries Act (2019) Section 34, 35, and/or 36.	Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO)	Authorization	• An authorization under Section 34 may be required if works proposed to be carried out may cause death to fish. • An authorization under Section 35 may be required if works proposed to be carried out may cause harmful alteration, disruption, or destruction to fish habitat (HADD). • An authorization under Section 36 may be required if works proposed to be carried out require deposition of a deleterious substance of any type in water frequented by fish.
Metal and Diamond Mining Effluents Regulation (MDMER) (SOR/2002-222)	ECCC	Mine Effluent Discharge Authorization	• An authorization under Metal and Diamond Mining Effluent Regulation (under the Fisheries Act) (MDMER) may be required if there is a discharge of effluent or mine waste to water frequented by fish in accordance with Schedule 2 of MDMER. • Authorization would set effluent discharge limits, requirements for testing, monitoring, and reporting, in accordance with Schedule 4 of the MDMER.
Migratory Birds Convention Act	ECCC	Authorization	• Required for vegetation clearing or deposit of substance harmful to migratory birds during the nest season (Zone A2: early-April to mid-August; Zone A3: mid-April to mid-August (ECCC 2024).
Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999	ECCC	Response requirements under Section 95(1)	• In the case of an unintended release of toxic substances.
Species At Risk Act (SC 2002)	ECCC, DFO, and/or Parks Canada	Permit and/or agreement under Section 73	• A permit or agreement under Section 73 may be required to allow an activity that may affect a wildlife species at risk, part of its critical habitat or a residence of its individuals.
Canadian Navigable Waters Act	Transport Canada	Approval to the Navigation Protection Program	• Approval to conduct works in or near navigable waters as required.
Explosives Act (RSC 1985)	Natural Resources Canada	Explosives Magazine License	• Required for storage, manufacture, transport, and use of explosives at Project Site.
Aeronautics Act (RSC 1985) Canadian Aviation Regulation (SOR/96-433)	Transport Canada	Letter of Review	• Transmission line (tower) crossing of the North Thompson River may require authorization under the Aeronautics Act.
Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (1992)	Transport Canada	Permit	• A permit may be required for the transport, handling, and storage of dangerous goods by road or rail.
Radiocommunications Act (RSC 1985)	Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED)	Radio License	• Required to approve radiocommunications system for the Project.
	Major Projects Management Office (MPMO)	Pre-Application project description for review.	• Government of Canada organization to provide overarching project management and accountability for major resource projects in the federal regulatory review process. Applies to projects over $50 Million Capital Cost.

5.6 Federal Matters

The Project is not located on or in proximity to federal lands, nor are federal lands being used for the purposes of the Project. The Project is not expected to result in changes to the environment on federal lands, or in a province other than BC, or outside of Canada. The Project is not expected to result in changes to interprovincial or international waters. No federal financial support is expected to be required for the Project. Under section 95 of the *Impact Assessment Act*, the Project will undergo a Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (ECCC 2021). To Trekor's knowledge, no other strategic assessment or regional assessment are being carried out in proximity or within the Project area.

Federal permits, licenses and/or approvals may be required for the Project. Based on the current understanding of the Project and federal legislation, the preliminary list of federal authorizations is provided in Table 5-2.

5.7 First Nation and Provincial Government Agreements

A Secwépemc Government to Government Letter of Commitment (Qwelminte) on Reconciliation was signed between Simpcw, ALIB, Bonaparte First Nation (Bonaparte), Neskonlith, Shuswap Band (Kenpesq't), Skeetchestn Indian Band (Skeetchestn), Splatsin First Nation, and Tk'emlúps te Secwepemc and the BC Government in 2019 to explore processes and mechanisms for consensus-based decision-making and revenue sharing. Simpcw left the Qwelminte Secwepemc collective in 2025.

Forest Consultation and Revenue Sharing Agreements are in place between the BC Government and Simpcw, ALIB, Bonaparte, Neskonlith, Shuswap Band, Skeetchestn, Splatsin, and Tk'emlúps te Secwepemc. These agreements provide a process for consultation on forest and range resource development operational decisions and revenue sharing.

Shuswap Nation Tribal Council (SNTC) First Nations, comprised of Simpcw, ALIB, Shuswap Band, Skeetchestn, Skwlāx, Splatsin, and Tk'emlups te Secwepemc, are currently engaged with the BC Government in discussions related to land and resource use outside of the BC Treaty Process.

The 2008 Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement, signed by the federal Minister of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), enables SNTC members to fish for food, social, and ceremonial purposes. The 2008 Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement establishes joint agreement of annual fishing plans and issuance of communal fishing license for SNTC members. It also confirms DFO's prioritization of First Nation fisheries. Northern Shuswap Tribal Council (NSTC) is comprised of four Northern Secwépemc te Qelmucw (NStQ) communities. These include TFN (Canim Lake), Stswēceḿc Xgāt'tem First Nation (Canoe-Dog Creek), Xatśūll Cmetem' (Soda Creek), and T'ēxelc (Williams Lake). NStQ entered the BC treaty process in 1993 and signed a framework agreement in 1997. The treaty process is currently in Stage 5, which seeks to resolve technical and legal issues, followed by treaty signing and formal ratification.

5.8 Regulatory Timelines and Project Milestones

The proposed EA, Simpcw Process and permitting schedule is provided in Table 5-3. This is based on the best available information at the time the DPD was submitted to the EAO and IAAC. It also assumes that a substituted process will be agreed to by the ECCC Minister. Trekor will continue to work with EAO and Simpcw to fully understand how the EA processes will align with the Simpcw Process. It is expected that the proposed regulatory timelines and project milestone schedule will be updated at appropriate stages in the regulatory process. Further, the permitting strategy for the Project will be defined based on future discussions in Process Planning.

Table 5-3: Proposed Environmental Assessment and Permitting Timelines

Environmental Assessment and Permitting Timelines	Proposed Schedule (approximate)
Regulatory Activity/Milestones	
Pre-Early Engagement	2024/2025 (complete)
Early Engagement and Planning	2025/2026
Readiness Decision / Impact Assessment Decision	2026
Substitution Decision	2026
Process Planning (assumes substitution from this point forward)	2026
Application Development and Review	2027/2028
EA Application Submission	2029
EA Process Application Review Phase	2029
EA Process Effects Assessment and Recommendation Phase	2029/2030
Final EA Decisions by Ministers	2030
Mines Act and Environmental Management Act Permit Application Submission	2029
Permitting Decisions	2030

5.9 Crown Duty to Consult

The duty to consult and, where appropriate, accommodate Indigenous Nations is a legal obligation of the federal and provincial Crown under Section 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. The specific Crown responsible for consultation depends on the nature of the decision and applicable jurisdiction.

While the Crown may rely on proponents, where appropriate, to undertake certain procedural aspects of consultation, including information sharing, engagement activities, and documentation, the Crown retains ultimate responsibility for fulfilling this duty.

The Proponent's engagement activities are intended to support Crown consultation processes, facilitate Indigenous participation, and inform project design and impact assessment. These activities do not replace or fulfill the Crown's duty to consult and accommodate.

6. Indigenous Engagement and Interests

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Integration of additional content from the Engagement Plan.
- Identification and integration of updates to content since submission of the Initial Project Description and the Engagement Plan, where available.
- Integration of feedback from Indigenous Nations obtained from review of the Initial Project Description and how this feedback was considered and will be addressed as the Project planning progresses.
- Integration of feedback from Indigenous Nations shared during engagement on the Transmission Line route and how this was considered and will be addressed as the Project planning progresses.
- Addition of a new figure that denotes an initial zone of influence that supported the identification of Indigenous Nations that may experience direct or indirect effects of the Project. The zone of influence is intended to support engagement planning and does not reflect potential effects of the Project or assessment areas.
- Restructure of section and inclusion of quoted text and other revisions to reflect the Lakes Division Campfires (Adams Lake Indian Band, Neskonlith Indian Band, Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw, and Splatsin) feedback from the May 1, 2026 letter.
- Inclusion of Figure 6.4 Project Location within Adams Lake Indian Band Territory (figure provided by Adams Lake Indian Band).
- Inclusion of Figure 6-6 Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Territory (figure provided by Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation).

This section provides a summary of Indigenous Nations identified for engagement, the engagement undertaken with each group, and interests identified through Early Engagement on the Project. The summary provided in the DPD focuses primarily on engagement between the submission of the IPD in June 2025 and February 2026. Some information on earlier engagement is provided for context and the full record of engagement prior to June 2025 is included in the Engagement Plan (EP) (Appendix C of the IPD).

Relevant information shared by Indigenous Nations since submission of the IPD has been incorporated into the DPD. Additional input provided by Indigenous Nations from review of the draft DPD will also be included, where appropriate, in the final DPD. The engagement record with Indigenous Nations will continue to be updated as needed through the assessment process.

A distinctions-based approach, which is the preferred approach of the BC Government, is proposed to guide the engagement approach for the Project. As defined by EAO (2023):

> *"A distinctions-based approach (…) means that the scope of rights enjoyed by an Indigenous People is contextual and that the Province's relations and dealings with First Nations, Métis, and Inuit will be conducted in a manner that is appropriate for the specific context, recognizing and respecting the distinct and different rights, laws, legal systems, and systems of governance of each."*

This will be further informed by the potential for effects to, and on, the interests of Indigenous Nations.

Indigenous Nations that have the potential to be affected by the Project, including the proposed Transmission Line, were identified through the review of the BC Consultative Areas Database (CAD), federal Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System (ATRIS) and engagement record from the Harper Creek Project EA Application. Indigenous Nations may also self-identify as Participating Indigenous Nations (PIN) during the first 80-days of the Early Engagement phase of the EA process. EAO may accept other First Nations that self-identify as a PIN at a later stage in the EA process in accordance with the BC EAA and its regulations and policies. ALIB are identified as a PIN for the Project EA process. Figure 6-1 presents an initial zone of influence that is intended to support engagement planning and does not reflect potential effects of the Project or assessment areas.

The Indigenous Nations listed below are those that are thought to have an interest in the Project based on asserted territories, or those that may be affected by the Project based on its proposed design. The scope and extent of consultation with each of these First Nation communities will vary with the scope of Indigenous interests and the degree to which their respective interests may be potentially affected by the Project. It is anticipated that EAO will provide additional input and guidance as to which groups will be consulted during the EA phase, as well as the level of consultation required.

- The Project is situated primarily within the territory of Simpcw. Simpcw has the highest potential to be affected by the Project Site and Transmission Line. Chu Chua, the main village of Simpcw, is the closest First Nation community to the Project Site.
- Three additional First Nations were identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project Site, and may be potentially affected by the Transmission Line. This includes Adams Lake Indian Band, Neskonlith Indian Band, and Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw. Tsq̓éscen First Nation has been identified as having the highest potential to be affected by the Transmission Line. Canim Lake community is the closest First Nation community to the Transmission Line.
- Two other Indigenous Nations have been identified for Project notification and may require further engagement: Whispering Pines/Clinton Indian Band (WP/CIB) and Stswēceḿc Xgāt'tem First Nation (formerly Canoe-Dog Creek Indian Band).

The Yellowhead Project is undergoing the Simpcw Process and is currently in Step 3 of the 6-step process. The Simpcw Process is further described in Section 5.4. Through Early Engagement with EAO and IAAC, Neskonlith and ALIB have indicated their interest in being involved in the EA process. Engagement with each of the Indigenous Nations has been ongoing and is guided by the preferences shared with Trekor.

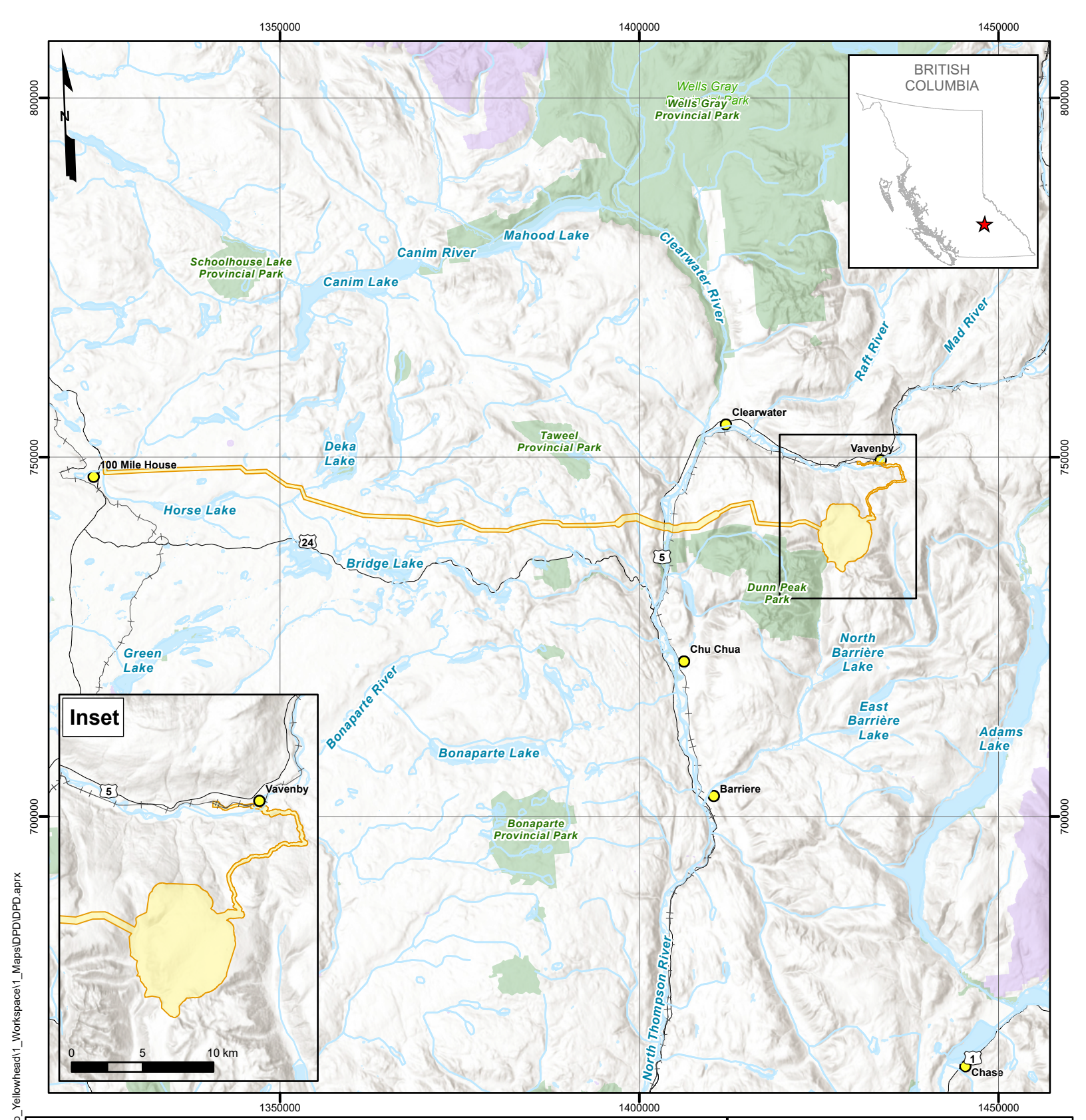
The information provided in this section is informed by the engagement work that is ongoing with Indigenous Nations.

6.1 Identified Indigenous Nations

The Project is located in Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Figure 3-1). The Secwépemc Nation (Secwépemc) is comprised of 17 campfire areas, with approximately 17,000 members. Secwepemcúl̓ecw stretches from the Columbia River valley along the Rocky Mountains, west to the Fraser River, and south to the Arrow Lakes (Tk̓emlúps te Secwépemc n.d.). The territory encompasses approximately 145,000 km^2 of the central interior of BC. Within Secwepemcúl̓ecw, the Project is located primarily within Simpcwúl̓ecw (Figure 3-1). Locations of First Nation communities and Reserves in proximity to the Project are shown on Figure 6-2.

The Secwépemc campfires are organized into two tribal councils, the SNTC in the south and the NSTC in the north, with some being unaffiliated. Indigenous Nations to be engaged on the Project identified as being potentially affected by the Project Site and/or Transmission Line are provided in Table 6-1, along with their tribal council affiliation.

Table 6-2 includes additional First Nations to be notified on the project. These groups were previously involved in the Harper Creek Project EA and are unlikely to be potentially affected by the Project. Trekor nonetheless intends to notify these groups at key milestones throughout the EA processes.



Legend

Project Site Components

- Project Site
- Preliminary Zone of Influence

Background Features

- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat
- Waterbodies

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:700,000
0 5 10 20 km
Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

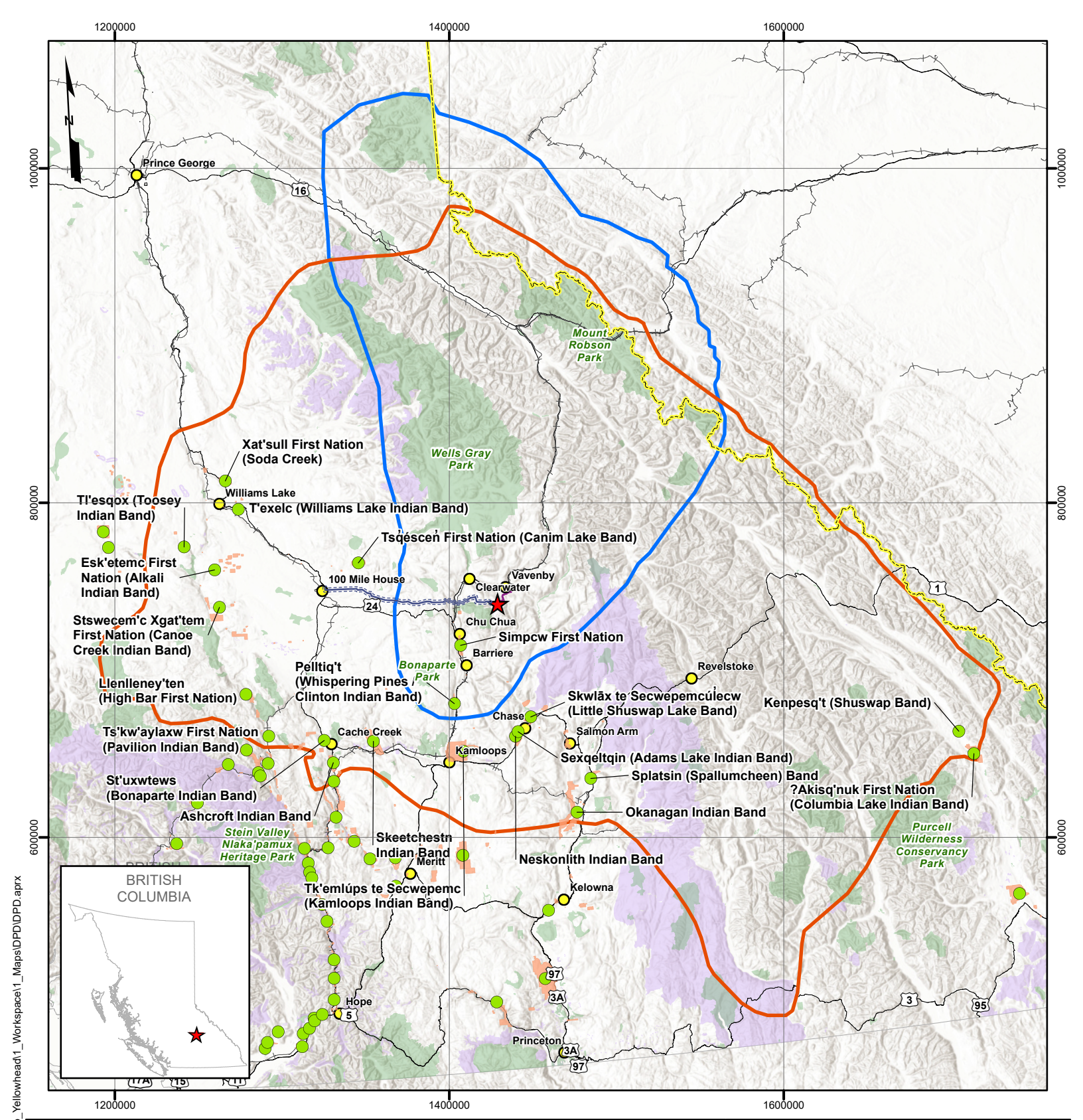
Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Overview of Preliminary Zone of Influence

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 6-1

Document Path: G:_Projects\201\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx



Legend

- First Nation Community
- Secwepemcúlecw (Secwépemc Territory)
- Simpcwúlecw (Simpcw Territory)
- First Nation Reserve

Project Site Components

- Project Site

Offsite Components

- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route (Existing)

Background Features

- Communities
- BC-Alberta Boundary
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Protected Wildlife Habitat

Notes

1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:3,000,000

0 37.5 75 150 km

Coordinate System: BC Environmental Albers

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Indigenous Nations and Reserves

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 6-2

Document Path: G:_Projects\2011\201_089535_Taseko_Yellowhead\1_Workspace\1_Maps\DPD\DPD.aprx

Table 6-1: First Nations Potentially Affected by the Project and/or Transmission Line

First Nation	Location	Potentially Affected by the Project	Potentially Affected by the Transmission Line	Tribal Council Affiliation	Rationale for Inclusion
Simpcw First Nation	• Project is located primarily within Simpcwúl̓ecw, the territory of Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw). • Chu Chua, the main Simpcw community, is the closest First Nation community to the Project Site.	X	X	Shuswap Nation Tribal Council (SNTC)	• Simpcw has the highest potential to be affected by the Project Site and the Transmission Line. • Project is undergoing the Simpcw Process. • Previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment (EA) Application for a similar project in the same location, as accepted for review by the Environmental Assessment Office[1] and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency in 2015, and as terminated by the Environmental Assessment Office in 2018 due to inactivity on the file.
Adams Lake Indian Band (ALIB)	• ALIB has seven reserves located on the south and west side of Adams Lake, and within the Municipality and City of Salmon Arm. The main office is located on Sahhaltkum (Sexqeltqin) Reserve #4, located on the western side of Little Shuswap Lake, across from the Village of Chase, BC (ALIB n.d.).	X	-	SNTC	• Previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA Application for a similar project in the same location, as accepted for review by the Environmental Assessment Office and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency in 2015, and as terminated by the Environmental Assessment Office in 2018 due to inactivity on the file. • Identified by EAO as a Participating Indigenous Nation. • ALIB has identified to the proponent that it has Aboriginal title and rights in the area and wishes to be engaged on the Project.

[1] Environmental Assessment Office refers to the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office

First Nation	Location	Potentially Affected by the Project	Potentially Affected by the Transmission Line	Tribal Council Affiliation	Rationale for Inclusion
Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith)	• Neskonlith has three reserve lands located approximately 6 km west of Chase, BC on both sides of the South Thompson River and the western boundary of Salmon Arm, BC.	X	X	SNTC	• Previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA Application for a similar project in the same location, as accepted for review by the Environmental Assessment Office and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency in 2015, and as terminated by the Environmental Assessment Office in 2018 due to inactivity on the file. • The Neskonlith has identified to the proponent that it has Aboriginal title and rights in the area and wishes to be engaged on the Project.
Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Skwlāx) (formerly Little Shuswap Lake Band)	• Skwlāx has five reserves, Quaaout is the main reserve located on the shore of Little Shuswap Lake, Chase, BC.	X	X	Unaffiliated	• Previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA Application for a similar project in the same location, as accepted for review by the Environmental Assessment Office and the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency in 2015, and as terminated by the Environmental Assessment Office in 2018 due to inactivity on the file. • Skwlāx has identified to the proponent that it has Aboriginal title and rights in the area and wishes to be engaged on the Project.
Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (TFN formerly Canim Lake Band)	• The main village and administration buildings are situated in the South Cariboo, approximately 30 km east of 100 Mile House, BC.	-	X	SNTC	• TFN has the highest potential to be affected by the Transmission Line component of the Project.

First Nation	Location	Potentially Affected by the Project	Potentially Affected by the Transmission Line	Tribal Council Affiliation	Rationale for Inclusion
	• Canim Lake is the closest First Nation community to the Transmission Line.				

Table 6-2: Additional Indigenous Nations to be Notified on the Project

First Nation	Location	Rationale for Notification
• Whispering Pines / Clinton Indian Band (WP/CIB) • Stswēcemc̓ Xgāt'tem First Nation (formerly Canoe-Dog Creek Indian Band)	• Campfires located within Secwépemc territory (Secwepemcúl̓ecw). • Communities located distant from the Transmission Line.	• The Transmission Line is a key design change from the Harper Creek Project. However, these First Nations are located distant from the Transmission Line and unlikely to be affected. • Previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment.

6.2 Summary of Engagement

Engagement for the Project commenced in late 2018 with Simpcw. ALIB, Neskonlith, and Skwlāx were first engaged in 2019, and Tsq̓éscen̓ in 2025. Initial engagement was informed by the engagement carried out for the Harper Creek Project EA, which is described further in Section 6.2.1.

Ongoing engagement with Simpcw has focused on the Project details and planning for the Simpcw Process. Community engagement activities have included site tours, open houses, and participation in key Process steps. The Simpcw Process Committee was formed in late 2025 and meetings with Trekor are planned to continue on a routine basis, or as needed, as the Simpcw Process advances. Simpcw provided review and feedback on the IPD and EP prior to its submission to EAO. It is anticipated key interests and concerns raised through engagements to date will be addressed through the Simpcw Process.

Engagement with ALIB, Neskonlith, and Skwlāx has focused on introducing the Project and Trekor, discussions related to the EA process, receiving feedback on the IPD and EP, preparation of the DPD, and notification of upcoming permit referrals. Engagement activities included in-person and virtual meetings. Trekor is working with each group to understand which approaches are most effective for their community. Community-specific practices have been incorporated into engagement, where possible, such as participation in council meetings, technical staff meetings, and local community events identified by leadership.

Simpcw provided review and feedback on the draft IPD prior to submission to the EAO and IAAC. The final IPD reflected relevant feedback from that review. ALIB, Neskonlith, and TFN provided feedback on the IPD and EP in Early Engagement, as part of the process to update the DPD. The comments received prior to update of the draft DPD have been reviewed and incorporated into the document, where feasible. Each nation, including Simpcw, were provided with the draft DPD in March 2026 for review and feedback.

Information shared through engagement to date with Indigenous Nations has informed the update of the DPD, with a focus on how their nation is described, and the identification of interests and concerns that will inform future engagement. Trekor will continue to engage with each Indigenous Nations on these topics and future EA deliverables

Discussion with Indigenous Nations identified for engagement on the Project will be ongoing through the EA process. Trekor will work with the EAO and Indigenous Nations involved in the Project to identify and advance collaborative opportunities where there is opportunity to do so within the scope of the EA process.

6.2.1 Harper Creek Project Engagement

In 2015, the Harper Creek Project EA was put on hold so additional work on tailings alternatives and water management could be completed. After an initial three-year extension, the provincial EA process was terminated in 2018 by the EAO due to inactivity on the Harper Creek Project EA. As the Project Site, access routes, and Rail Load-Out Facility are geographically similar, the issues raised through the Harper Creek Project EA process have been considered by Trekor. The concerns raised in the 2015 Harper Creek Project EA process have informed improvements in the tailings and water management approaches and design for the Project. Key concerns raised and the improvements they informed on the Projects provided in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3: Design Improvements or Approach of the Project Informed by Concerns Raised by Indigenous Nations during the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment

Topic	Issue Raised on Harper Creek Project	Improved Design or Approach of the Project
Tailings Management	Location of the Harper Creek Project TSF and effects to two culturally important sites.*	Eight TSF options were considered, and two options were identified through the joint Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw)-Taseko Yellowhead Project Design Working Group for further investigation through the Simpcw Process and Environmental Assessment (EA). Both options identified by the Working Group would affect two culturally important sites. One of the options was carried forward as Trekor's preferred option and presented in the Initial Project Description. This option is still preferred and is presented in the Detailed Project Description. Trekor has advised Simpcw of its selection of Alternative 1: T-Creek as its preferred alternative.
	Concerns regarding geotechnical stability of TSF embankments.	Additional geotechnical site investigation and improvements to TSF design and construction methodology, including wider tailings beaches and shallower embankment slopes.
Water Management	Concerns regarding amount of stored water and potential for effects on waterbodies, including North Thompson River and Adams Lake watershed.	Project design reduces the volume of stored water onsite through operational water treatment.
Water Treatment		
Assessment Scope	Adequacy of the assessment of potential effects to Indigenous rights and interests.	The Yellowhead Project's EA Application will meet the assessment requirements of the Simpcw Process and the provincial and federal EA processes.
*The two culturally important sites are shown on Figure 4-1.		

6.3 Simpcw First Nation

The Project is primarily situated in Simpcwúl̓ecw, the territory, campfire, and stewardship area of Simpcw. Simpcw is identified as a key participant for the Project.

Simpcwúl̓ecw (Figure 6-3) is described on Simpcw website as:

> *"Simpcwúl̓ecw (Simpcw Territory) covers 5,000,000 hectares and extends from south of Mclure, north to Kakwa Park, west of Goat River, and east of Jasper, including the whole of the North Thompson Valley" (Simpcw First Nation n.d.).*

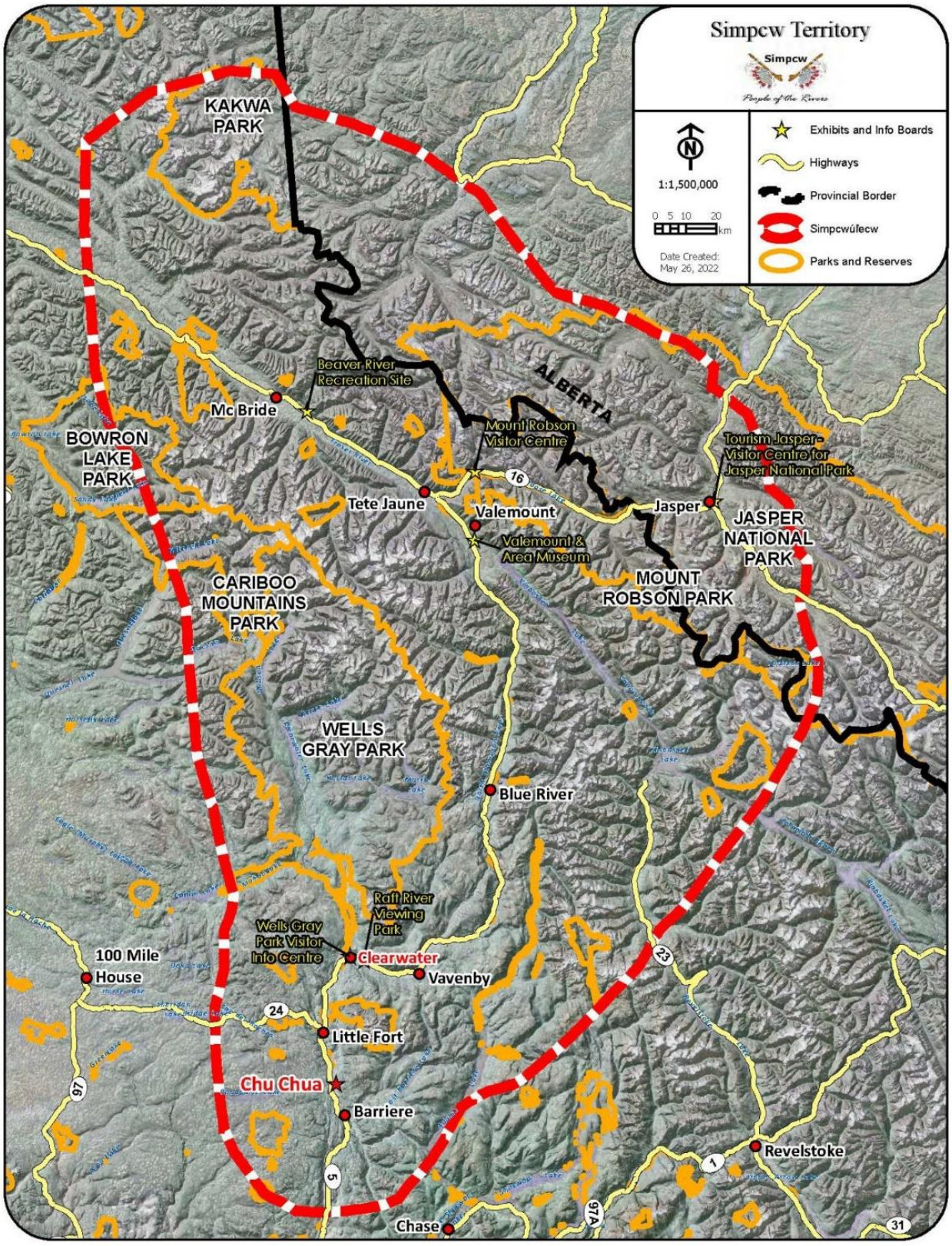
Simpcw is one of the 17 campfires that comprise the Secwe̓pemc Nation. Símpcwemc (Simpcw people) take pride in their guardianship of the territory, honouring both traditions and responsibilities to the land, wildlife, and people that make their home in Simpcwúl̓ecw, and for generations to come. Table 6-4 identifies the Simpcw communities and reserves, and their distances from the Project and the Transmission Line, respectively. Simpcw has 895 members, with 200 members on reserve and 695 members off reserve. A majority of the in-community members live in the main village of Simpcw, Chu Chua (Simpcw First Nation n.d.). Simpcw is a member of the SNTC.

Trekor has been engaging with Simpcw since 2018. Simpcw confirmed that the Project will undergo the Simpcw Process in May 2024, after which Trekor confirmed its intent to participate. More information on the Simpcw Process is provided in Section 5.4.

Table 6-4: Simpcw First Nation Reserves and Communities

Community or Reserve	Approximate Distance from Project (kilometres [km])	Approximate Distance from Transmission Line (km)
Chu Chua	27	19
Barriere River No. 3A	37	37
Boulder Creek No. 5	19	5
Louis Creek No.4	43	44
Nekalliston No.2	12	26
Note: Distances are measured from the nearest point of the Project Site/ Transmission Line to the nearest point of the community or reserve boundary.		

Figure 6-3: Simpcw Territory Map



6.3.1 Agreements

Trekor and Simpcw established a Relationship Framework Agreement in April 2020, which provided a framework for the parties to work together to build mutual understanding, trust and respect, and to prepare for the future advancement of the Project. The Relationship Framework Agreement also provided capacity funding for Simpcw to engage with Trekor in the pre-EA phase.

In 2022, Trekor and Simpcw initiated the joint Working Group for the purpose of identifying and considering alternative locations and configuration of the Project's proposed TSF. Because the current location of the TSF is anticipated to affect two culturally significant sites, Simpcw required an understanding of the alternatives before agreeing to accept the Project into the Simpcw Process for review. The Working Group Terms of Reference included the provision of capacity funding to participate in engagement undertaken over the course of the Working Group process.

Trekor agreed to submit the Project for review under the Simpcw Process in May 2024 by signing a Letter of Expectations and provided an initial capacity funding payment for Simpcw's administration of the initial stages of the Simpcw Process. Further capacity funding requirements to facilitate subsequent steps in the Simpcw Process are under discussion.

These agreements have informed and supported engagement activities between Simpcw and Trekor through the Early Engagement steps, and into the initial steps of the Simpcw Process. Until formal agreements under the Simpcw Process are negotiated and finalized, these agreements will continue to guide activities between Simpcw and Trekor.

Under the Simpcw Process, there are three primary agreements to be negotiated – the Simpcw Process Funding Agreement, a Relationship Negotiation Agreement, and a Relationship Agreement. In May 2025, Trekor and Simpcw signed the Relationship Negotiation Agreement. The Simpcw Process Funding Agreement and Relationship Negotiation Agreement will be negotiated and finalized during the appropriate steps as defined within the Simpcw Process. The Relationship Agreement will only be finalized subject to a positive Simpcw Decision on the Project. Trekor will work to advance the development of these agreements with Simpcw in good faith and in a timely manner.

6.3.2 Summary of Early Engagement

Engagement has been occurring and will continue to be undertaken in a manner that is respectful and transparent, and informed by the preferences, values and interests shared by Simpcw through regular and ongoing engagement. In 2018, Trekor notified Simpcw of its intention to acquire the Project. Since then, engagement with Simpcw has been ongoing at the leadership and staff-levels, and with community members.

An early version of the project description was shared with Simpcw for review and feedback in 2019. At that time, it was anticipated that an updated version of the early project description would be available for review in 2020. As engagement progressed with Simpcw, it was recognized that more engagement was needed before the project description could be updated.

Since that time, a collaborative approach has been fostered with Simpcw. Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw to incorporate their contributions and knowledge appropriately into materials and information developed for the Project. Information shared by Simpcw in the Pre-Early Engagement phase has informed the development of the IPD and EP, and updates since the publication of the IPD and EP have informed the development of the DPD.

The joint Simpcw-Taseko Working Group was formed in 2022 to consider TSF alternatives. As part of the Working Group process, Trekor prepared conceptual level designs for eight TSF options, which were then presented to the Working Group with supporting information about each one. A priority weighting system was used to evaluate each of the TSF alternatives, with consideration of Simpcw cultural heritage sites and values, potential environmental and social effects, and technical and economic feasibility. Two TSF options were identified by the Working Group as "worthy of additional investigation via the provincial assessment process and Simpcw Process" (Option 1- T-Creek TSF and Option 2 – North Avoidance TSF). Additional information is provided in Section 4.9.2.

A Project Site tour with Simpcw Chief and Council was held in August 2024. Broader engagement with Simpcw community members under the Simpcw Process also occurred in 2024, including the participation in a community dinner in Chu Chua on October 3, 2024, followed by a question-and-answer session. This was followed by a Community Site Tour on October 4 and 5, 2024 and Community Open House on November 27, 2024. These were key activities identified under Step 2 of the Simpcw Process.

The Simpcw Community Open House held in Chu Chua on November 27, 2024, comprised of a of series of poster boards providing an overview of the project, mining and processing methods, environmental approach, employment opportunities, and a map area for open discussion. Each booth had an interactive element aimed to meaningfully engage Simpcw youth, Elders, and adult members. A multi-disciplinary team of Trekor representatives was on hand to engage with community members in a one-on-one format. The schedule was organized to allow for youth and Elders to engage independent of the full community session, depending on their preferences. A community dinner was also hosted ahead of the full community open house in the evening.

Simpcw reviewed the draft IPD and EP documents and identified comments related to the relationship between Simpcw and Trekor and the application of the Simpcw Process. Simpcw and Trekor collaborated on Simpcw's comments and incorporated changes to the satisfaction of both parties. The final IPD and EP were submitted to EAO and IAAC on June 23, 2025, to start the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes.

As part of the Early Engagement phase of the EA process, a Project Site tour was held with Simpcw, and members of the EAO and IAAC, on September 9, 2025. This was followed by an EAO and IAAC hosted public open house in Clearwater, in which Simpcw was in attendance with information on the Simpcw Process.

The Simpcw Process Committee was formed in November 2025 and met with Trekor for the first time on December 16, 2025. The meeting focused on introducing the Project to process committee members, providing an overview of baseline scopes and data collection, and planning for the Simpcw Process. Meetings are planned to continue on an approximately quarterly basis, and/or as needed, as the Simpcw Process advances. Following the first meeting, Trekor provided Simpcw with materials and information to support advancement of their activities under Step 3 of the Simpcw Process. On January 14, 2026, Simpcw signed a Notice of Completion of Step 2 of the Simpcw Process, authorizing Trekor to officially proceed into Step 3 Process Planning and Scoping.

A copy of the draft DPD was provided to Simpcw in March 2026 for reference in undertaking work under the Simpcw Process. Feedback received was incorporated into the DPD prior to submission to the EAO.

6.3.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback

Simpcw provided review and feedback on the IPD and EP prior to its submission to EAO and IAAC in June 2025. No comments were received from Simpcw through the EA public comment period process on the final IPD and EP.

6.3.4 Summary of Interests

Through engagement to date, Simpcw has shared its priorities, interests, and concerns related to the Project design, potential effects, project benefits, and the assessment processes, to the extent such information is available or known at this time. Trekor has provided responses, where possible, to inform the engagement approach and the assessment process for the Project. Feedback up until the end of May 2026 has been included in the DPD.

Trekor will work with Simpcw to respond to key interests, including initially through the Early Engagement and Planning phases of the provincial and federal assessment processes. Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw on issues and concerns raised through defined phases of the Project, along with collaboratively developing measures to meaningfully address those concerns. Interests and concerns raised during review of the IPD were in line with the topics that had been raised through the prior Harper Creek Project EA process.

Key interests and concerns raised through engagements to date are summarized in Table 6-5. It is anticipated that these topics will be assessed through the Simpcw Process, which will include properly defining them through the assessment components, gathering the necessary information and data, and engaging with Community in accordance with the process steps.

Table 6-5: Simpcw First Nation Interests and Trekor Responses

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw) Rights and Interests	Simpcw's obligation to protect and steward the territory of Simpcw First Nation (Simpcwúlecw) and its resources, and Simpcw's right to make decisions about land uses within their territory.	The Project entered the Simpcw Assessment Process (Simpcw Process) in 2024 and presently is in Step 3 of a 6-step process. Trekor Metals Limited (Trekor) is working with Simpcw, the Environmental Assessment Office (EAO), and Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC) to determine how the Environmental Assessment (EA) processes fit within the Simpcw Process.
Simpcw Engagement	Trekor's approach to considering youth, adults, and Elders' perspectives in the Project.	Trekor will engage and collaborate with Simpcw through the Simpcw Process Committee, which includes a cross-section of youth, adults, and Elders. Trekor will engage with Simpcw on this topic through the Simpcw Process.
Cultural Sites, Values and Land Use	Potential Project effects to and protection of culturally significant sites, values, and culture land use.	Potential effects to cultural heritage sites, values, and cultural land use will be identified and assessed in a culturally appropriate manner through the Simpcw Process.
Cultural Sites, Values and Land Use	Potential Project effects to cultural foods.	Potential effects will be identified through the scoping for the Yellowhead Project's EA Application through the Simpcw Process. The EA Application will include an assessment of the potential effects and mitigations identified.
Cultural Sites, Values and Land Use	Potential Project effects to and access for cultural land uses such as hunting, fishing, and gathering, including effects to historical traplines.	Potential effects will be identified through the scoping for the EA Application through the Simpcw Process. The EA Application will include an assessment of the potential effects and mitigations identified. There may be topics of interest that are assessed through the Simpcw Process outside of the EA Application.
Cultural Sites, Values and Land Use	Potential Project effects to vegetation, including historic and current berry gathering sites and loss of medicinal plants within and around the Project Site.	Potential effects will be identified through the scoping for the EA Application through the Simpcw Process. The EA Application will include an assessment of the potential effects and mitigations identified.
Cultural Sites / Values	Project effects to culturally significant sites in proximity to the TSF.	Culturally significant sites have been identified in proximity to the TSF. These were a consideration during the evaluation of TSF options by the Yellowhead Project Design Working Group. Effects to culturally significant sites will be assessed in a culturally appropriate manner through the Simpcw Process.
Employment, Training, and Economic Benefits	Employment, education and contracting opportunities, and economic benefits and opportunities for current and future Simpcw generations.	Trekor will engage with Simpcw through negotiations of the Relationship Agreement, which is initiated in Step 3 of the Simpcw Process and is ongoing throughout Step 4. Trekor recognizes the Simpcw's interests to support Simpcw members having meaningful opportunity to participate in the Project.

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Safety	Concerns raised around the potential effect to Indigenous Nations members due to the increase in contractors and employees through construction and operations.	Trekor is committed to engaging with Simpcw on their concerns on this topic throughout the Simpcw process, permitting, and future phases of the Project
Reclamation	Interest in Project reclamation plans and opportunities, including being involved in fish habitat restoration; there is capability within the Simpcw community for nurseries.	Trekor will engage with Simpcw on conceptual reclamation planning and habitat restoration planning for the EA Application and Simpcw Process. Trekor understands Simpcw's interest in being involved in reclamation, habitat restoration, and Simpcw community capabilities for nurseries to support reclamation activities.
Reclamation and Closure	Reclamation and closure plan, including end land use that is important for the Project.	Discussions regarding closure and reclamation planning are planned to take place through scoping and the development of the EA Application and advancement of the Simpcw Process. Planning will continue and be further refined through permitting and during operations.
Human Health Project Effects	Potential Project effects to human health (e.g., air quality, water, etc.).	Potential effects will be identified through scoping for the Simpcw Process. The EA Application will include an assessment of the potential effects and mitigations identified. The assessment will be informed by a human health and ecosystem risk analysis.
Valued Components, Project Effects	Identification of Valued Components (VC) and potential project effects.	Identification of VCs and potential project effects to VCs determined by Simpcw as important will be identified and assessed through the Simpcw Process, in conjunction with the scoping of the EAO and IAAC information needs.
Baseline Studies	Scoping of additional baseline studies for areas such as wildlife and wildlife habitat, wetlands, plants, including metal uptake or disturbance to cultural plants, including medicinal plants.	Initial scoping of baseline studies has been started and Trekor will engage with Simpcw on 2026 baseline planning. This is expected to be a focus for engagement with the Simpcw in Step 3 of the Simpcw Process.
Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	Potential Project effects to ungulates (i.e., elk, caribou), and other wildlife.	Potential effects will be identified through the scoping for the Simpcw Process. The EA Application will include an assessment of the potential effects and mitigations identified.
Water Quality, Fish and Fish Habitat	Potential Project effects to water quality, fish and fish habitat, including groundwater, water courses and waterbodies including, the North Thompson River, North Barriere Lake, and Adams Lake watershed.	Water model updates started in 2025, and will support evaluation of potential effects to water, and fish and fish habitat. The evaluation of potential effects, as well as mitigations, will be part of the Simpcw Process and effects assessment for the EA Application. Trekor will engage with Simpcw on this topic through the Simpcw Process.

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Water Quantity	Influence of the Project on water quantity and potential effects during drought conditions on availability of water for emergency use (e.g., wildfire fighting).	Water model updates started in 2025 and will support evaluation of potential effects to water balance for various condition scenarios. The evaluation of potential effects, as well as mitigations, will be part of the effects assessment for the EA Application. There will be engagement on this topic through the Simpcw Process Council and as guided by Simpcw.
Water and Cumulative Effects	Potential downstream and cumulative effects.	Water model updates started in 2025, and will support evaluation of potential effects to water, and fish and fish habitat. The evaluation of potential effects, and mitigations, will be part of the effects assessment for the EA Application. Trekor will engage with Simpcw on this topic through the Simpcw Process. Residual effects will be assessed cumulatively with other past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects as outlined in the EAO *Effects Assessment Policy* (BC Gov 2020c).
Project Design	Influence of the Harper Creek Project EA process on Project design.	The Detailed Project Description (DPD) contains information regarding the feedback received from the 2015 Harper Creek Project EA process that have informed improvements in the tailings and water management approaches and design for the Project.
Project Design	Consideration of climate change scenarios on Project design and engineering.	The EA Application will include an assessment of the Effects of the Environment on the Project, which will include consideration of climate change and discussion of mitigations to reduce climate change influences on the Project. Trekor will engage with Simpcw on this topic through the Simpcw Process. Updates to the list of potential effects of the environment on the Project are included in the DPD.
Project Design	Simpcw involvement in other alternatives assessments (e.g., waste rock management).	Trekor is undertaking alternatives analyses for various Project components as part of the engineering design process which is starting in 2026. It is planned that Simpcw would contribute to the alternative analyses process through the Simpcw Process Committee as part of the Simpcw Process.
TSF	Project design, specifically for the TSF, including response and remediation in the event of a TSF failure.	The EA Application will also include an assessment of potential accidents and malfunctions, including potential for a TSF failure. Trekor will engage with Simpcw on this topic through the Simpcw Process.
Transmission Line Route Selection	Transmission line route selection and effects (wildlife and wildlife habitat, including species at risk, and intersection with land ownership and tenure).	The transmission line route has been refined for the DPD following engagement in 2025. Trekor will engage with Simpcw through the Simpcw Process regarding the routing of the Transmission Line.

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Rail Line	Project effects to rail line or traffic near communities.	Use of the rail line will be considered in the EA Application as a Project activity. Assessment of impacts will be done through the Simpcw Process to identify and assess the potential interactions between the rail line and VCs.
Power Supply	Consistent and reliable Power improvements to Simpcw and other local communities.	The point of interconnection for the Transmission Line as identified by BC Hydro is the 100 Mile House substation. As such, it is not anticipated that the Transmission Line would positively or negatively affect the North Thompson transmission line that currently supplies Simpcw and other local communities.

Trekor will continue to work with Simpcw and proceed through the Simpcw Process to address concerns identified, and where necessary, collaborate with Simpcw through the provincial and federal EA processes.

6.3.5 Planned Future Engagement

Regular meetings have been established with Simpcw, including with the Simpcw-Taseko Process Working Group, Simpcw Leadership, and more recently with the Simpcw Process Committee, as well as ad hoc meetings scheduled on an as-needed basis regarding Project milestones, progressing issues resolution, and advancing the Simpcw Process (Table 6-6). Simpcw, Trekor, and the EAO also meet monthly to discuss process coordination and alignment. Trekor also participates in community events and activities, as invited by Simpcw. These opportunities provide additional relationship-building and learning and may include participation in Career Fairs, Simpcw Proponent Cultural Day, community engagement events facilitated by the Simpcw Process Committee and other community events.

Trekor will continue to collaborate with Simpcw, including on any changes to the type and preferred frequency of engagement regarding the Project. This includes continuing to participate in community-led events and engagement activities when invited, recognizing the importance of being present in community spaces and respecting community-directed approaches to engagement. As Simpcw has facilitated engagement with other First Nations, their continued participation in meetings with other First Nations is expected to be ongoing, as appropriate.

Table 6-6: Planned Engagement with Simpcw First Nation

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw) - Trekor Leadership	Meetings between leadership to build relationships and provide Simpcw and Trekor related updates.	Quarterly
Simpcw – Trekor Process Working Group	Regular meetings regarding the progression of the Simpcw Assessment Process (Simpcw Process) for assessing the Project.	Bi-Weekly (actual)
Simpcw Process Committee	Regular meetings with the Simpcw Process Committee on priority topics identified through the Simpcw Process.	Approximately Quarterly, or as required
	Engagement on existing baseline studies, baseline gap analysis and baseline work planning	As guided by the Process Committee or delegated by the Process Committee to Simpcw Natural Resources Department
	Simpcw Process – Step 3: Development of a gap assessment and workplan through Step 3 of the Simpcw Process.	Q4 2025/Q3 2026
	Simpcw Process – Step 4 - Gathering Information involving the technical studies and engagement required to implement the Process Order.	Start Q3 2026, Ongoing
Project Information	Updates on the Project, discussion related to interests and concerns raised by the Simpcw.	Ongoing

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Permitting Consultation & Referrals	Review and respond to questions on permit applications that are anticipated to be referred for consultation with Simpcw. Initial applications include: • 2026 Multi-Year Area-Based Notice of Work Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • 2026 Occupant License to Cut Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • Mineral tenure application for small section of access route to enable (Q1-Q3 2026) • Heritage Inspection Permit Applications to enable Archaeology Impact Assessment studies for the EA (Q3 2026-Q3-2027) Other permit applications that arise over the course of the Project will be discussed with Simpcw as required.	2026 and ongoing, as required, over the Project Environmental Assessment (EA) and permitting phases
Detailed Project Description (DPD)	Engagement on the DPD during content development.	Q1/Q2 2026
	Draft DPD review for process alignment and general feedback.	Q1/Q2 2026
	Notification of submission of the DPD to the EAO.	Q2 2026
Simpcw-EAO-Trekor leadership meeting	Updates on Simpcw Process and British Columbia EA process alignment and agreement progress	Monthly, 2026
Simpcw-Trekor- EAO-Impact Assessment Agency of Canada Monthly Meeting	Meeting to discuss process alignment and coordination, meetings ongoing	Monthly, Ongoing
Application Development & Review	Inclusion of Simpcw in developing EA Application and recommendations before Application Submission	Starting in 2027, and ongoing through to EA Application submission

6.4 Lakes Campfire Bands

A letter was received on May 1, 2026, from Adams Lake Indian Band, Neskonlith Indian Band, Skwlāx te Secwepemcúlecw, and Splatsin (collectively, the Lakes Campfire Bands), with feedback on a draft of the DPD (version March 6, 2026). Through the letter and subsequent discussions, the Lakes Campfire Bands have expressed their preference for technical engagement to be done with the collective group going forward. Some engagement activities may continue on an individual basis as needed. It is anticipated that this will be determined through further engagement with the Lakes Campfire Bands. The DPD has been restructured to improve representation of the Lakes Campfire Bands as a collective made up of the four Indigenous Nations.

Feedback in the May 1, 2026, letter informed updates to the DPD which have been highlighted in the callout box at the start of this section. Some content has been quoted in whole, or part, from the May 1, 2026, letter or other material provided by Lakes Campfire Bands member nations. Where content has been quoted the authorship and source have been highlighted in advance of the text in bold text. Bold text has also been used to denote when quoted content ends. Other feedback has been attributed to future stages of the EA process, or to be discussed directly with the Province.

Initial meetings with the Lakes Campfire Bands have been scheduled and Trekor will work with the group on the approach for ongoing engagement.

6.4.1 Adams Lake Indian Band

The information contained within Section 6.4.1 uses content prepared by Adams Lake Indian Band and provided in feedback on the IPD dated November 19, 2025. The original text has been modified to remove references to detailed requests regarding application scopes that will be defined during Process Planning. The remaining content has not been modified. The views expressed in this text reflect the perspectives of Adams Lake Indian Band. All rights to the original content belong to Adams Lake Indian Band.

Adams Lake Indian Band is a Secwépemc First Nation whose asserted Aboriginal Rights, including Title, will be affected by the Project, including the proposed Transmission Line. Potential effects related to the Transmission Line will be confirmed through engagement with ALIB prior to the finalization of the Transmission Line alignment. ALIB was previously engaged in the environmental assessment process for the Harper Creek Project; however, engagement for this Project is Nation-specific and independent.

ALIB is part of the Secwépemc Nation. Historically, the Secwépemc Nation consisted of over thirty (30) ancestral communities or bands associated with regional Campfires/Divisions. Present day, the Secwépemc Nation is comprised of a diversity of contemporary and traditional governance structures, reflecting our resiliency and unremitting recovery from the disruption to our way of life, and the revitalization of Secwépemc jurisdiction and authority.

Each regional Campfire/Division is comprised of Secwépemc people from local regions within Secwepemcúl'ecw and associated Secwépemc bands – which emerged from prior existing Secwépemc communities (First Nations) that are caretakers over their lands and resources.

ALIB's territory has been described orally for centuries and documented for hundreds of years. ALIB's territory represents ALIB's stewardship of tmícw since time immemorial. ALIB's traditional territory includes extensive lands, which in turn includes winter villages and traditional resource harvesting sites. As a result of inhabiting the traditional territory for so long, many signs of ALIB culture, such as artifacts, spiritual sites, stories, place names and traditions, remain tied to the land. A recent desk-top review and update of ALIB's cultural heritage located numerous cultural sites within the Harper Creek / Yellowhead Project area. The concept of reserves is a colonial one, and all Indigenous traditional territories in Canada extend far beyond reserve boundaries and encompasses a broader landscape. ALIB exercises stewardship responsibilities and Indigenous governance authority over the traditional territory. ALIB has seven reserves located on the south and west side of Adams Lake, and within the Municipality and City of Salmon Arm. The main office is located on Sahhaltkum (Sexqeltqin) Reserve #4, located on the western side of Little Shuswap Lake, across from the Village of Chase, BC (ALIB n.d.).

Today, ALIB is governed by a Chief and Council elected through a custom electoral system in accordance with the Adams Lake Secwepemc Election Rules. Lynn Kenoras Duck Chief, is the current Kúkwpi7 (Chief) supported by five councillors. ALIB Chief and Council are developing a new model of governance that "reflects a more traditional Secwépemc approach; values the needs of the community; honours Secwepemc culture; and recognizes ALIB role as stewards of the land in our traditional territories" (ALIB n.d.).

Support and governance services provided by ALIB to its membership are focused in the key areas of:

- Administration (Finance Department, Information Systems Department, human resources, community strategic planning, administrative support).

- Education (kindergarten to grade 12, post-secondary, training).
- Health and wellness (Sexqeltqin Wellness Centre).
- Lands management, taxation, leasing.
- Child day care (Sahhaltkum Daycare Programs).
- Recreation site maintenance (Adams Lake Recreation and Conference Centre.
- Community safety (community safety officer, fire department, security department, emergency preparedness coordinator, community safety and justice initiatives).

The ALIB has established a Titles and Rights Department to achieve the ALIB's Vision. This department provides technical and strategic support to the Chief and Council for proposed projects within ALIB traditional territories. The ALIB also maintains a Natural Resource Department which is responsible for the stewardship, management and oversight of forest resources with ALIB reserve lands and traditional territory. The department manages forest tenures held by ALIB and participate in the review of proposed forestry, linear infrastructure and resource development activities that may affect Aboriginal title and rights through impacts to forest ecosystems, wildlife habitat, culturally significant areas, and community values. (ALIB n.d.). The ALIB Archaeology Department supports the protection and management of cultural heritage resources with ALIB territory. The department works with proponents, consultants, and regulators to ensure archaeological and cultural heritage considerations are identified and addressed prior to and during ground-disturbing activities. The department administers a permitting system for archaeological investigations and provides oversight of fieldwork to provide compliance with ALIB protocols, applicable legislations and Secwepemc cultural values. ALIB also supports fisheries activities in conjunction with a Secwepemc Fisheries Commission including engagement on fisheries management, protection of aquatic habitat, and project reviews that may affect fish and fish habitat.

Table 6-7: Adams Lake Indian Band Contact List

Organization	Representative
Adams Lake Indian Band	Kúkpi7 (Chief) Lynn Kenoras – Duck Chief
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Cliff Arnouse
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Joyce Kenoras
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Cory Sampson
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Diane Jules
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Charles Narcisse
Primary Contact(s)	Jamie-Lee Keith, Governance Manager

The following information was added to the DPD based on feedback provided by Lakes Campfire Bands.

Table 6-8 identifies ALIB communities and reserves, and their distances from the Project and the Transmission Line (respectively). Figure 6-4 shows ALIB territory in relation to the Project Site.

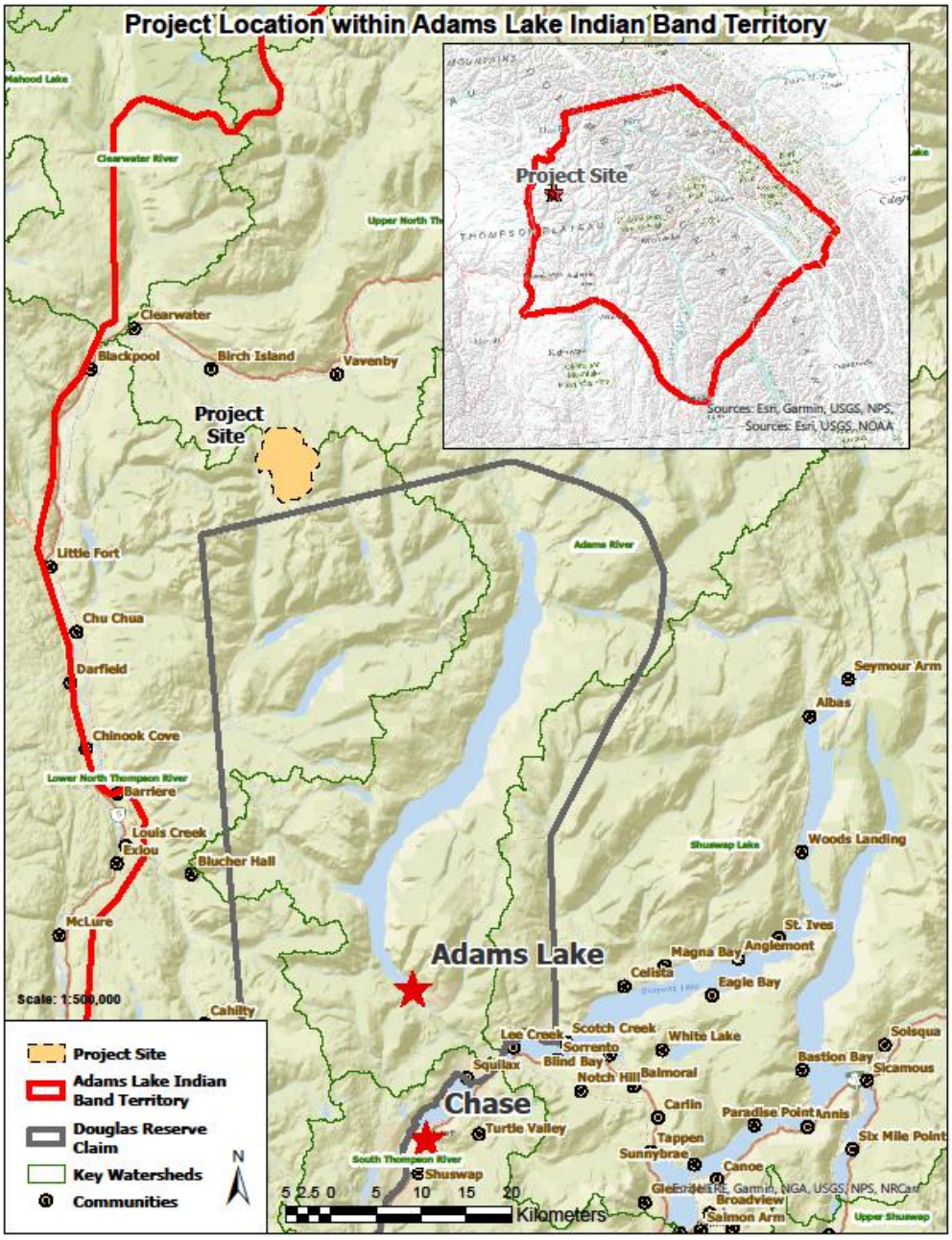
Table 6-8: Adams Lake Indian Band Communities and Reserves

Community or Reserve	Approximate Distance from Project (kilometres [km])	Approximate Distance from Transmission Line (km)
Cstèlen IR #1 (Hustalen)	56	60
Sq7em IR #2 (Squaam)	42	46
Tegwups IR #3 (Toops)	58	62
Sexqeltqin IR #4 (Sahhaltkum)	70	73
Stequmwhulpa IR #5	69	73
Sxwetsmèllp IR #6 (Switsemalph)	87	90
Sxwetsmèllp IR #7 (Switsemalph)	91	94

Note:

Distances are measured from the nearest point of the Project Site/ Transmission Line to the nearest point of the community or reserve boundary.

Figure 6-4: Project Location Within Adams Lake Indian Band Territory



Source: Adams Lake Indian Band 2026

6.4.1.1 Agreements

A Funding Agreement was finalized in September 2025 to support ALIB's participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project. This agreement supports ALIB's ability to engage in a manner consistent with its internal processes and priorities. Trekor will continue to engage with the ALIB throughout the EA process and anticipate discussions regarding Project-related agreements, which may include, but are not limited to, further capacity funding agreements.

As mentioned previously, SNTC member bands are not involved in the BC treaty process but are engaged with the BC Government in other discussions associated with land and resource use within asserted traditional territories. The following agreements are listed (BC Government 2024c) and can be accessed through this link. (Adams Lake Indian Band — Completed Agreements (BC Government)

6.4.1.2 Summary of Engagement

Engagement with the ALIB regarding the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI. This first round of early engagement was intended to share sections of an early draft of an IPD for review and comment. This was followed by communications in September 2020 of Trekor's intent to share an updated draft of the IPD and to understand how the ALIB would like to be engaged.

Communications from 2020 to 2021 were periodic, and related to engagement on the Project, notification on a Notice of Work application, and ALIB expectations for engagement and process for participation in the EA process.

After a break in engagement, re-engagement with ALIB occurred in December 2024, at which time Trekor requested a meeting to discuss engagement on the project. An initial meeting was held in January 2025 to provide an overview of the project and to understand ALIB's preliminary interests, concerns and preferred approach to engagement. During this meeting. ALIB advised that they must be fully engaged in the project.

ALIB provided an initial list of interests and potential concerns in January 2025, and a meeting was held to reintroduce the Project in April 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP related to ALIB were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC. ALIB did not provide comments on the IPD and EP prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC, however, ALIB did provide comments after submission. ALIB indicated that the start and stop of this project over the last decade prevented them from responding with urgency until it was clear the Project EA was likely moving forward.

A summary of engagements with ALIB based on Trekor's engagement record up to submission of the IPD are provided in the EP. ALIB has shared with Trekor that they do not support the transactional nature of recording emails and meetings as evidence of meaningful engagement. ALIB has indicated that engagement must be relationship and interest based, and describe, from a values and interests' perspective, how and when ALIB was deeply engaged on the issues that matter.

6.4.1.3 Summary of Interests

Interests and concerns were raised by ALIB during the initial conversation (virtual meetings) between Trekor and ALIB in 2025, including:

- insufficient recognition of ALIB title, rights and jurisdiction,
- insufficient inclusion of ALIB values and interests, particularly as they relate to culture and appropriate cultural indicators
- inadequate assessment and protection of specific ALIB values including cultural heritage and traditional values, potential impacts to wildlife and species at risk,

- reliance on outdated baseline studies that do not reflect the current environmental, cultural and land use conditions and
- the absence of cumulative effects assessment that incorporates ALIB and the existing pressure within the North Thompson Watershed.
- potential impacts to surface and groundwater, including downstream effects on the ALIB historic Douglas Claim area and Adams Lake watershed as well as risks associated with tailings and Waste rock management and long-term water quality, and
- a lack of clear commitments on socioeconomic participation and benefits.

Engagement in early 2025 was limited and procedural, which ALIB considered insufficient to support informed decision making or consent.

6.4.1.4 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback

On September 15, 2025, ALIB submitted a letter to IAAC to provide initial comments on the IPD, noting that the information in the IPD did not adequately address potential adverse effects to ALIB's Aboriginal Title, Rights, and Interests. ALIB also provided comments on the substitution request, highlighting the need to uphold the Crown's duty to consult and that "streamlining" processes should not compromise meaningful consultation, assessment, and protection of rights and lands.

On November 19, 2025, ALIB submitted a letter to EAO and IAAC with comments on the IPD and EP, and identified concerns regarding the following topics:

- Potential for effects to water, including surface and groundwater quality.
- Potential for effects to ALIB's cultural heritage.
- Cumulative effects to lands, waters, and ALIB's Title and rights, and the assessment methodology to be used.
- Canada and BC's approach and recognition of ALIB's outstanding Title and rights.

On February 17, 2026, ALIB provided Trekor with revisions to the content of the IPD and EP to inform the development of the DPD. The material provided was used to support DPD development. Content in Section 6.4.1 (Adams Lake Indian Band) was authored by ALIB and the input provided was used to inform and revise Section 6.4.1.5 (Planned Future Engagement).

6.4.1.5 Planned Future Engagement

Regular engagement and collaboration between ALIB and Trekor is expected to occur throughout the EA process both through the Lakes Campfire Bands and individually with ALIB.

Trekor and the Lakes Campfire Bands, including ALIB, have established regular meetings that commenced May 6, 2026, and are expected to be ongoing. These meetings will serve as the primary forum for ongoing Project updates, technical review, discussion of upcoming activities, and the identification of issues or opportunities requiring further dialogue. Engagement will be undertaken in a manner that respects each Nation's governance processes, engagement approaches, and the direction provided by Leadership.

Trekor is committed to building and maintaining a relationship-based approach with ALIB by supporting an engagement process that is adaptable to the evolving needs of the Project and responsive to ALIB. As part of this commitment, Trekor intends to work collaboratively with ALIB to explore the development of a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement to facilitate meaningful participation in process planning, technical review activities, and community-informed engagement initiatives identified by ALIB.

Further, ad hoc meetings or other activities may be scheduled as needed or requested by ALIB. These interactions will provide opportunities to address emerging topics, share updates and continue dialogue outside of regularly scheduled meetings if needed.

A summary of Trekor's key planned engagement milestones with ALIB is provided in Table 6-9. This plan is provided for planning purposes and will be adjusted in collaboration with the ALIB throughout the EA process.

Table 6-9: Planned Engagement with the Adams Lake Indian Band

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Initial Project Description (IPD)	Draft IPD material provided for review prior to submission to Environmental Assessment Office (EAO).	Q1 2025
	Review of the IPD following submission to the EAO.	Q4 2025/Q1 2026 (complete)
Engagement Plan (EP)	Draft content regarding Adams Lake Indian Band (ALIB) provided for review prior to EAO submission.	Q2 2025
	Review of the EP following submission to the EAO.	Q4 2025/Q1 2026 (complete)
Project Information	Updates on the Project and discussions related to interests and concerns raised by the ALIB.	Ongoing
Lakes Campfire Bands - Trekor Technical Working Group	Regular meetings regarding progression through the environmental assessment process.	Bi-weekly (actual)
Permitting Consultation & Referrals	Review and respond to questions on permit applications that are anticipated to be referred for consultation with ALIB. Initial applications include: • 2026 Multi-Year Area-Based Notice of Work Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • 2026 Occupant License to Cut Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • Mineral tenure application for small section of access route to enable (Q1-Q3 2026) • Heritage Inspection Permit Applications to enable Archaeology Impact Assessment studies for the EA (Q3 2026-Q3-2027) Other permit applications that arise over the course of the Project will be discussed with ALIB as required.	2026 and ongoing, as required, over the Project EA and permitting phases
Detailed Project Description (DPD)	Engagement on the DPD during content development.	Q1 2026 (complete)
	Draft DPD content review of specific sections prior to submission to the EAO.	Q1/Q2 2026 (complete)
	Notification of submission of the DPD to the EAO.	Q2 2026
	Sharing of the DPD following submission to the EAO to support the Readiness Decision phase.	Q3 2026
Capacity Support/Funding Agreement	Initiate development of a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement that supports meaningful participation in early process planning, technical review, internal coordination, and community-directed engagement activities.	Q3 2026
Cumulative Effects	Discussions regarding the ALIB cumulative effects study, necessary capacity, and Trekor's involvement.	2026
Application Development & Review	As needed discussions and updates on EA Application development as the EA process advances.	Starting in 2027, and ongoing through to EA Application submission

Additionally, ALIB has requested support for the completion of a cultural heritage study for the Yellowhead Project. The EAO will advance discussions, including with First Nations, on information requirements and the scope of the EA Application during process planning.

6.4.2 Neskonlith Indian Band

The information contained within Section 6.4.2 contains text revisions, and content, and the Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory and the Neskonlith Reserve map provided by Neskonlith Indian Band.

Neskonlith has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project and may be potentially affected by the transmission line route. Neskonlith was previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA.

Neskonlith is a member of the Lakes Division bands of the Secwépemc and a member of the SNTC. Neskonlith has three reserve lands located approximately 6 km west of Chase on both sides of the South Thompson River and the western boundary of Salmon Arm, BC. Table 6-10 identifies Neskonlith communities and reserves, and their distances from the Project and the Transmission Line (respectively).

The members of Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith have always lived on, used, cared for and exercised jurisdiction over their homelands in accordance with Secwépemc laws, culture and protocol. They are committed to protecting Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Rights and to fulfilling their responsibilities to ensure that the Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory remains healthy and protected for future generations.

Neskonlith are governed by Chief and Council. Neskonlith use a custom electoral system to select Chief and Council. This type of system can be either under the *Indian Act* election system, the *First Nations Elections Act*, a custom system, or under the provisions of a self-governing agreement. Kúkpi7 Irvin Wai is the current Chief and there are five councillors.

Neskonlith Indian Band have established the Tmicw Department or Tmicw Operations, supports and works collaboratively with Chief and Council to focus on political issues, strategic planning, and governance in dealing with land and resource issues, while protecting Secwepemc Title and Rights (Neskonlith Indian Band n.d.).

Support and governance services provided by Neskonlith to its membership are focused in the key areas of:

- Administration (finance and general support);
- Education (high school education, adult skill upgrading, cultural workshops and language courses, employability preparation and workshops and training, on-site counselling);
- Community outreach programs (tree planting and pruning, hampers for the Elders, community cleaning, etc.).
- Health and wellness (prenatal nutrition program, Children’s Oral Health Initiative, diabetes support, family support, funeral assistance, health nurse, patient travel, addictions counselling);
- Housing (including maintenance); and
- Child day care (Switzmalph Childcare Centre).

Neskonlith has established the Sk'atsin Resources LLP, the economic development arm of the Neskonlith Indian Band. This company operates throughout BC in the natural resource sector in five divisions, namely Forestry, Archaeology, Fisheries, Environmental Services, and Construction Site Services.

Land use decision making will be guided by Neskonlith principles, vision, and the Community Comprehensive Plan. The vision of Neskonlith, as set out in its Comprehensive Community Plan, is that Neskonlith is a vibrant, healthy community that is prosperous, spiritual, self-reliant, and self-governing, and committed to exercising inherent rights to the lands and resources in Secwepemculecw as Yucminte (Caretakers of the land). In support of this vision, Neskonlith guiding principles include (Neskonlith Indian Band n.d.):

- Preserving culture, language and resources;
- Self-reliant and prosperous community;
- Healthy community;
- Receives the wealth of Neskonlith Territory;
- Caretakers of the land (Yucminte); and
- A self-governing community.

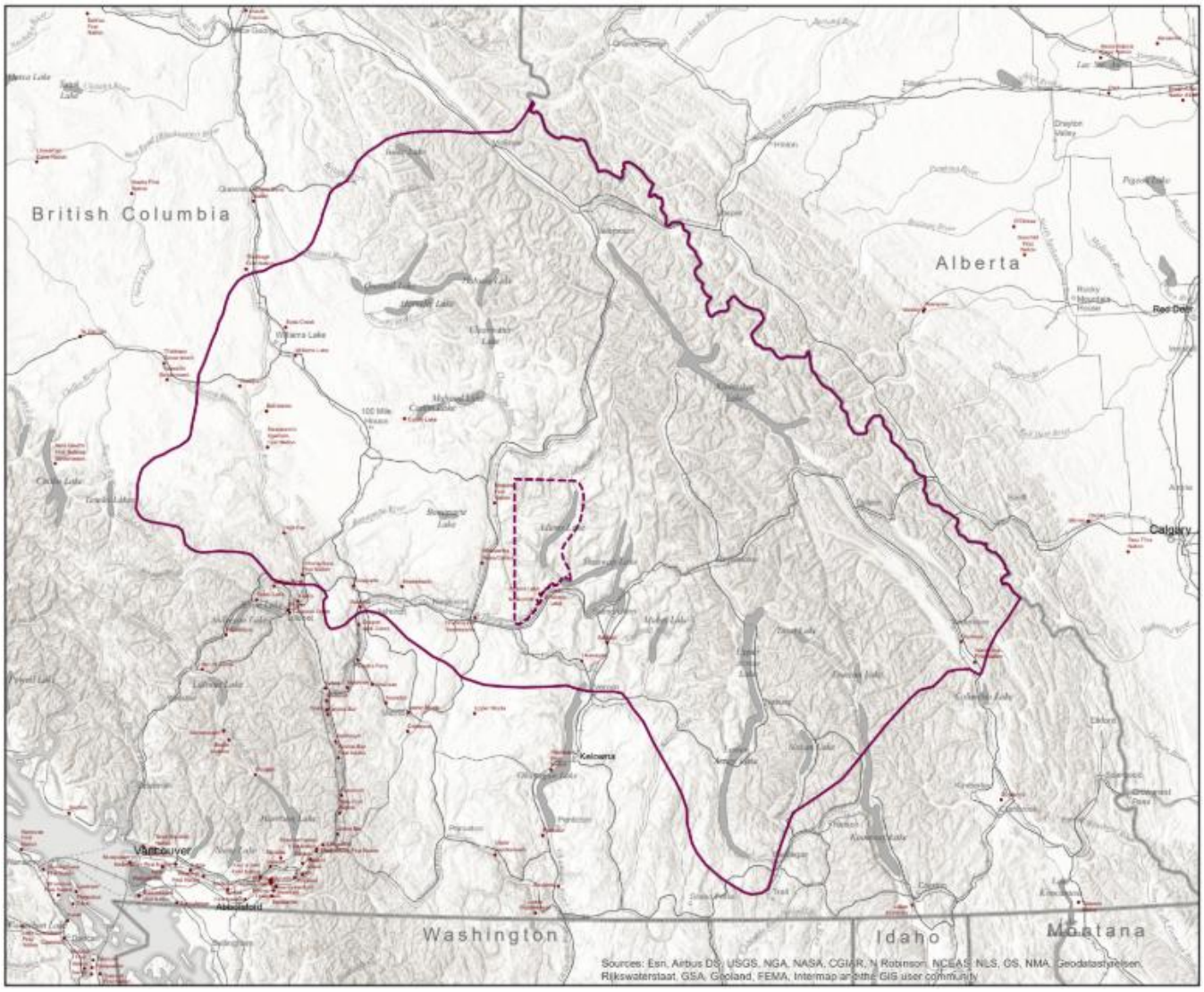
Neskonlith has 696 members[2], with 259 members on reserve and 437 members off reserve. Figure 6-5 shows Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory and the Neskonlith Reserve.

Table 6-10: Neskonlith Indian Band Communities and Reserves

Community or Reserve	Approximate Distance from Project (kilometres [km])	Approximate Distance from Transmission Line (km)
Neskonlith Indian Reserve #1	72	75
Neskonlith Indian Reserve #2	76	80
Neskonlith Indian Reserve #3	89	92
Note: Distances are measured from the nearest point of the Project Site/ Transmission Line to the nearest point of the community or reserve boundary.		

[2] First Nation Profiles

Figure 6-5: Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory and the Neskonlith Reserve Map



Source: Neskonlith Indian Band 2022

6.4.2.1 Agreements

A Funding Agreement was finalized on January 27, 2026, to support Neskonlith's participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project. This agreement supports Neskonlith's ability to engage in a manner consistent with its internal processes and priorities. Trekor will continue to engage with Neskonlith throughout the EA process and anticipate discussions regarding Project-related agreements, which may include, but are not limited to, further capacity funding agreements.

As an SNTC member band, Neskonlith are not involved in the BC treaty process but are engaged with the BC Government in other discussions associated with land and resource use within asserted traditional territories. No new agreements between Neskonlith and the BC Government have been made since submission of the IPD and EP.

6.4.2.2 Summary of Engagement

Engagement with Neskonlith on the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI. Sections of the early draft IPD were shared to provide an opportunity for review and comment. In September 2020, Trekor communicated the intent to share a revised version of the IPD. This communication also included initiating discussions on how Neskonlith would like to be engaged. Communications in 2020 were periodic and related to engagement on the Project and notification on a Notice of Work application. In April 2022, Neskonlith contacted Trekor to provide a Consultation Application form, which was required prior to activities being undertaken in their territory.

Reinitiation of contact with Neskonlith took place in December 2024, following an introduction from Simpcw's Kúkwpi7 (Simpcw First Nation Chief). Preliminary discussion involved an introduction to the Project, engagement with Neskonlith, and presentation to Chief and Council. Neskonlith provided an initial list of interests and potential concerns related to the Project in January 2025. Trekor provided information on Project location, as requested in the initial meeting. An in-person presentation of Project information and updates took place in April 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP relating to Neskonlith Indian Band were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC.

Following the submission of the IPD and EP, communication between Neskonlith Indian Band and Trekor primarily focused on the development of the funding agreement and updates on the IPD review process, led through Early Engagement by the EAO.

On November 12, 2025, Trekor met virtually with Neskonlith Chief and Council to provide an update on the Project. Discussion topics included updates on the EA process and IPD submission, capacity funding, and Indigenous assessment of the Project.

Neskonlith shared in February 2026, their established Consultation and Accommodation Policy that outlines their principles and expectations for engagement in relation to activities that may affect Neskonlith rights and territory. Future engagement on the Project is expected to be guided by this Policy and undertaken in a collaborative and respectful manner.

A copy of the draft DPD was provided to Neskonlith Indian Band for review and feedback in March 2026. Trekor has incorporated feedback received on the IPD into the DPD and will work with Neskonlith Indian Band to incorporate additional feedback received on the draft DPD prior to finalization and submission to the EAO.

6.4.2.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback

Neskonlith provided feedback to Trekor on related sections in the IPD and EP on February 13, 2026. This information has been incorporated into the DPD.

6.4.2.4 Summary of Interests

Engagement with Neskonlith is in progress. Information on Neskonlith's initial interests and concerns raised through Early Engagement to date are included in Table 6-11.

Table 6-11: Neskonlith Indian Band Interests and Trekor Responses

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Capacity Funding	Interested in discussions regarding capacity funding for participation in engagement and EA process, as well as interest in discussion related to revenue sharing.	Trekor will engage with the Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith) regarding capacity funding for the Environmental Assessment (EA) process.
Environment	Concerns raised around the potential environmental effects of the Project.	Trekor will continue to engage with Neskonlith through Process Planning and scoping of the EA.
Employment and Economy	Employment, training and business opportunities to build community capacity.	Trekor will engage with Neskonlith regarding employment and economic opportunities as the EA and permitting progress.
Tailings Management	Questions regarding tailings management, including potential TSF failure scenarios.	The EA Application will include an assessment of potential accidents and malfunctions, including potential for a TSF failure.
Transmission Line	Interest in understanding the long-term management of the Transmission Line, including post-closure considerations.	Trekor will engage Neskonlith regarding closure planning through the EA Application and into Permitting.

Trekor proposes to continue to engage with Neskonlith to develop a shared understanding of how they would like to be engaged on the Project, with an initial focus on participation in the Early Engagement phase, interests and concerns, and capacity funding to support their participation in the EA process.

6.4.2.5 Planned Future Engagement

Under the recently signed Funding Agreement, Trekor has committed to establishing monthly engagement meetings with Neskonlith. In alignment with direction from the Lakes Campfire Bands, including Neskonlith Indian Band, regular meetings have been established that commenced May 6, 2026 and are expected to be ongoing. These meetings will serve as the primary forum for ongoing Project updates, technical review, discussion of upcoming activities, and the identification of issues or opportunities requiring further dialogue. Engagement will be undertaken in a manner that respects each Nation's governance processes, engagement approaches, and the direction provided by Leadership.

Trekor is committed to fostering a relationship-based approach by working with Neskonlith to develop an engagement approach that is flexible and adaptive to the Project and responsive to the needs, priorities, and processes of Neskonlith. As part of this collaborative approach, Trekor also intends to work with Neskonlith Indian Band toward developing a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement to support meaningful participation in process planning, technical reviews and community-driven engagement activities identified by the Nation.

A summary of key planned engagement activities is provided in Table 6-12 and is intended for planning purposes and will be adjusted collaboratively with Neskonlith throughout the EA process both through the Lakes Campfire Bands and individually. This includes adjusting engagement approaches as informed by community input and opportunities for strengthened relationship-building as identified by the Nation.

Table 6-12: Planned Engagement with Neskonlith Indian Band

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Project Information	Updates on the Project and discussions related to interests and concerns raised by the Neskonlith Indian Band (Neskonlith).	Ongoing
Lakes Campfire Bands - Trekor Technical Working Group	Regular meetings regarding progression through the environmental assessment process.	Bi-weekly (actual)
Permitting Consultation & Referrals	Review and respond to questions on permit applications that are anticipated to be referred for consultation with Neskonlith. Initial applications include: • 2026 Multi-Year Area-Based Notice of Work Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • 2026 Occupant License to Cut Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • Mineral tenure application for small section of access route to enable (Q1-Q3 2026) • Heritage Inspection Permit Application to enable Archaeology Impact Assessment studies for the EA (Q3 2026-Q3-2027) Other permit applications that arise over the course of the Project will be discussed with Neskonlith as required.	2026 and ongoing, as required, over the Project EA and permitting phases
Detailed Project Description (DPD)	Engagement on the DPD during content development.	Q4 2025/Q1 2026
	Draft content review of specific sections prior to submission to the EAO.	Q1/Q2 2026
	Notification of submission of the DPD to the EAO	Q2 2026
Capacity Support/Funding Agreement	Work to develop a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement that supports meaningful participation in early process planning, technical review, internal coordination, and community-directed engagement activities.	Q3 2026
Application Development & Review	As needed discussions and updates on EA Application development as the EA process advances.	Starting in 2027, and ongoing through to EA Application submission

6.4.3 Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw

The information contained within Section 6.4.3 contains text revisions and content provided by Lakes Campfire Bands' feedback on May 1, 2026.

Skwlāx has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project and the Transmission Line. Skwlāx was previously engaged as part of the Harper Creek Project EA.

Skwlāx is a member of the Lakes Division bands of the Secwépemc. Skwlāx is unaffiliated with the tribal councils in Secwépemc territory. Skwlāx traditional territory is in the central interior region of BC, with its main reserve in Chase, BC (BC Assembly of First Nations 2025).

The following text was provided by the Lakes Campfire Bands for inclusion in the DPD.

Skwlāx has five reserves, Quaaout is the main reserve located on the shore of Little Shuswap Lake, Chase, BC. The Territorial Resource Stewardship (TRS) Sector is part of the band governance, created by the Chief and Council in 2018. The TRS is responsible for the sustainable management, protection, and monitoring of natural resources, lands, and waters within their territory, focused on upholding Indigenous rights and title. The various departments under TRS bridge Indigenous and western knowledge systems to guide land use, ensure environmental health, and steward and protect cultural heritage. Among the TRS sectors are watershed stewardship, fisheries and aquatic resources, forestry, wildlife, archaeology and cultural heritage.

The Cultural Heritage Protection Department, formed in 2016, is composed of seven archaeologists (permit holders) and three anthropologists working on a variety of projects to address proposed conflicts to Skwlāx and wider Secwépemc cultural heritage, including rights and title. Some projects include stand-alone research, encompassing ethnobotanical projects, cultural heritage rights impact assessments, oral history research combined with archaeological assessments, research to identify land and resource use, including high elevation landscapes.

Table 6-13: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Contact List

Organization	Representative
Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw	Kúkpi7 (Chief) Dianne Francois
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Dawn Francois
	Tk'wemi'ple7 (Councillor) Julie John
Primary Contact(s)	Domenic Fiorenza, TRS Executive Director
	Dale Jackson, Director of Government Relations
	Dale B. Tomma, Natural Resource Referrals Officer

The following content was authored by Trekor.

Table 6-14 identifies Skwlāx communities and reserves, and their distances from the Project and the Transmission Line, respectively.

Table 6-14: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Communities and Reserves

Community or Reserve	Approximate Distance from Project (kilometres [km])	Approximate Distance from Transmission Line (km)
Chum Creek 2	69	71
Meadows Creek 3	74	78
North Bay 5	82	85
Quaaout 1	64	67
Scotch Creek 4	63	66
Note: Distances are measured from the nearest point of the Project Site/ Transmission Line to the nearest point of the community or reserve boundary.		

6.4.3.1 Agreements

No Project-related agreements are currently in place with Skwlāx to support their involvement in the EA process.

6.4.3.2 Summary of Engagement

Engagement with Skwlāx regarding the Project commenced in February 2019, following Trekor acquiring sole interest in YMI, to share an early draft of the IPD for review and comment. This was followed by communications in September 2020 of Trekor's intent to share an updated draft of the IPD and to understand how Skwlāx would like to be engaged. Communications in 2020 were periodic and related to engagement on the Project and notification on a Notice of Work application. In April 2021, Skwlāx contacted Trekor requesting a Project update; Trekor indicated that progress remained the same to updates provided in 2020.

Skwlāx provided an initial list of interests and concerns related to the Project in March 2025. A meeting to reintroduce the Project was held in May 2025. Sections of the IPD and EP relating to Skwlāx were shared in April 2025 prior to submission to the EAO and the IAAC.

A copy of the DPD was provided to Skwlāx for review in March 2026. Trekor will work with Skwlāx to incorporate feedback on the DPD received prior to submission to the EAO.

6.4.3.3 Summary of Initial Project Description Feedback

No comments were received by Skwlāx on the final IPD and EP during Early Engagement.

6.4.3.4 Summary of Interests

Engagement with Skwlāx in 2026 is ongoing. Information on Skwlāx's interests and concerns since initial engagement is summarized in Table 6-15.

Table 6-15: Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw Interests and Trekor Responses

Topic	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Approach to Resolution
Employment and Economy	Interested in business opportunities related to the Project.	Trekor will engage with Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Skwlāx) regarding economic opportunities as the Environmental Assessment (EA) and permitting progress.
Capacity Funding	The proponent and/or Crown should provide the necessary financial resources so that Skwlāx can meaningfully participate in the process.	Trekor will engage with Skwlāx regarding capacity funding for the EA process.
Environment	Requested information on the baseline studies completed and data sharing.	Trekor will continue to engage with Skwlāx on baseline studies and data sharing for the EA Application.
Power	Have alternative energy source options been considered.	Initial information on power alternatives is provided in Section 4.9.5 (Power Supply and Transmission Line Route) of the Detailed Project Description. The Yellowhead Copper Project's Environmental Assessment Application (EA Application) will include an overview of the alternatives considered while designing the Project. Trekor will engage with Skwlāx as requested to discuss power alternatives.
Tailings storage	Questions were raised regarding potential TSF failure.	The EA Application will include an assessment of potential accidents and malfunctions, including potential for a TSF failure.
Cultural Heritage and Environmental Stewardship	Interested in co-designing stewardship strategies to protect cultural heritage and ecosystem (water, wildlife, plants).	Trekor will engage with Skwlāx regarding stewardhip and protection of cultural heritage and ecosystems.
Aboriginal Rights, Title and Legal Consultation	Key concerns include ecological degradation, permanent alienation from our lands, protection of ancient sites and cultural practices. Recognition and accommodation of Skwlāx rights, Secwépemc territory and potential impacts to those lands.	Trekor is committed to working with Skwlāx to recognize and accommodate their rights including engagement regarding potential effects to Secwépemc territory as a result of the Project as the EA process advances.
Secwépemc Knowledge Systems	The proponent must integrate Secwépemc knowledge systems acrossproject assessments (environmental, cultural, archaeological, and socio-economic).	Trekor will engage with Skwlāx to understand Secwépemc knowledge systems and potential application to the EA process.

Trekor proposes to continue to notify and engage with Skwlāx to develop a shared understanding of how they would like to be engaged on the Project, with an initial focus on participation in the Process Planning phase, interests and concerns, and capacity funding to support their participation in the EA process.

6.4.3.5 Planned Future Engagement

In alignment with direction from the Lakes Campfire Bands, including , Skwlax te Secwepemcúl̓ecw, engagement will proceed through a coordinated, collaborative technical table approach.

Regular meetings have been established that commenced May 6, 2026, and are expected to be ongoing. These meetings will serve as the primary forum for ongoing Project updates, technical review, discussion of upcoming activities, and the identification of issues or opportunities requiring further dialogue. Engagement will be undertaken in a manner that respects each Nation's governance processes, engagement approaches, and the direction provided by Leadership.

Trekor is committed to fostering a relationship-based approach by working with Skwlax te Secwepemcúl̓ecw to develop an engagement approach that is flexible and adaptive to the Project, and responsive to the needs, priorities, and processes of Skwlax. As part of this collaborative approach, development, and engagement planning. Building on this foundation, Trekor also intends to work with Skwlax towards developing a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement to support ongoing participation in process planning, technical reviews and community-driven engagement activities identified by the Nation.

A summary of key planned engagement milestones is provided in Table 6-16; this plan is provided here for planning purposes and will be adjusted collaboratively with Skwlāx as needed throughout the EA process both through the Lakes Campfire Bands and individually.

Table 6-16: Planned Engagement with Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Project Information	Updates on the Project and discussions related to interests and concerns raised by Skwlāx.	Ongoing
Lakes Campfire Bands - Trekor Technical Working Group	Regular meetings regarding progression through the environmental assessment process.	Bi-weekly (actual)
Permitting Consultation & Referrals	Review and respond to questions on permit applications that are anticipated to be referred for consultation with Skwlāx. Initial applications include: • 2026 Multi-Year Area-Based Notice of Work Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • 2026 Occupant License to Cut Application for site investigation program (Q1-Q2 2026) • Mineral tenure application for small section of access route to enable (Q1-Q3 2026) • Heritage Inspection Permit Application to enable Archaeology Impact Assessment studies for the EA (Q3 2026-Q3-2027) Other permit applications that arise over the course of the Project will be discussed with Skwlāx as required.	2026 and ongoing, as required, over the Project EA and permitting phases
Detailed Project Description (DPD)	Engagement on the DPD during content development.	Q1 2026
	Draft DPD content review of specific sections prior to submission to the EAO.	Q1/Q2 2026
	Notification of submission of the DPD to the EAO.	Q2 2026
Capacity/Funding Support	Identify if Skwlāx would like to work towards developing a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement that supports meaningful participation in early process planning, technical review, internal coordination, and community-directed engagement activities.	2026
Application Development & Review	As needed discussions and updates on EA Application development as the EA process advances.	Starting in 2027, and ongoing through to EA Application submission

6.5 Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (Formerly Canim Lake Band)

The information contained within Section 6.5 includes text revisions and content, as well as the Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Territory Map provided by Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation from their review of the DPD content.

TFN has been identified as having the potential to be affected by the Project. Canim Lake is the closest First Nation community to the Transmission Line, and has the highest potential to be affected by the Transmission Line.

TFN is part of the Secwepemc Nation and are Interior Salish People. The Tsq'escenemc are part of the lakes people of the Northern Secwepemc, using the vast number of lakes in the region to maintain sustenance. The main village and administration buildings are situated in the South Cariboo, approximately 30 km east of 100 Mile House. TFN joined three other northern Secwépemc nations to form the NStQ. Table 6-17 identifies TFN communities and reserves, and their distances from the Project and the Transmission Line, respectively.

The Project overlaps a portion of the stewardship area covered by the Snine Forest Stewardship Plan 2021. Trekor will review and engage with Tsqescen regarding the plan as the EA progresses.

Table 6-17: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Communities and Reserves

Community or Reserve	Approximate Distance from Project (km)	Approximate Distance from Transmission Line (km)
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 1	84	14.6
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 2	94	11.2
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 3	101	14.1
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 4	119	20.3
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 5	71	36
Canim Lake Indian Reserve No. 6	71.6	37.6
Note: Distances are measured from the nearest point of the Project Site/ Transmission Line to the nearest point of the community or reserve boundary.		

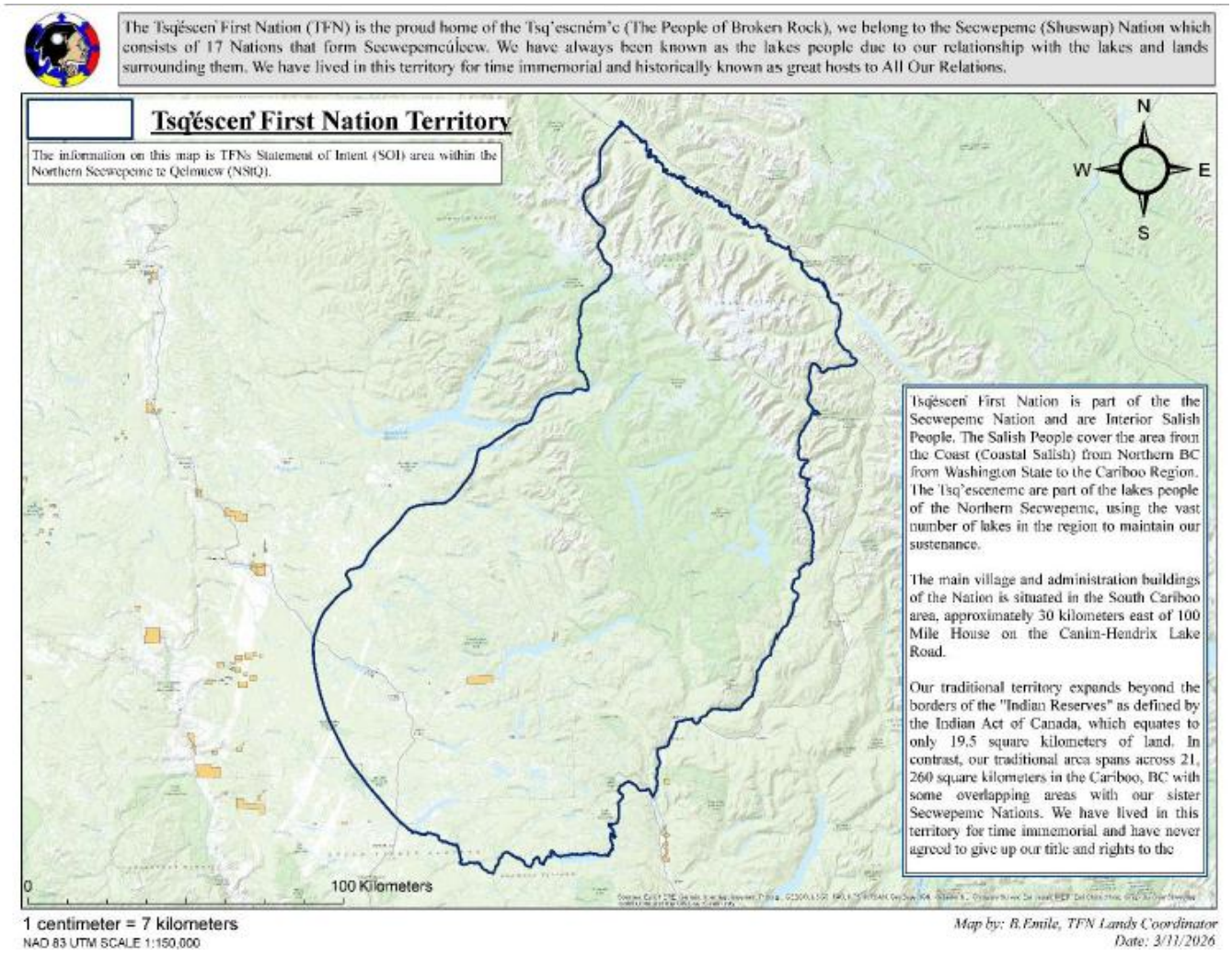
The following text was drafted by Tsq̓éscen̓ and provided to Trekor for inclusion in the DPD in a letter dated April 23, 2026.

"Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (TFN) are located in Tsq̓escénúl̓ecw (the People of Broken Rock Territory), an area in which Tsq̓escén First Nation asserts its Aboriginal Title & Rights and is part of the Secwépemc (Shuswap) Nation that consists of 17 Nations, that form Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Shuswap Territory) in the Province of BC and are also referred to as Styétemc. TFN are also known as great hosts to all our relations". Its main community can be located 6km west of Canim Lake along the Canim-Hendrix Lake Road. TFN is part of the 4 Northern Secwepemc communities that stand as the Northern Secwépemc te Qelmúcw (NStQ).

TFN asserts its inherent and unextinguished Aboriginal title and rights over our traditional and unceded territory. These rights pre-exist the formation of Canada and are recognized and affirmed under Section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. Our relationship to these lands and waters is grounded in our own laws, governance systems, and responsibilities as stewards since time immemorial."

Figure 6-6 shows Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Territory.

Figure 6-6: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Territory



Source: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation 2026

6.5.1 Agreements

A Funding Agreement was finalized on June 16, 2026, to support TFNs participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project. This agreement supports TFN's ability to engage in a manner consistent with its internal processes and priorities. Taseko will continue to engage with TFN throughout the EA process and anticipate discussions regarding Project-related agreements, which may include, but are not limited to, capacity funding agreements, collaboration agreements, traditional knowledge or land use study agreements.

Tsq̓éscen̓ is one of the four communities of the NStQ negotiating together for a treaty settlement with the BC Treaty Commission, through the NSTC. An Incremental Treaty Agreement was signed in 2016, an agreement in principle was signed in July 2018, an Umbrella Agreement was signed in 2022, and negotiations are in the final stage (BC Gov 2025).

No new agreements between Tsq̓éscen̓ and the BC Government have been made since submission of the IPD and EP.

6.5.2 Summary of Engagement

Trekor and TFN met on June 23, 2025, for an introductory session, where discussion topics included the TFN interest in protecting their land, economic growth opportunities, and identifying concerns regarding protecting vulnerable populations.

On July 3, 2025, Trekor and TFN met to discuss the Transmission Line. Topics of discussion included community priorities, such as women's safety, education, and business opportunities. TFN also identified the need for a relationship agreement and benefit agreement.

TFN issued a letter on September 23, 2025, noting the need for a clear engagement process to define formal consultation for the Project. An engagement protocol was provided by TFN to Trekor on February 3, 2026. Trekor responded to the Engagement Protocol and request for Capacity Funding on February 5, 2026, to enable meaningful and informed engagement on the Project.

On February 27, 2026, Trekor met with TFN to provide a project overview, details surrounding the proposed transmission line route and engage in conversation on how Trekor can support TFN's engagement protocols and processes.

Since these initial engagements, Trekor has continued to meet with TFN on an ad hoc basis, as requested by either party, to maintain ongoing dialogue. In addition, Trekor and TFN are currently working collaboratively toward establishing a regular meeting cadence, with the intent to implement monthly meetings to support consistent communication and ongoing engagement.

A Funding Agreement was finalized on June 16, 2026, to support Tsq̓éscen̓'s participation in the initial stages of the EA process for the Project.

6.5.3 Summary of Interests

Engagement with TFN in 2026 is ongoing. Information on the TFN's interests and concerns during review of the DPD is summarized in Table 6-18.

Table 6-18: Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation Interests and Trekor Responses

Category	Interest, Issue, or Concern	Trekor Response
Engagement	Concerned with engagement language used in official Project documentation.	Trekor is committed to engaging with Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (TFN) on their concerns on this topic throughout the Environmental Assessment (EA) process, permitting, and the phases of the Project.
Engagement	Concerned engagement was not clear to be considered a formal consultation or the beginning of a relationship-building process.	Trekor's intent is to build a meaningful, respectful, and transparent relationship with TFN. Trekor recognizes that this must be done at TFN's pace and in a manner that aligns with the Nation's protocols and expectations.
Human Health	Concerned with protection of women and vulnerable population in the corridor as people enter TFN territory.	Trekor will engage with TFN on their concerns on community and women's safety throughout the Project.
Capacity Funding	Capacity Support through a formalized funding agreement so the nation can participate in the early engagement phase of the project.	Trekor will engage with TFN regarding capacity funding for the EA process.
Economic Participation	Economic participation and benefits (equity opportunity, revenue sharing, or procurement)	Trekor will engage with TFN regarding economic participation and benefit throughout the EA process.
Jobs and training	Jobs, Training and/or long-term benefits for TFN	Trekor will engage with TFN regarding jobs and training as part of the EA Application and permitting processes.
Guardian Program	Support and opportunity for TFNs Land Guardian program development	Trekor will engage with TFN regarding the land guardian program.
Cultural and Environmental Protection	The Projects cultural and environmental protection measures (sacred areas, cultural heritage sites, archaeological resources)	Trekor will engage with TFN to understand areas of cultural significance including sacred areas, cultural heritage sites, and archaeological resources.
Land Use	Potential effects to TFNs land uses (Hunting, Fishing, Harvesting, Ceremonial)	Potential effects to land use will be assessed in the EA Application and Trekor will engage with TFN regarding scoping of the assessment through the Process Planning phase.
Species of Importance	Effects on species of importance to TFN and their habitats (Species at Risk, Food Fisheries, Moose Habitat, Medicinal & Food plants)	Potential effects to wildlife and ecology will be assessed in the EA Application. Trekor will engage with TFN to understand specific species of interest.

6.5.4 Planned Future Engagement

Engagement with TFN will be guided by the Nation's engagement protocol for the Yellowhead Project. Trekor acknowledges receipt of the Engagement Protocol Between TFN and Taseko Mines Limited dated February 3, 2026, and appreciates the direction it provides.

TFN will determine how, when, and through what methods engagement should occur. Meeting frequency, format, and required participants will be set at the discretion of the Nation, with Trekor adapting its approach to align with TFN preferences as they are confirmed. Regular meetings may be implemented if the Nation wishes, and ad hoc meetings will take place on request. Project information and EA-related materials will be shared using the Nation's preferred communication channels.

Trekor recognizes the importance of ensuring TFN has the capacity to participate meaningfully in engagement throughout the EA process. As noted in the February 5, 2026, correspondence, Trekor has indicated its intention to provide capacity funding to support TFN in reviewing project information, participating in discussions, and engaging in protocol-related work. Discussions regarding the structure and terms of this funding are ongoing and will be developed collaboratively with the Nation.

A summary of key planned engagement milestones is provided in Table 6-19. This plan is provided for planning purposes and will be adjusted collaboratively with TFN throughout the EA process.

Table 6-19: Planned Engagement Milestones with Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation

Type	Purpose	Proposed Timing
Project Information	Introduction and ongoing updates on the Project.	Ongoing
Permitting Consultation & Referrals	Review and respond to questions on permit applications that are anticipated to be referred for consultation with Tsq̓éscen̓' First Nation (TFN). Initial applications include: • Heritage Inspection Permit Application to enable Archaeology Impact Assessment studies for the EA (Q3 2026-Q3-2027) Other permit applications that arise over the course of the Project will be discussed with TFN as required.	2026 and ongoing, as required, over the Project EA and permitting phases
Detailed Project Description (DPD)	Engagement on the DPD during content development.	Q4 2025/Q2 2026
	Draft DPD content review of specific sections prior to submission to the EAO.	Q1/Q2 2026
	Notification of submission of the DPD to the EAO.	Q2 2026
Capacity Support/Funding Agreement	Work to develop a Process Planning Phase Funding Agreement that supports meaningful participation in early process planning, technical review, internal coordination, and community directed engagement activities.	Q3 2026
Application Development & Review	As needed discussions and updates on EA Application development as the EA process advances.	Starting in 2027, and ongoing through to EA Application submission

6.6 Additional Indigenous Nations to be Notified on the Project

Two additional Indigenous Nations have been identified for notification on the Project and may require further engagement. The Indigenous Nations in this category were previously engaged on the former Harper Creek Project EA. The Indigenous Nations that may potentially be affected by the Transmission Line, but that are located distant from this Project component, include the Whispering Pines / Clinton Indian Band (WP/CIB) and Stswēcemc̓ Xgāt'tem First Nation. These Nations were notified on the submission of the IPD.

There is the potential for other Indigenous Nations to self-identify as being potentially affected by the Project. This will be explored further during Early Engagement with Indigenous Nations and through discussion with the provincial and federal governments.

7. Government and Public Engagement

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Feedback obtained from review of the IPD and how this was considered and will be addressed as the Project planning progresses.
- Feedback obtained during engagement on the Transmission Line route and how this was considered and will be addressed as the Project planning progresses.
- Updating contact information in Table 7-1 Regional and Local Government Agencies
- Updates made to Table 7-2 Provincial Government Agencies and 7-3 Federal Government Agencies based on comments received on the IPD.
- Updating Table 7-2 Provincial Government Agencies and 7-3 Federal Government Agencies based on comments received on the IPD.

This section provides a summary of engagement to-date with government and the public on the Project. The summary of engagement provided in the DPD is supplemental to the EP, provided under separate cover in the IPD (Appendix C). The engagement record for the Project will be updated at relevant stages of the assessment process.

7.1 Government Engagement

7.1.1 Regional and Local Government

A list of local, provincial, and federal government agencies that may have an interest in the Project is provided in Table 7-1. This list may be updated through engagement with government agencies during the Early Engagement phase of the assessment process.

Table 7-1: Regional and Local Government Agencies

Government	Contact
District of Barriere	Mayor, Rob Kerslake
District of Clearwater	Mayor, Merlin Blackwell
Thompson-Nicola Regional District (TNRD)	External Relations and Advocacy Advisor, Corbin Kelly
TNRD Area A	Director, Usoff Tsao
TNRD Area B	Director, Lee Onslow
TNRD Area O	Director, Jill Hayward
City of Kamloops	Chief Administrative Officer, Byron McCorkell
District of 100 Mile House	Chief Administrative Officer, Tammy Boulanger
District of 100 Mile House	Mayor, Maureen Pinkney
Cariboo Regional District (CRD) Area L	Director, Eric de Vries

7.1.2 Provincial Government

A list of provincial government departments and regulatory agencies that may have an interest in the Project is provided in Table 7-2. This list may be updated through engagement with government agencies during the Early Engagement phase of the assessment process.

Table 7-2: Provincial Government Agencies

Provincial Government Agency	Rationale
British Columbia (BC) Environmental Assessment Office (EAO)	• Lead provincial agency for administration of the *Environmental Assessment Act* process.
BC Ministry of Mines and Critical Minerals (MCM)	• BC regulator involved in Environmental Assessment (EA) process and major mines permitting. • Minister is the co-decision maker for provincial EA decision for the Project. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the *Mines Act* and *Mineral Tenure Act*.
BC Ministry of Environment and Parks (ENV)	• BC regulator involved in EA process and major mines permitting. • Minister is the co-decision maker for provincial EA decision for the Project. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the *Environmental Management Act*.
BC Ministry of Indigenous Relations and Reconciliation (MIRR)	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process. • Responsible for First Nations engagement, economic opportunities, and/or participation.
BC Ministry of Forests (FOR)	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the Forest and Range Practices Act, Heritage Conservation Act, and Land Act.
BC Ministry of Water, Lands and Resource Stewardship (WLRS)	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the BC *Water Sustainability Act*.
BC Ministry of Health (Interior Health)	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the *Public Health Act* should they be required. • Responsible for permitting decisions under the *Drinking Water Protection Act*.
BC First Nations Health Authority	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process.
BC Ministry of Transportation and Transit (TranBC)	• Potential participatory BC government agency in the EA and permitting process.
Agricultural Land Commission (ALC)	• Responsible for regulating land use decisions within the Agricultural Land Reserve. • ALC approvals are likely required for construction and operation of the Transmission Line (to be determined following selection of the final transmission line route).
BC Hydro	• Responsible for decisions related to interconnection of the Transmission Line to the provincial power grid. • Undertakes relevant studies required to enable interconnection to the provincial power grid.

7.1.3 Federal Government

A list of Government of Canada departments and regulatory agencies that may have an interest in the Project is provided in Table 7-3. This list may be updated through engagement with government agencies during the Early Engagement phase of the assessment process.

Table 7-3: Federal Government Agencies

Federal Government Agency or Representative	Rationale
Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC)	• IAAC administers the federal *Impact Assessment Act* and leads federal government participation in the impact assessment process.
Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC)	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Minister is responsible for decision(s) under the federal *Impact Assessment Act*. • Responsible for permitting / approval decisions under the *Migratory Birds Convention Act* or *Species at Risk Act* should they be required.
Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO)	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Responsible for permitting / approval decisions under the Canada *Fisheries Act*, including under the Metal and Diamond Mining Effluent Regulations, should it be required.
Natural Resources Canada (NRCan)	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Responsible for permitting / approval decisions under the federal *Explosives Act*.
Transport Canada	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Responsible for permitting / approval decisions under the federal *Aeronautics Act*, *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act,* and the *Navigable Waters Act*.
Health Canada	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process.
Parks Canada	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Responsible for permitting / approval decisions under the *Species at Risk Act* should they be required.
Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED)	• Potential participatory federal government agency in the EA process. • Responsible for permitting / approvals decisions under the federal *Radio Communications Act*.

7.1.4 Summary of Engagement with Governments

Prior to and since acquiring sole interest in YMI, Trekor provided letters and engagement was undertaken with local, provincial, and federal government representatives, advising of the change in ownership of YMI, and their intention to advance the Project into the EA process. The scope of engagement has varied across levels of government, appropriate to the stage of the Project from late 2018 through to present.

Trekor has engaged with a subset of BC Government regulatory agencies. This has previously included EMLI, and more recently, MCM, and FOR. Engagement with MCM has included aspects such as mineral tenure, field-based site investigations under Trekor's approved MYAB NOW permit, NOW amendment application and consultation and referral process, annual summaries of exploration activities, MYAB updates, and Project progress. While engagement with FOR has focused on OLTC application and referral process, RUP approvals, and road user and maintenance responsibilities under those permits. Trekor engaged with ENV in the fall of 2020 to discuss planned data collection timing and frequency for baseline data collection. ENV provided feedback on the information in November 2020.

Trekor is also in regular communication with the EAO and the IAAC representatives that are involved in the EA process for the Yellowhead Project. Meetings prior to the IPD submission involved discussion on Project progress, engagement scoping and progress, coordination of Pre-Early Engagement activities, and preparation to enter provincial and federal assessment processes. Since the submission of the IPD, discussions included planning for Early Engagement activities required under the EA process (e.g., public comment period, open houses), IPD feedback from engagement, the Joint Summary of Issues and Engagement, Project progress, engagement updates, and planning for upcoming phases of the EA process. Currently Trekor meets with the EAO and IAAC monthly, or more frequently, as needed, and engagement is ongoing.

On July 17, 2025, Trekor met with pre-Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) members to introduce the Project and identify initial questions regarding the Project, and the EAO and IAAC reviewed the provincial and federal assessment processes and substitution request. A follow-up meeting between Trekor and the pre-TAC was held on August 7, 2025, to provide pre-TAC members with a dedicated question-and-answer session following the initial meeting. Topics of discussion at both meetings broadly included Project design, water management, planning for permitting, and reclamation and closure planning.

To support activities in the Early Engagement phase, the EAO and IAAC hosted a virtual open house on September 4, 2025, and an in-person open house in Clearwater, BC on September 10, 2025, related to the IPD and EA process. Trekor presented on the Project at the virtual open house, and members of Trekor's team attended the in-person open house to answer questions regarding the Project. Simpcw also shared information on the Simpcw Process at the in-person open house.

Trekor has also undertaken engagement with the TNRD, District of Barriere, and District of Clearwater, from 2023 to present. Discussions included updates on the Project, introductions to Yellowhead personnel, power supply, road use, training opportunities, housing infrastructure, and socio-economic impacts. In 2024, Trekor additionally established a Project office in Barriere. Further, in August 2025 Trekor was advised of plans to update the District of Clearwater's Official Community Plan. Updates to the community plan will be considered as appropriate for the EA Application.

A summary of engagement with local, regional, provincial, and federal governments, up to June 2025, is provided in the EP (Appendix C of the IPD). Table 7-4 provides a summary of engagement records with government agencies since the submission of the IPD, including the EP.

Table 7-4: Summary of Engagement Records with Government Agencies

Date	Interaction Type	Groups	Interest, Issues or Concern
4-Jun-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Community Relations
6-Jun-2025	Email	City of Kamloops	Community Relations
10-Jun-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Relations
16-Jun-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Socio-Economic - Health Care
17-Jun-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Events - Open House, Community Services - Health Care
8-Jul-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Initial Project Description
8-Jul-2025	Email	BC United	Initial Project Description, Environmental Assessment (EA)
8-Jul-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Initial Project Description, EA
8-Jul-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Initial Project Description, EA
14-Jul-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Technical Advisory Committee, Early Engagement, Environmental Assessment
17-Jul-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Events, Community Relations
17-Jul-2025	Meeting (virtual)	British Columbia (BC) Environmental Assessment Office (EAO), BC Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, BC Ministry of Energy and Climate Solutions, BC Ministry of Tourism, Arts, Culture and Sports, Ministry of Transportation and Transit (TranBC), BC Ministry of Environment and Parks (ENV), SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd. , Indigenous Services Canada, Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC), Employment and Social Development Canada, ENV Kamloops Branch, Transport Canada (Vancouver Branch), Health Canada (Vancouver Branch), Technical Advisory Committee, Simpcw First Nation, Interior Health, Thompson-Nicola Regional District, Ministry of Forests, Impact Assessment Agency of Canada (IAAC), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Vancouver Branch)	Pre-Technical Advisory Committee, Surface Water - Water Quality, Environmental Assessment-Process, Surface Water - Water Flows, Environmental - Closure and Reclamation
21-Jul-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Technical Advisory Committee, Community Services - Sewage Treatment, Community Services - Water Supply

Date	Interaction Type	Groups	Interest, Issues or Concern
22-Jul-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Impacts, Construction Camp
22-Jul-2025	Phone Call	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
22-Jul-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
22-Jul-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Community Relations
22-Jul-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Socio-Economic - Community Investment
23-Jul-2025	Meeting (in person)	District of Barriere	Community Relations, Socio-Economic - Community Investment
1-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Public Comment Period, Community Events - Open House, Early Engagement
1-Aug-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Public Comment Period, Early Engagement, Community Events - Open House
5-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Early Engagement, Community Events - Open House, Public Comment Period
6-Aug-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Early Engagement, Public Comment Period, Community Events - Open House
6-Aug-2025	Phone Call	District of Clearwater	Public Comment Period, Early Engagement, Community Events - Open House
6-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Public Comment Period, Early Engagement, Community Events - Open House
7-Aug-2025	Meeting (virtual)	Thompson- Nicola Regional District	Project Location, Environmental -Water
8-Aug-2025	Phone Call	District of Barriere	Community Relations
8-Aug-2025	Phone Call	District of Clearwater	Community Relations
8-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District, District of Clearwater	Engineering - Construction Camp
11-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
13-Aug-2025	Meeting (in person)	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
15-Aug-2025	Email	District of Barriere, Simpcw First Nation, District of Clearwater, Clearwater & District Chamber of Commerce, Barriere & Area Chamber of Commerce	Community Events, Community Relations
15-Aug-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
15-Aug-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Relations

Date	Interaction Type	Groups	Interest, Issues or Concern
19-Aug-2025	Phone Call	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations
19-Aug-2025	Phone Call	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations, Land/Resource - Other Recreation
19-Aug-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Early Engagement
20-Aug-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Early Engagement, Community Relations
26-Aug-2025	Phone Call	District of Clearwater	Environmental - Uranium, Community Relations, Early Engagement
2-Sep-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations, Early Engagement
2-Sep-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations, Early Engagement
2-Sep-2025	Email	District of Barriere	Socio-Economic - Community Investment
4-Sep-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Early Engagement
4-Sep-2025	Email	MLA Cariboo Chilcotin (Lorne Doerkson)	Engineering - Transmission Line
4-Sep-2025	Email	MLA Cariboo Chilcotin (Lorne Doerkson)	Engineering - Transmission Line
4-Sep-2025	Email	North Thompson Watch, Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Socio-Economic - Human-Health, Environmental - Dust, Environmental - Uranium
8-Sep-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Relations
9-Sep-2025	Email	Lorne Doerkson MLA Cariboo-Chilcotin	Community Relations, Engineering - Transmission Line
10-Sep-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Socio-Economic - Recreation - Early Engagement
12-Sep-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District, District of Barriere, District of Clearwater, Clearwater & District Chamber of Commerce, Barriere & Area Chamber of Commerce	Early Engagement, Community Relations
13-Sep-2025	Email	Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation, District of 100 Mile House	Engineering - Open Pit, Engineering - Tailings Storage, Engineering, Engineering - Roads and Infrastructure, Engineering - Transmission Line, Engineering - Construction Camp, Environmental - Closure and Reclamation, Community Relations, Water Treatment Plant (WTP), Project
15-Sep-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Land/Resource - Snowmobiling
15-Sep-2025	Phone Call	District of 100 Mile House	Community Relations, Community Events - Info Session

Date	Interaction Type	Groups	Interest, Issues or Concern
15-Sep-2025	Phone Call	District of 100 Mile House	Environmental - Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat, Medicinal Plants, Land/Resource - Tourism, Engineering - Transmission Line
15-Sep-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Community Relations, Engineering - Transmission Line
17-Sep-2025	Phone Call	District of 100 Mile House	Community Relations, Engineering - Transmission Line
17-Sep-2025	Phone Call	Cariboo Regional District	Community Relations, Engineering - Transmission Line
25-Sep-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Engineering - Transmission Line
2-Oct-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Engineering - Transmission Line
2-Oct-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Engineering - Transmission Line
9-Oct-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House, Cariboo Regional District	Environmental Assessment
17-Oct-2025	Phone Call	District of 100 Mile House	Transmission Line - Community Relations
29-Oct-2025	Cultural Event	RCMP - Clearwater, RCMP - Barriere, District of Barriere, Simpcw First Nation, District of Clearwater	Community Relations
10-Nov-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Engineering - Transmission Line
10-Nov-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Relations, Engineering - Transmission Line
12-Nov-2025	Email	District of Clearwater	Community Relations, Indigenous Relations
12-Nov-2025	Email	Lorne Doerkson MLA Cariboo-Chilcotin	Community Events
12-Nov-2025	Email	MLA Cariboo Chilcotin (Lorne Doerkson)	Community Relations
12-Nov-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Early Engagement, Community Events, Community Relations
12-Nov-2025	Email	Cariboo Regional District, Cariboo Regional District Board of Directors	Engineering - Transmission Line
24-Nov-2025	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Engineering - Transmission Line
28-Nov-2025	Email	Lorne Doerkson MLA Cariboo-Chilcotin	Engineering - Transmission Line, Community Relations
28-Nov-2025	Email	District of 100 Mile House	Engineering - Transmission Line, Community Relations
9-Dec-2025	Meeting (in person)	District of Barriere	Community Relations, Indigenous Relations

Date	Interaction Type	Groups	Interest, Issues or Concern
15-Jan-2026	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District, District of Barriere, Simpcw First Nation, Barriere & Area Chamber of Commerce, Beem Credit Union, AG Foods	Community Events
20-Jan-2026	Email	Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Events - Info Session
21-Jan-2026	Open House	District of Barriere, North Thompson Quality Goods	Community Events, Socio-Economic - Contracting and Business Opportunities
23-Jan-2026	Email	Simpcw First Nation, EAO, IAAC	Early Engagement
27-Jan-2026	Open House	District of Barriere, Simpcw First Nation	Indigenous Relations, Community Events
30-Jan-2026	Email	Legislative Assembly of BC, Donna Barnett- (MLA Cariboo-Chilcotin), MLA Cariboo Chilcotin (Lorne Doerkson), District of 100 Mile House	Socio-Economic - Community Investment
30-Jan-2026	Shared Meal	Thompson-Nicola Regional District, District of Barriere, District of Clearwater	Community Services - Water Supply, Detailed Project Description, Engineering - Transmission Line, Environmental - Uranium
3-Feb-2026	Email	District of Clearwater, Thompson-Nicola Regional District	Community Events

7.1.5 Planned Future Engagement

Engagement with the EAO and the IAAC will continue throughout the EA process to ensure coordination and alignment with the EA process requirements. Currently Trekor has meetings monthly with EAO and Simpcw on high-level EA -Simpcw Process alignment and agreement progress, monthly with EAO and IAAC on EA process alignment and coordination, monthly with Simpcw, EAO and IAAC for EA and Simpcw Process alignment and coordination, and ad hoc as required with EAO and IAAC. It is expected that these engagements will continue or adapt for purpose throughout the EA process, with frequency varying according to the phase and requirements of the process.

Trekor will continue to engage with regional and local governments to provide information and updates on the Project. Regular meetings will be scheduled if requested and ad hoc meetings will continue to be scheduled on an as needed, or requested, basis. Trekor will seek input from regional and local governments on the preferred frequency and methods of engagement. It is expected that type and level of engagement will adapt according to the phase of the Project.

Trekor's planned engagement with government agencies is provided in Table 7-5 and Table 7-6.

Table 7-5: Planned Engagement with Federal and Provincial Government Agencies

Engagement With	Engagement Method	Proposed Timing
Environmental Assessment Office (EAO), Impact Assessment Agency (IAAC), and Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw)	Meet on process coordination and alignment and updates on Project progress, with focus on upcoming deliverables, process milestones and engagement.	Monthly, Ongoing,
Simpcw and EAO	Updates to Trekor on EA and Simpcw Process coordination and agreement progress updates.	Monthly, Ongoing.
EAO and IAAC	Meet monthly to on process alignment, issues resolution and alignment for EA process.	Monthly, Ongoing.
Ministry of Mining and Critical Minerals (MCM)	Meet ad hoc on Notice of Work (NOW) amendment application and referral for site investigation program; annual summary of exploration activities; and minor mineral claims application and referral.	Ongoing.
Ministry of Forests (FOR)	Occupant License to Cut (OLTC) application and referral process for site investigation program; and Road Use Permits and tenure.	Ongoing.
Ministry of Forestry (Archaeology Branch)	Heritage Inspection Permit application and referral process for archaeology impact assessment fieldwork in 2027 for the Project.	Starting in 2026 and ongoing as needed.
Technical Advisory Committee (TAC)	Following establishment of the TAC, engagement with TAC on priority topics to support the EA process and Application development.	Starting 2026 and ongoing as needed.
Engagement to support EA Application	Engagement with some government agencies may be required to support baseline data collection for the EA Application.	Starting in 2026.

Table 7-6: Planned Engagement with Regional and Local Governments

Type	Description	Anticipated Timing
Project Updates and Notifications	Updates and Project information will be provided as needed and the communication methods listed in Table 5-1 may be utilized. Input from Early Engagement is anticipated to inform frequency and method of communication.	Ongoing
Comments	Track and respond to comments on Early Engagement and Planning phases deliverables.	Q2 2026
Updates on DPD content	Presentations to Regional and Local Governments upon submission of DPD	Q3 2026
Engagement to support the EA Application	Engagement with local and regional governments, as applicable, to support socioeconomic baseline data collection for the EA Application.	Starting in 2026

7.2 Public Engagement

Public and stakeholders potentially affected by the Project include community organizations, community institutions, local business associations, recreational users, tenure holders, neighbouring property owners, and residents of nearby communities and the broader North Thompson region (Table 7-7). The list of public and stakeholders proposed to be engaged on the Project will be reviewed and updated routinely.
The engagement approach will be tailored based on preferences shared by the public and project stakeholders.

Table 7-7: List of Public and Stakeholders Identified for Engagement

Public or Stakeholder Group	Public or Stakeholder Identified for Engagement
Communities and Associations	• Barriere and Area Chamber of Commerce • Clearwater and District Chamber of Commerce • Community at Birch Island Lost Creek Bridge • Community at Vavenby Bridge • Community of Barriere • Community of Clearwater • Community of Interlakes • Community of Little Fort • Community of Vavenby • Community of 100-Mile House • Kamloops and District Chamber of Commerce • Thompson-Okanagan Tourism Association • Community Futures British Columbia
Local Business and Industry	• Businesses in nearby communities, such as: • Vavenby • Clearwater • Barriere • Kamloops • 100 Mile House • Industry • BC Hydro • CN Rail • Interfor
Parks and Protected Areas	• Dunn Peak Park (recreational users, employees). • Park areas in proximity to the Transmission Line. • Recreational Park users along the Transmission Line.
Non-Government Organizations (NGO)	• Environmental NGOs in surrounding communities. • Social NGOs in surrounding communities.
Range and Tenure Holders	• Range and tenure holders (e.g., Guide Outfitting tenures, Trapping tenure holders) in proximity to the Project Site, access routes, and Rail Load-Out Facility. • Range and tenure holders (e.g., Guide Outfitting tenures, Trapping tenure holders) along the Transmission Line.
Educational institutions	• Thompson Rivers University • Clearwater Secondary School • Barriere Secondary School • Ncqweyqwélsten School
Private Property Owners	• Private property owners in proximity to the Project Site, access roads, Rail Load-Out Facility, and along the Transmission Line (possible overlap with range and tenure holders).

Trekor initiated public and stakeholder engagement in late 2018 through notifications to participants in the Harper Creek Project EA process of the change in the Project ownership, and to confirm their contact details and preferred method of engagement. Since then, engagement has occurred with some local industry and private property owners in neighbouring communities to discuss Project updates, relevant permits, access protocols, and contact information for site investigation and baseline data collection, starting in late 2018 and continuing through to present. Engagements in 2023 and 2024 focused on those with the District Chambers of Commerce in Barriere, Clearwater, and Kamloops.

A summary of engagements with the public and stakeholders, up to June 2025 and based on Trekor's engagement record, are provided in the EP of the IPD (Appendix C). Since June 2025, engagement with the public and stakeholders has focused primarily on introducing the Project and the transmission line route.

Three community open houses introducing the Project were held around the time of the IPD and EP submission including:

- Vavenby on June 4, 2025;
- Clearwater on June 24, 2025, and
- Barriere June 25, 2025.

Open houses were held in 100 Mile House, on November 26, 2025, and in the Interlakes area, on November 27, 2025, to answer questions about the Project and transmission line specifically, and hear community feedback. These engagements have informed refinements to the transmission line route shown in the DPD.

There were approximately 200 comments received through the EAO public comment period following submission of the IPD. Topics raised through the comments and discussed in the open houses included water quality, economic impacts, climate change, and environmental effects. A full list of topics raised through public comments and Trekor's responses are provided in Table 1-1 (Summary of Public Comments).

Trekor also hosts regular coffee and conversation events out of the Barriere office to provide opportunity for members of the public to learn about the Project and ask questions in an informal setting. Coffee and conversation events are also hosted in the Clearwater and Vavenby communities on a quarterly rotating basis.

7.2.1 Planned Future Engagement

Trekor plans to engage with the public and stakeholders throughout the EA process. Planned events are summarized in Table 7-8.

Table 7-8: Planned Public and Stakeholder Engagement

Type	Description	Anticipated Timing
Project Updates and Notifications	Updates and Project information will be provided as needed using the communication methods outlined in the EP (Appendix C of the IPD). Input from Early Engagement is anticipated to inform frequency and method of communication.	Ongoing
Coffee and Conversations	Informal opportunities to ask questions and meet with the Yellowhead Project team.	Ongoing
Occupant License to Cut (OLTC) Application Referrals	OLTC referrals engagement with selected property owners and tenure holders whose interests may intersect with the activities identified in the OLTC application.	Q2 2026
Notifications and Engagement	Notifications and engagement occurs with property owners ahead of planned field programs where access to private lands is required.	Ongoing
Engagement on the Transmission Line	Engagement with private property owners potentially affected by the routing of the Transmission Line.	Ongoing
Range and Tenure Holder Engagement	Initiate engagement with range and tenure holders, as required, that may be potentially affected by the Project.	Starting in 2026
Public Comment Period	30-day Public Comment Period on the EA Application for Process Planning.	2026

8. Existing Environment

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Added scientific names for species listed in Section 8.1.1.
- Added new Section 8.1.4 to provide an overview of fieldwork completed in 2025 for vegetation, terrestrial, aquatics, surface water, groundwater, and climate.
- Added discussion of Gender-Based Analysis Plus (GBA+) requirements for the EA Application in Section 8.2.1.
- Added new Section 8.3 to identify data collection currently underway or planned to be completed.

This section provides an overview of the biophysical and human environment in proximity to the Project. The information provided is based on the studies that were undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA (e.g., terrestrial ecosystem mapping, habitat suitability modelling, and field surveys), supplemental studies and baseline updates that have been completed for the Project from 2019 to 2024, and information shared by First Nations from review of the IPD. Publicly available information such as provincial and federal databases for ecosystems, vegetation, and wildlife species at risk (e.g., Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada [COSEWIC], *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1, BC Conservation Data Centre [CDC]) have additionally been referenced. The DPD also incorporates information from desktop reviews that will inform planning for baseline studies and scoping of the EA in Process Planning. Additional baseline desktop and field studies will be initiated in 2026 to further characterize the biophysical environment for the Project and will be provided in the EA Application.

With the transmission line route described in the DPD being a new route for the Yellowhead Project, baseline data collection is required, with studies planned to start in 2026. The studies undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA will be used as a basis for supplemental and updated baseline data collection for the Yellowhead Project, where Project components are generally similar (e.g., location of the Project Site and primary access route). A summary listing of selected baseline studies, technical studies, and modelling carried out for the Harper Creek Project EA is provided in Appendix B, and a listing of additional studies carried out by Trekor after it acquired the Project is provided in Appendix C. Planned data collection is discussed further in Section 8.3.

Further, as part of the Early Engagement phase of the EA process, comments were provided during engagement and review of the IPD, from technical advisors (potential pre-technical advisory committee members), Indigenous Nations and the public. The information shared in Early Engagement, along with an initial evaluation of existing data and information against the EA Application Information Requirements (AIR) (EAO 2025), Tailored Impact Statement Guidelines (Government of Canada 2025), and JAIR requirements (EMLI and ENV 2024) for permitting, has informed a preliminary gap analysis for the Project. The gap analysis evaluated the information related to the proposed Valued Components (VCs), evaluation against current regulatory requirements and methodology, identification of proposed spatial boundaries (e.g., local and regional study areas), and initial listing of planned additional or supplemental data collection for the Project. The requirements for the EA Application will be further defined through the gap analysis and Work Plan being undertaken in Step 3 of the Simpcw Process and finalization of the AIR by the EAO in Process Planning.

8.1 Biophysical Environment

The Project Site is situated primarily in the Englemann Spruce-Subalpine Fir (ESSF) Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification (BEC) zone, and specifically within the North Monashee wet cold (ESSFwc2) and wet cold woodland (ESSFwcw) subzones. A small area within the western portion of the footprint is situated in the wet cool variant of Interior Cedar-Hemlock (ICHwk) BEC zone. The ESSF BEC zone primarily occurs in mountainous terrain, with Englemann Spruce (*Picea englemannii*) and subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa)* as the dominant climax tree species in wetter areas, while Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta)* is more abundant in drier and recently disturbed areas (Meidinger and Pojar 1991). The Interior Cedar Hemlock (ICH) zone occurs at lower elevations than the ESSF zone and is generally dominated by western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*), western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), and hybrid spruce (*Picea englemannii x glauca*), while Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and lodgepole pine occur on drier sites (Meidinger and Pojar 1991). Areas near the North Thompson River, including the Rail Load-Out Facility, are within the Interior Douglas Fir Zone (IDF). Portions of the Project Site have been previously disturbed through timber harvest as part of forestry activities in the area.

The transmission line route crosses five BEC zones including Interior Cedar-Hemlock (ICH), IDF, ESSF, Montane Spruce (MS), and Sub-Boreal spruce (SBS). Baseline desktop and field studies will be initiated in 2026 to further characterize the biophysical environment for the Project, including the Transmission Line.

8.1.1 Ecosystems and Vegetation

Baseline vegetation and ecosystem studies were completed for the Harper Creek Project EA (Keystone 2014). Within the Harper Creek Project EA Local Study Area (LSA) the baseline study identified 40 species of provincially red- and blue-listed plant species were identified, along with three ecological communities at risk, and eight wetland site series (fens and swamps). Within the Project Site area, eight wetlands and old growth forests were identified. A follow-up study by Ecora (2020) identified about 1,500 ha of wetlands within the area associated with the Harper Creek Project EA Regional Study Area, with several ecosystems dominated by tufted clubrush (*Trichophorum cespitosum*) and narrow-leaved cotton grass ((*Eriophorum angustifolium*), with minor cover of various sedge species. Several wetlands identified were classified as blue-listed in BC. A table of the ecosystems and vegetation at risk with the potential to occur in the Project area is provided in Appendix D. Recent review of BC CDC, COSEWIC, and *Species at Risk Act* listed species and ecosystems was undertaken for the Northern Shuswap Highland Ecosection for ESSF wet cold zone 2 (ESSFwc2), ESSF wet cold woodland subzone (ESSFwcw), and ICH wet cool (ICHwk1) BEC subzones for the Project Site (Appendix E). Seven BC blue-listed ecosystems (mountain alder-red osier dogwood-lady fern (*Alnus incana / Cornus sericea / Athyrium filix-femina*) ; slender sedge-common hook moss (*Carex lasiocarpa / Drepanocladus aduncus*); narrow-leaved cotton grass-shore sedge (*Eriophorum angustifolium / Carex limosa*); buckbean-slender sedge (*Carex lasiocarpa - Menyanthes trifoliata*); lodgepole pine-dwarf blueberry-peat moss (*Pinus contorta / Vaccinium spp. / Sphagnum spp.*); hard stemmed bullrush-deep marsh (*Schoenoplectus acutus*); and blue-tufted club rush-golden star-moss (*Trichophorum cespitosum / Campylium stellatum*) and one red-listed ecosystem (three-way sedge [*Dulichium arundinaceum]*) have the potential to occur in the Project Site area.

There are also six BC blue-listed vascular species, of which Mexican mosquito fern (*Azolla mexicana*) and whitebark pine (*Pinus albicaulis*) are listed under Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act* as Threatened and Endangered, respectively. In addition, nine BC red- and blue-listed lichens and macrofungi, including smoker's lung (*Lobaria retigera*), which is listed as Threatened under Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act*, and Haller's apple moss (*Bartramia halleriana*) and margined streamside moss (*Scouleria marginata*), both of which are BC red-listed bryophytes, and listed as Threatened and Endangered under the *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1, respectively.

A review of the North Thompson Upland, Cariboo Plateau, and Cariboo Basin eco-sections was undertaken for the ESSF (wet cool variant 2 moist phase [wc2m], dry cool subzone variant 3 [dc3], dry cool subzone, warm aspect phase [dcw], wet cool subzone, warm aspect phase [wcw]), ICH (wet cool subzone, variant 1 [k1], moist cool subzone, variant 2 [mk2]), IDF (moist warm subzone, variant 2 (mw2), MS dry mild subzone, variant 3 (MSdm3), and SBS (moist mild subzone [mm], moist cool subzone variant 1 [mc1], dry warm subzone, variant 1 [dw1], dry warm subzone, variant 2 [dw2], moist cool subzone, variant 1 [mc1]) BEC subzones (Appendix E). Thirty-one BC red- and blue-listed ecological communities have the potential to occur in proximity to the Transmission Line. There are an additional 20 BC red- and blue-listed vascular plant species, of which Mexican mosquito fern and whitebark pine are listed under the *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1. Nine of these additional 20 are BC red- and blue-listed lichen and macrofungi species, of which crumpled tarpaper (*Collema coniophilum*) and smoker's lung, are both listed as Threatened under the *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1. One is listed as of Special Concern (cryptic paw [*Nephroma occultum*]) and two are BC red-listed and under *Species at Risk Act* Schedule 1 (Haller's apple moss, margined streamside moss). One is BC blue-listed and under *Species at Risk Act* species of Special Concern (Columbian carpet moss [*Bryoerythrophyllum columbianum*]).

The mapped critical habitat for Mexican mosquito fern is located about 1.5 km south of the Transmission Line (Data BC 2024) on the north side of the North Thompson River crossing. The mapped critical habitat for whitebark pine (*Species at Risk Act* Endangered on Schedule 1, BC blue-listed) is found approximately 12 km east of the Project Site and approximately 5 km south of the Transmission Line at its closest point (Data BC 2024).

The Project Site partially overlaps with four OGMAs. The transmission line route also crosses OGMAs (Data BC 2024).

8.1.2 Terrestrial Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

Baseline studies for wildlife and wildlife habitat were conducted between 2008 and 2011 for the Harper Creek Project EA. The baseline studies were comprised of field surveys, including ungulate winter track surveys, bird/nest surveys, and bat surveys, along with habitat suitability mapping based on terrestrial ecosystem mapping (Keystone 2015). The studies indicated that the Project Site area and the Harper Creek Project EA LSA have the potential to support habitat for Western Toad (*Anaxyrus boreas*), Olive-sided Flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*), Little Brown Myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*), Northern Myotis (*Myotis septentrionals*), Fisher (*Pekania pennanti*), Wolverine (*Gulo gulo luscus*), Moose (*Alces alces*), Grizzly Bear (*Ursus arctos horribilis*), and Mule Deer *(Odocoileus hemionus*). Lower elevation areas within the North Thompson River Valley provide habitat for several species including Bald Eagle (*Heliaeetus leucocephalus*), Common Nighthawk (*Cordeiles minor*), Northern Goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis atricapillus*), and Barn Swallow (*Hirundo rustica*).

The Project Site is situated within mapped critical habitat for the Southern Mountain Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus* pop.1), which is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC, Threatened on Schedule 1 of *Species at Risk Act,* and red-listed in BC (Data BC 2024). Specifically, the Project Site is at the southern extent of the Wells-Gray Thompson local population unit (LPU) and northern extent of the Revelstoke Shuswap LPU of the Southern Mountain Caribou population (ERM 2015; Data BC 2024; CDC 2024). Baseline information submitted as part of the Harper Creek Project EA indicates that use by caribou within the Project Site area is infrequent, likely due to habitat fragmentation (ERM 2015). The Project Site is not located within the mapped high or low elevation range.

Western and eastern portions of the Transmission Line cross through mapped critical habitat for American badger (*Taxidea taxus*), which is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC, on Schedule 1 of *Species at Risk Act,* and red-listed in BC. The eastern portion of the Transmission Line crosses critical caribou habitat, as it connects to the Project Site. Appendix E provides an overview of the species and their provincial and federal conservation status as well as their likelihood to occur in the vicinity of the Project. Of the 125 species identified, including those of cultural importance, 46 are designated SAR, 33 are red-listed in BC, and 29 as threatened or endangered under COSEWIC. The absence or low likelihood of occurrence identified for certain species does not exclude their potential presence within the study area. Additionally, the species listed are based on screening criteria applied using the BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer (CDC, 2025). Variations in screening criteria or data inputs may potentially result in the identification of additional, fewer, or different species depending on the criteria used. This list will be used to inform identification of indicator species for the EA Application and will be identified in the AIR.

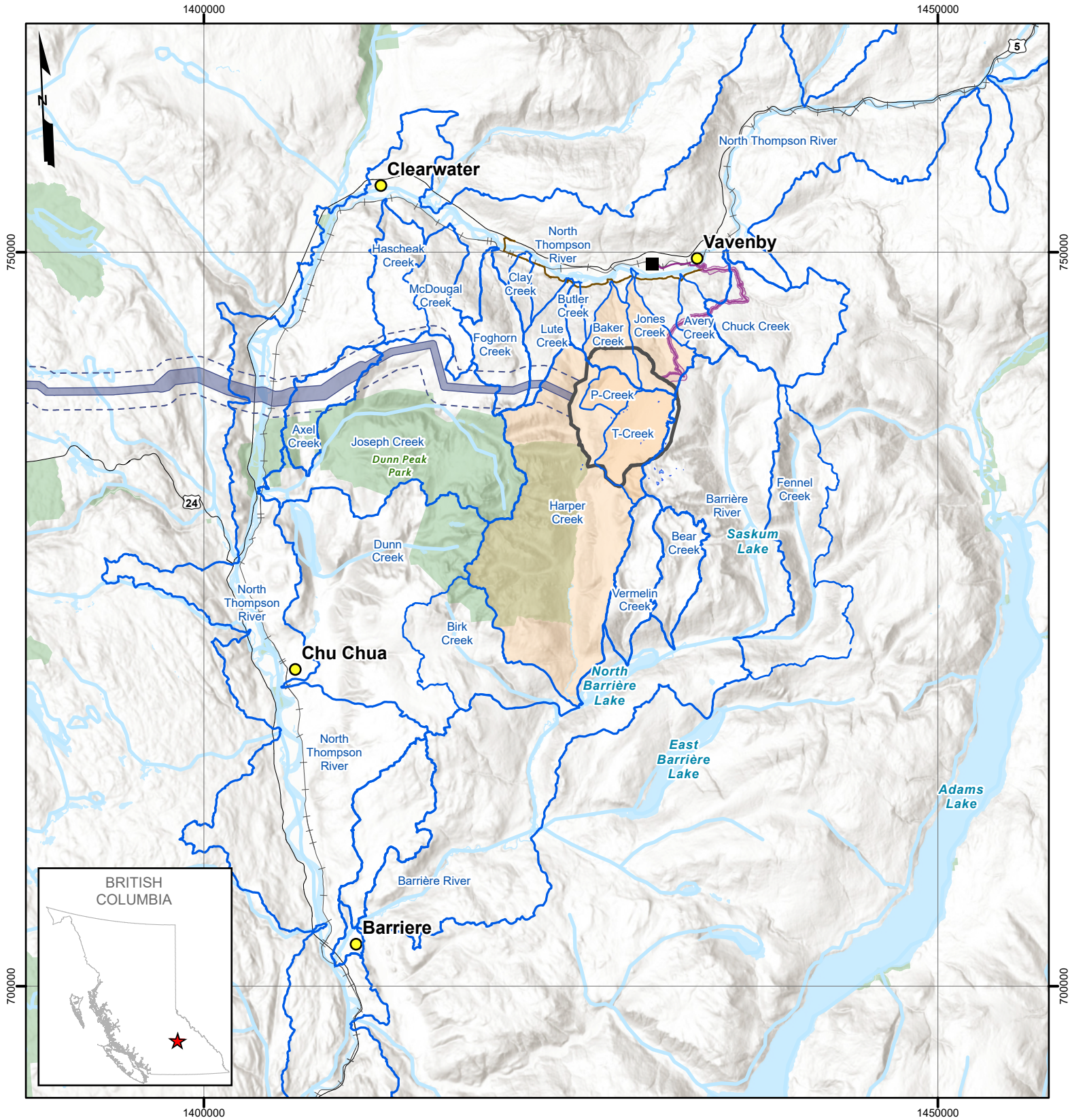
8.1.3 Aquatic Species and Ecosystems

The Yellowhead Project Site is located within the Harper Creek (Watershed Code: 129-190100-51200), Baker Creek (Watershed Code: 129-428000), and Jones Creek (Watershed Code: 129-434700) watersheds. Tributaries within the Project Site Footprint are non-fish bearing. The Barriere River is downstream of Harper Creek and the North Thompson River (Watershed Code: 129) is downstream of Baker Creek, Jones Creek and the Barriere River (KP 2021). Six drainages may be affected by the Project Site, as shown in Figure 8-1 and summarized in Table 8-1 (KP 2021). None of the potentially affected watercourses cross interprovincial or international boundaries.

Results from a Fish Inventory Data Query indicate that many fish species have been observed in the North Thompson and Barriere Rivers (Table 8-2) this includes four pacific salmon species (Coho, Chinook, Pink, and Sockeye). The Project area, including the North Thompson and Adams Lake watershed, are part of larger Thompson and Fraser River systems, these are located entirely within BC and discharge into the Pacific Ocean, which is part of internationally significant salmon migration routes (Figure 8-1).

Table 8-1: Watercourses Within and Adjacent to the Project Site

Drainage	Project Site Drainages	Adjacent Watercourses
Northern Drainages (flow north into the North Thompson River)	• Jones Creek • Baker Creek • Avery Creek	• Foghorn Creek • Lute Creek • Chuck Creek
Southern Drainages (flow south into the Barriere River)	• Harper Creek (entire watershed) • T-Creek (tributary to Harper Creek) • P-Creek (tributary to Harper Creek)	• Barriere River • Saskum Lake • North Barriere Lake
Source: KP 2021c		



Legend

Project Site Components
- Project Site
- Project Site Footprint

Offsite Components
- Rail Load-Out Facility
- Preferred Transmission Line Right-of-Way Zone
- Preferred Transmission Line Access Zone
- Primary Access Route Corridor
- Primary Access Route (Existing)
- Secondary Access Route

Background Features
- Communities
- Railway
- Highways/Roads
- Parks & Protected Areas
- Waterbodies
- Watershed Boundary
- Project Site Drainages

Notes
1. 119.807937W, 51.502588N
2. NTS Map Sheet 082M12
3. Base data from BC Data Catalogue
4. Base topographic layer from Esri
5. Project components and mine data provided by Trekor Metals Limited, May 2025 and February 2026
6. Project = Yellowhead Copper Project
7. Updates prepared by SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd.

Trekor Yellowhead

1:350,000

0 2.5 5 10 15 km

Yellowhead Copper Project
Detailed Project Description

Watercourses Within and Adjacent to the Project Site and Watershed Boundaries

Date: 30 June 2026
Rev: 2

Figure 8-1

Table 8-2: Fish Observations in North and South Drainages Downstream of the Project Site

Common Name	Scientific Name	Provincial Status (British Columbia [BC])	Federal Status
Bull Trout	*Salvelinus confluentus*	Blue-listed (Special Concern)	Special Concern (Pacific, South Coast BC populations)
Burbot	*Lota lota*	Yellow-listed	Not at Risk
Chinook Salmon	*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*	Varies by population	Endangered/Threatened (e.g., Fraser River populations)
Coho Salmon	*Oncorhynchus kisutch*	Varies by population	Endangered/Threatened (e.g., Interior Fraser populations)
Cordilleran Sucker	*Catostomus bondi*	Blue-listed	Endangered/Threatened (Pacific populations)
Cutthroat Trout	*Oncorhynchus clarkii*	Varies by subspecies	Some populations assessed (e.g., Westslope)
Dolly Varden	*Salvelinus malma*	Yellow-listed	Not at Risk
Longnose Dace	*Rhinichthys cataractae*	Yellow-listed	Not Assessed
Mountain Whitefish	*Prosopium williamsoni*	Yellow-listed	Not Assessed
Pink Salmon	*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*	Yellow-listed	Not at Risk
Prickly Sculpin	*Cottus asper*	Yellow-listed	Not Assessed
Rainbow Trout	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	Yellow-listed	Not Assessed
Redside Shiner	*Richardsonius balteatus*	Yellow-listed	Not Assessed
Sockeye Salmon	*Oncorhynchus nerka*	Varies by population	Endangered/Threatened (e.g., Sakinaw Lake)
Steelhead	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	Blue-listed (some populations)	Endangered/Threatened (e.g., Thompson, Chilcotin)
Torrent Sculpin	*Cottus rhotheus*	Yellow-listed	Not at Risk

Harper Creek and Saskum Creek are designated as fisheries sensitive watersheds (KP 2021).

Baseline assessment of fish and aquatic resources within watercourses that have the potential to be affected by the Project Site were conducted between 2011 and 2014 as part of the Harper Creek Project EA, with additional studies in 2020–2021. The fish community is comprised of Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*), Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), Rainbow Trout (*O. mykiss*), Mountain Whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), Torrent Sculpin (*Cottus rhotheus*), and Longnose Dace (*Rhinichthys cataractae*). Fish distribution within the Project Site is limited by the presence of natural barriers that prevent fish from occupying upstream reaches of the creeks, including those within the Project Site.

The Transmission Line crosses a number of watercourses and wetlands between 100 Mile House and the Project Site. Known fish-bearing watercourses that may be crossed by the Transmission Line are identified in Table 8-3.

Table 8-3: Fish Bearing Watercourses Crossed by Transmission Line

Waterbody	Common Name	Scientific Name
Bridge Creek, Deka Creek, Judson Creek	Rainbow Trout	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*
Bridge Creek	Burbot	*Lota lota*
Lemieux Creek	Coho Salmon	*Oncorhynchus kisutch*
	Chinook Salmon	*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*
	Sockeye Salmon	*Oncorhynchus nerka*
Harper Creek	Bull Trout	*Salvelinus confluentus*

8.1.3.1 Fish Species at Risk

Bull Trout (Pacific population) are blue-listed in BC and are listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC, but are not listed on Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act*. The Interior Fraser population of Coho Salmon are not provincially or federally listed but are considered threatened by COSEWIC (BC CDC 2024). The Thompson River Steelhead population was assessed as Endangered status by COSEWIC and are under emergency listing under the federal *Species at Risk Act* due to declining populations and imminent risk of extinction (COSEWIC 2018). There are several records of Mountain Sucker (*Catostomus platyrhynchus*) in the lower North Thompson River near Heffley Creek (BC CDC 2024; KP 2021). The Mountain Sucker is blue-listed in BC and listed as a species of Special Concern by COSEWIC and under *Species at Risk Act*.

While no observations of the species have been reported for the Project Site, there are documented observations throughout the North Thompson drainage (COSEWIC 2022). They are known to occupy streams of various sizes during their juvenile stages.

8.1.4 Summary of 2025 Preliminary Baseline Studies and Reconnaissance

In 2025, some of the long-lead time baseline studies were resumed, along with initial season data collection for multi-season studies and reconnaissance surveys, to support planning for upcoming baseline studies for the EA Application. These are generally summarized below.

- Data collection from an onsite meteorology (climate) station resumed in 2025 and is expected to be ongoing. The existing climate station contains a tower and precipitation gauge and is inspected and maintained during routine site visits. The data is regularly downloaded to confirm sensors are recording valid data.
- Data collection for surface water quality and hydrology resumed in June 2025 and is expected to be ongoing as required. Surface water quality data is currently being collected through monthly sampling at 24 established stream and lake monitoring locations, with increased sampling frequency during freshet. The data collection aligns with the requirements under the Guidance Document for Mine Proponents and Operators (ENV 2016) and the BC Field Sampling Manual (BC Gov 2013). Hydrology is monitored throughout the year, with data collected from the seven established streamflow gauging stations. Field measurements occur in winter low-flow conditions and open water season visits to collect discharge measurements and confirm that stations and water-level monitoring installations are functional. Additionally, activities commenced in winter of 2026 for snowpack survey.

- Data collection for groundwater resumed in July 2025 and is expected to be ongoing, as required. Hydrogeology data collection in 2025 included quarterly groundwater sampling at 26 monitoring wells to characterize groundwater quality in the vicinity of the Project. Sampling is conducted using low flow groundwater sampling methods. Groundwater level data is recorded continuously with pressure transducers installed in monitoring wells and vibrating wire piezometers installed in 12 drillholes. A seep survey was conducted downgradient from the Project Site in 2025 to assist in characterizing groundwater discharge conditions and is expected to be completed in 2026. Baseline groundwater data collection follows guidance provided in the Water and Air Baseline Monitoring Guidance Document for Mine Proponents and Operators (ENV 2016) and the BC Field Sampling Manual (BC Gov 2013).
- An initial vegetation reconnaissance was completed in August 2025 within Harper Creek Project EA LSA, and an aerial survey of the proposed Transmission Line was conducted via helicopter (SLR 2025b). Point and linear data, and associated photographs, were recorded to form the initial vegetation reconnaissance and support planning for future baseline data collection. Ecologists also recorded features of interest to support the 2025 wildlife reconnaissance program.
- A wildlife reconnaissance program was undertaken in September 2025 and involved deployment of passive monitoring equipment to support supplemental data collection and undertake an initial wildlife reconnaissance to support planning for baseline data collection. The passive monitoring equipment included installation of twenty wildlife cameras, eight autonomous recording units (ARU) for bats, and twenty-eight plots with artificial cover objects (ACO) for reptiles, including snakes. Data from the wildlife cameras will be retrieved as required to analyze species presence, distribution and relative abundance. The ARUs are planned to be retrieved in spring to analyze for detections of overwintering bats. The ACO plots will be surveyed in summer 2026 for species presence, distribution and relative abundance.
- An aquatic resources survey was completed in the fall of 2025 for benthic invertebrate sampling, periphyton community sampling, and sediment sample collection. A total of nine stream sites were sampled for benthic invertebrates, using the Canadian Aquatic Biomonitoring Network sampling method, and for periphyton. A tenth site was planned for sampling; however, due to spawning of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in and adjacent to the survey area, no samples were collected. Benthic and periphyton samples were collected and sent for laboratory analysis, the results of which are expected in Q1 2026. Sediments were also sampled at the nine sites. Three lake sediment samples were also collected along a transect perpendicular to the north shore near the southwest end of Barriere Lake. A fourth sample was planned; however, the planned sampling site exists on a steep gradient, and it was suspected that little sediment existed over a bedrock bottom. bottom. As a result, this site was not sampled.

Field summaries were developed following completion of field activities for the aquatic resources, vegetation and wildlife reconnaissance programs. Preparation of baseline reports that would support the EA Application will be initiated in 2027.

8.2 Human Environment and Community Well-Being

The Project has the potential to influence the social and economic characteristics of local and regional communities, including neighbouring First Nation communities. Potential indicators and current understanding of existing social and economic conditions is discussed in this section and informed by existing baseline information (Hemmera 2020), Statistics Canada Census of Population data, publicly available monitoring data, and past projects in proximity to the Project.

Potentially affected Indigenous Nations may have preferred sources of Indigenous knowledge and data to describe baseline conditions and the potential for effects to their social, economic, and cultural conditions, and Indigenous Interests. Trekor intends to work collaboratively with Indigenous Nations to understand their preferences and protocols for reviewing shared information sources and Indigenous Knowledge that will inform the EA Application.

8.2.1 Social Environment

A brief description of local communities that occur in proximity to the Project is provided in Table 8-4. Trekor will seek to understand the baseline condition and potential effects of the Project on local and regional populations, health services, community well-being, housing, transportation, economy, and infrastructure and services of the TNRD for the EA Application.

Trekor intends to include Gender-based Analysis Plus in the EA Application to understand potential social Project effects. Gender-based Analysis Plus is further explained as “a process for understanding who is impacted by the issue or opportunity being addressed by the initiative; identifying how the initiative could be tailored to meet diverse needs of the people most impacted; and anticipating and mitigating barriers to accessing or benefitting from the initiative” (Government of Canada 2025).

8.2.1.1 Regional Communities

The TNRD has 10 Regional District Electoral Areas (RDEA). Two RDEAs overlap with the Project Site, including Thompson-Nicola A (Wells Gray County) and Thompson-Nicola U (Lower North Thompson). The TNRD provides its communities with services such as emergency response, water works, fire protection, recreational facilities, and parks.

In 2021, the TNRD had a population of 143,680, which represented just under 3% of BC’s total population. Between 2016 and 2021, the population of the TNRD increased by just over 8%. The population was comprised of 71,330 males (49.6%) and 72,335 females (50.4%).

Kamloops is the largest and closest urban centre to the Project Site, with a population of 97,902 in 2021. Kamloops hosts a regional airport that has daily service to/from Vancouver, Victoria, and Calgary. It is about a two-hour drive from Kamloops to the Project Site. There are several smaller towns and unincorporated communities throughout the region, with communities in proximity to the Project provided in Table 8-4. No seasonal or temporary residences in proximity to the Project have been identified at this time; if any are identified during the EA process, they will be considered in the EA Application.

Table 8-4: Communities in Proximity the Project Site

Community	Population	Approximate Distance from Project	Other Location Details
Vavenby	237	3 kilometres (km) NW	Closest unincorporated community to the Project Site.
Clearwater	2,388	25 km NW	Largest community in the North Thompson Valley.
Chu Chua	200	27 km SE	The closest Simpcw community to the Project Site.
Birch Island	250	14 km NW	Located off Highway 5.
Little Fort	50	38 km SW	Located southwest of the junction of Highway 24 and Highway 5.
Barriere	1,765	50 km SW	South of Little Fort.
Avola	160	36 km NE	North of Vavenby on Highway 5.
Blue River	160	67 km NE	North of Vavenby on Highway 5.
Sources: Statistics Canada (2024); Simpcw (2025).			

The Transmission Line will follow an approximate east to west orientation interconnecting a new substation at the Project Site to an existing BC Hydro substation at 100 Mile House, BC. 100 Mile House, and about half of the Transmission Line, is within the CRD. In 2021, the CRD had a population of 62,931 and 100 Mile House had a population of 1,928.

Work is underway to consider how the transmission line route intersects with parcels of private land, recreational user areas, guide outfitting areas, trapline tenures, forest harvest tenures, range tenures, utility rights of way, and population areas at Horse Lake and Deka Lake. The Transmission Line routing minimizes impacts to these areas where technically and economically possible. The corridor and alignment for the Transmission Line route will be further refined as required for the EA Application, and selection of the final alignment that will be applied for in permitting.

The primary access route to the Project Site will be via Highway 5 at Vavenby and about 20 km along existing FSRs. The secondary access route will be accessed from Highway 5 near the community of Birch Island. The proposed Rail Load-Out Facility is located at the former Weyerhaeuser site near Vavenby, which is now owned by Trekor. There are private landowners with farms and residences on the south bank of the North Thompson River, located about 7 km north of the Project Site, and along the proposed transmission line route.

Dunn Peak Park is a protected area located in proximity to the Project Site. Wells Gray Provincial Park is located north of Clearwater and distant from the Project Site. The Transmission Line is located greater than 5 km north of Eakin Creek Canyon Provincial Park. These areas are shown on Figure 3-2. A summary of these areas is provided in Table 8-5.

Table 8-5: Parks and Protected Areas

Park or Protected Area	Approximate Distance from the Project	Description	Accessibility
Dunn Peak Park (Protected Area)	2 kilometres (km) W	Protected Area that offers backcountry recreation such as hiking, fishing, viewing, wildlife, climbing, and winter activities.	Ferry/Road
Wells Gray Provincial Park	100 km N	Offers recreational opportunities including hiking, camping, boating, horseback riding, and lake tours.	Road
Eakin Creek Canyon Provincial Park	Greater than 5 km south of the Transmission Line	Offers hiking, fishing, winter activities, and hunting.	Road

The Interior Health Authority is responsible for administering healthcare services in the TNRD, which includes the North Thompson and Kamloops Local Health Authority, and the Thompson Cariboo Shuswap Health Service Authority. The two main hospitals in these Local Health Authorities are the Dr. Helmcken Memorial Hospital in Clearwater and the Royal Inland Hospital in Kamloops. The Dr. Helmcken Memorial Hospital is the closest to the Project Site. The majority of healthcare and social services and facilities are located in Kamloops.

8.2.1.2 First Nation Communities

The Project is situated primarily within Simpcwúl̓ecw (Figure 6-3). Simpcw has five First Nation Reserves. The main community, Chu Chua, is about 45 km north of Kamloops, and located at North Thompson Reserve #1, on the east side of the North Thompson River and Highway 5 (Figure 6-2).

Simpcwúl̓ecw (Figure 6-3) is described by Simpcw[3] as:

> *"Simpcwúl̓ecw (Simpcw Territory) covers 5,000,000 hectares and extends from south of Mclure, north to Kakwa Park, west of Goat River, and east of Jasper, including the whole of the North Thompson Valley" (Simpcw First Nation n.d.).*

Simpcw is one of the 17 campfires that comprise the Secwe̓pemc Nation. Símpcwemc (Simpcw people) take pride in their guardianship of the territory, honouring both traditions and responsibilities to the land, wildlife, and people that make their home in Simpcwúl̓ecw, and for generations to come. Simpcw has 895 members, with 200 members on reserve and 695 members off reserve. A majority of the in-community members live in the main village of Simpcw, Chu Chua (Simpcw First Nation n.d.).

Simpcw is governed by a Kúkwpi7 (Chief) and Council, elected for a 4-year term. The current Chief is Kúkwpi7 George Lampreau, who was elected in April 2024. Council has six councillors that serve Simpcw membership alongside the Kúkwpi7. Simpcw are a culturally proud community valuing holistic, health lifestyles based on respect, responsibility, and continuous participation in growth and education. Key areas of Simpcw's governance include administration, education, health, language and culture, natural resources, social development, and economic development.

Several First Nation communities are located within the boundaries of RDEA P (Rivers and Peaks; Figure 6-1), including Tk'emlúps te Secwépemc (Kamloops 1), Neskonlith (Neskonlith 1), Adams Lake (Sahhaltkum 4), Whispering Pines/Clinton (Whispering Pines 4), and Skwlāx te Secwepemcúl̓ecw (Quaaout 1).

[3] Simpcw First Nation website: https://simpcw.com/about-us/

8.2.2 Regional Economic Environment

The Project is located in the Thompson-Okanagan Economic Region of BC. Mining is an important part of the TNRD economy. The TNRD has two active metal mines, Highland Valley Copper and New Afton Mine. With operating mines in the area, the TNRD is a regional mining hub and home to many suppliers, consultants, and contractors that service the mining industry. Logging and silviculture activities are or have been present in several communities in the region. The economy of Clearwater has historically been centred on the forest industry, as has the community of Barriere, along with tourism and agriculture.

It is expected that the region supports a skilled and experienced workforce, with transferable skills from other industries, to support project construction and operations for a range of skilled trades and technical disciplines.

According to Statistics Canada (2022), the TNRD has a total population of 143,680 and a labour force of 71,385. Of those, 65,635 are employed and 5,750 are unemployed. The unemployment rate in the TNRD is 8.1%, which is just below the BC average of 8.2%; the unemployment rate among males is 8.3% and 7.8% among females. The TNRD total employment rate is 55.5%, which is lower than the BC average of 57.9%. The median income is $40,800, which was the same median income reported across BC.

As a regional mining hub, Kamloops is expected to be the main supply centre for Project equipment, supplies, and services. The local communities of Vavenby, Clearwater, Barriere, and Chu Chua will also provide sources of employment, business, and contracting services. During construction, much of the workforce will be housed at a Construction Camp located at the Project Site. During operations, it is expected that the workforce will be housed within the local communities.

8.2.3 Cultural Heritage and Archaeology

8.2.3.1 Archaeology

Archaeological studies were undertaken for the Harper Creek Project EA, including an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) for the Project Site (TerraArchaeology 2012). This was followed by Archaeological Overview Assessment (AOA) for the transmission line route options and access road (TerraArchaeology 2014). The Transmission Lines assessed under the AOA were for the original Harper Creek Project EA configuration between Vavenby and the Project Site. These studies identified two recorded cultural sites of significance to Simpcw within the LSA. The Harper Creek Project EA proponent shared the results of those studies with Simpcw.

Trekor has engaged with Simpcw on the two cultural sites of significance in proximity to the proposed TSF and has had initial discussion on the potential for these sites to be affected by the Project. Effects on the culturally significant sites will be assessed in a culturally appropriate manner through the Simpcw Process. A discussion of Trekor's engagement with Simpcw related to the TSF alternatives in proximity to the archaeology sites is provided in Section 4.9.2.

The proposed transmission line route has been updated for the Yellowhead Project and is discussed in the DPD. Archaeology studies will be required as part of the baseline studies for the transmission line route and potentially in areas at the Project Site and for other offsite Project components. Archaeology work is planned to include a combination of a desktop archaeology overview assessment, preliminary field reconnaissance and AIA, where required. Trekor is preparing to submit an application for a Heritage Inspection Permit under the *Heritage Conservation Act* (BC Gov 1996) in the second quarter of 2026. The permit is required to undertake the AIA.

8.2.3.2 Paleontology

A paleontological study in the Regional Study Area for the Harper Creek Project EA was undertaken in 2014. ERM (2014) reported that the potential for paleontological sites is low.

A desktop study to confirm reliance of prior paleontological study, including any updates to the Yellowhead Project study area, will be undertaken by an approved Paleontologist as required by the BC Fossil Management Office. This is also expected to be discussed as part of the Simpcw Process.

8.3 Yellowhead Project Baseline Studies

A summary of underway and planned baseline studies for the Project is provided in Table 8-6. These studies will be used to further characterize the biophysical environment for the Project as part of the EA Application.

Table 8-6: Baseline Studies Underway and Planned

Discipline	Upcoming Baseline Studies	Planned or Underway
Air Quality	• Meteorology station monitoring • Particulate Matter monitoring • Dustfall monitoring	Underway and Planned
Acoustics	• Sound monitoring	Planned
Soils and Terrain	• Soil sampling • Two-Dimensional mapping of soil at a scale of 1:5,000 to 1:10,000 • Terrain and Bioterrain - Three-Dimensional Mapping for Terrain Stability mapping and Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping (TEM)	Planned
Surface Water	• Hydrology – open season continuous streamflow monitoring • Hydrology – low flow manual streamflow measurement • Surface water quality sampling	Underway
Groundwater	• Groundwater well monitoring • Seep surveys	Underway
Fish and Aquatic Resources	• Benthic invertebrate and periphyton and biomass surveys • Sediment Collection • Confirm non-fish bearing reaches and identified barriers have not changed. • Fish and fish habitat survey • Fish tissue and benthic tissue sampling • Environmental DNA (eDNA) Sampling	Underway
Vegetation and Ecosystems	• Rare plant field survey • Wetland desktop assessment • Wetland field survey • TEM desktop • TEM field verification	Underway and Planned

Discipline	Upcoming Baseline Studies	Planned or Underway
Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	• General - Wildlife camera monitoring • Ungulates (caribou, moose) aerial surveys • Bats, Autonomous Recording Units deployment for bat hibernacula • Bats, summer survey • Raptor surveys • Breeding birds, point counts • Migratory Birds, Spring and Fall Migration Surveys • Amphibian surveys (focus on western toads) • Reptile surveys (focus on rubber boa, and North American racer) • Wildlife habitat suitability mapping	Underway and Planned
Land and Resource Use	• Land Use Mapping • Supplemental desktop and qualitative land and resource use data collection • Visual quality assessment	Planned
Employment and Economy, and Infrastructure and Services	• Desktop study and review of updated census information • Primary data collection via interviews, questionnaire, focus groups, and/or open houses	Planned
Human Health	• Relies on data from linked Valued Components (VCs), including soils, surface water, groundwater, sediment, air quality, vegetation and ecosystems, and fish and aquatic resources	Planned activities identified under other VCs
Archaeology	• Archaeology Overview Assessment Desktop Study	Planned
	• Preliminary Field Reconnaissance (to inform the Archaeological Impact Assessment)	Planned
	• Archaeological Impact Assessment	Planned – future, requires Heritage Inspection Permit
Palaeontology	• Validation of Previous Palaeontology Study	Planned

Supplemental historical information regarding culture, Indigenous use, or knowledge provided by First Nations will be of value for the EA Application. Information that can be collected through engagement, completion of traditional use or knowledge studies will be included in the EA Application. The required studies and data for the EA Application will be defined in Process Planning.

Identified planned baseline studies for the Project may be updated through engagement with Indigenous Nations, government agencies and public through the EA process and finalized in Process Planning, and with Simpcw through the Simpcw Process.

Baseline studies are planned to advance in 2026 and be ongoing, as required, to support the requirements for the EA Application and permitting process.

9. Potential Project Effects

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Revised list of proposed Valued Components (VCs).
- Updated table of potential interactions between project components and activities, and VCs.
- Revised list of project potential effects list based on engagement with First Nations, regulators, and the public, and the revised VC list.
- Inclusion of typical (non-project specific) mitigation measures.
- Consideration of the provincial cumulative effects framework and identification of cumulative effects values that are regionally important to First Nation communities, based on comments received on the Initial Project Description.
- Updated distances from the Project Site and the Transmission Line to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects.

9.1 Project Interactions and Effects

Environmental assessment in BC and Canada requires the evaluation of potential effects for a proposed project to be evaluated for five pillars, including environmental, economic, social, heritage, and health factors. The assessment of potential effects usually relies on the use of selected Valued Components (VC) as the foundation for the assessment. A first step in this process is to identify the potential for Project components and/or activities to interact or have a potential cause-effect pathway on a VC. Identification and selection of the VCs that are important are usually determined in collaboration with Indigenous Nations, government, public, scientists, and other technical specialists involved in the Project assessment (EAO 2013).

An initial scoping of potential direct project interactions with the physical, biological, and human environment VCs is provided below. Similar to what was presented in the IPD, refinements were made to further align with the AIR Guidelines and based on feedback received on the IPD. Direct effects are defined as effects that are directly linked to the potential outcome of the interaction between the Project component and/or activities and the VCs. Indirect project interactions will be identified and refined during Process Planning as they are informed by the linkages between VCs, feedback from First Nations and regulators, and professional experience.

The current proposed list of VCs is provided in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1: Proposed List of Valued Components for the Yellowhead Copper Project

Environmental Assessment Pillars	Valued Component
Environmental	Air Quality
	Light and Acoustics
	Surface Water
	Groundwater
	Fish and Aquatic Resources
	Terrain
	Soils
	Vegetation and Ecosystems
	Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
Economic	Employment and Economy
Social	Infrastructure and Services
	Land and Resource Use
Heritage	Archaeological and Heritage Resources
Health	Human Health
	Community Health and Well-being

Tables 9-2 and Table 9-3 identify the potential direct project interactions between project activities and the biophysical VCs and the human and socio-economic environment VCs, respectively. The list of Project components and activities, along with the identified VCs, is preliminary, and reflects common Project elements and VCs that are evaluated for similar types of projects. The potential project interaction matrix will be updated following feedback during the assessment process, including the Simpcw Process. This work will inform the requirements for the assessment and the EA Application that are defined in Process Planning.

The list of proposed VCs has been refined through the progression of Project work and engagement and is closely aligned with the AIR Template (EAO 2025a). The component and activity list has also been refined to provide more clarity. The Closure and Post-Closure phases, which were combined in the interactions table in the IPD, have been separated in Table 9-2 and Table 9-3.

The potential project interaction matrix will continue to be refined to incorporate feedback from First Nation and regulatory reviews. The VC list will be set during Process Planning at which time the linkages between VCs will be defined allowing for the identification of potential indirect interactions. Proposed VCs, such as Fish and Aquatic Resources, which do not have identified potential direct interactions are anticipated to have potential indirect interactions through VCs such as Surface Water. Once the VCs are confirmed the potential indirect interactions can be better understood and identified.

The following notes apply to Table 9-2 and Table 9-3:

- C = Construction
- O = Operations
- CL = Closure
- PC = Post-Closure
- X = Direct interactions

Table 9-2: Potential Project Interactions for Environmental Valued Components

Project Component and/or Activity	Air Quality				Light and Acoustics				Surface Water Quality				Surface Water Quantity				Groundwater Quality				Groundwater Quantity				Fish and Aquatic Resources				Terrain				Soils				Vegetation and Ecosystems				Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat			
	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC
Open Pit and Haul Roads	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	X	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
Explosives Facility and Magazines	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overburden, Waste Rock, and Ore Storage	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crusher and Conveyor System	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concentrator	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concentrator Support Infrastructure	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant Site Infrastructure and ancillary buildings	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Storage	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Potable and Wastewater Services	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Suppression	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Construction Camp	X	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Site Service Roads and Laydown Areas	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
Tailings Storage Facility	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
Site Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Process Water Storage and Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Plant (WTP)	-	X	X	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Primary and Secondary Access Routes	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X

Project Component and/or Activity	Air Quality				Light and Acoustics				Surface Water Quality				Surface Water Quantity				Groundwater Quality				Groundwater Quantity				Fish and Aquatic Resources				Terrain				Soils				Vegetation and Ecosystems				Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat			
	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC
Power Supply	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	X
Rail Load-Out Facility	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	X
Onsite Clearing and Preparation	X	X	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	X	-	-
Employment and procurement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decommissioning / Reclamation	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	X	X

Note:
C = Construction
O = Operations
CL = Closure
PC = Post-Closure
X = Direct interactions
Indirect interactions will be identified during Process Planning following formalization of the Valued Component (VC) list for the Project and identification of linkages between VCs.

Table 9-3: Potential Project Interactions for Economic, Social, Heritage, and Health Valued Components

Project Component and/or Activity	Archaeological and Heritage Resources				Paleontology				Infrastructure and Services				Employment and Economy				Land and Resource Use				Human Health			
	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC	C	O	CL	PC
Open Pit and Haul Roads	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Explosives Facility and Magazines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overburden, Waste Rock, and Ore Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Crusher and Conveyor System	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concentrator	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concentrator Support Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant Site Infrastructure and ancillary buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Potable and Wastewater Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Suppression	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Construction Camp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Site Service Roads and Laydown Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Tailings Storage Facility (TSF)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Site Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Process Water Storage and Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Plant (WTP)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Primary and Secondary Access Routes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
Power Supply	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Load-Out Facility	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-
Onsite Clearing and Preparation	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employment and procurement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decommissioning / Reclamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	-	-	-	-

Note:
C = Construction
O = Operations
CL = Closure
PC = Post-Closure
X = Direct interactions
Indirect interactions will be identified during Process Planning following formalization of the Valued Component (VC) list for the Project and identification of linkages between VCs.

Preliminary identification of the potential effects associated with the Project, and examples of commonly used and applied mitigation measures for Canadian mining projects are summarized in Table 9-4.
The potential project effects will be identified and assessed through the Simpcw Process in accordance with the VCs as identified by Simpcw, and through the provincial and federal assessment processes. Effect specific mitigation measures will be presented and evaluated through the effects assessment in the EA Application. The VCs that will be assessed will be identified through collaboration with First Nations and government agencies, and input from the public, along with mitigation measures that factor avoidance and minimization, as required. Should the potential for residual and cumulative effects be identified, further evaluation of mitigation measures, including offsetting should it be required, will be undertaken as part of the effects assessment.

Table 9-4: Potential Project Effects and Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Air Quality	• Changes in ambient concentrations of combustion and fugitive gases. • Changes in ambient concentrations of particulate matter.	• Implement air quality and dust control measures. • Equipment engines equipped with standard emission controls. • Roadway dust suppressant measures during dry weather. • Minimize removal of vegetation cover.
Light and Acoustics	• Changes to sound levels. • Changes to light contributions. • Vibration generation.	• Implement noise management measures and monitoring activities. • Conduct regular maintenance on equipment. • Use directed outdoor lighting where practical. • Employ noise minimization equipment, such as mufflers, where possible. • Use earthworks material to create berms and barriers in select locations, if required.
Surface Water	• Changes to surface water quality. • Changes to surface water quantity.	• Implement surface water management measures and monitoring activities. • Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Design for closure to minimize potential for mine contact water. • Maximize recycling of contact water for process water to reduce supplementation from non-contact sources. • Manage potentially acid generating materials. • Develop a trigger action response measures for discharge.
Groundwater	• Changes to groundwater quality. • Changes to groundwater quantity.	• Implement groundwater monitoring activities.

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Fish and Aquatic Resources	• Changes to fish health. • Changes to aquatic habitat (including food).	• Implement surface water management measures and monitoring activities. • Avoid aquatic habitat loss through selection of project component locations that do not interact with fish-bearing waterbodies.
Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	• Loss or alteration of wildlife habitat (direct loss and indirect loss resulting from sensory disturbance). • Changes to wildlife health. • Mortality risk.	• Implement wildlife management measures. • Implement a reclamation and closure plan. • Conduct pre-clearing surveys prior to ground disturbance. • Implement buffers around wildlife habitat features. • Conduct vegetation clearing outside of sensitive wildlife periods.
Vegetation and Ecosystems	• Loss or alteration of wetland ecosystem. • Changes in abundance or alteration of plant species of interest (rare plants, culturally important species, invasive plant species). • Loss or alteration of vegetative cover. • Changes to plant species and ecological communities of cultural importance.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Retain surface groundcover and vegetation matter where operationally feasible. • Minimize mine footprint through progressive reclamation where possible. • Conduct soil salvage, soil stockpiling, and soil placement where possible.
Terrain	• Changes to landforms and landscape. • Changes to terrain stability.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Implement engineering controls to prevent slope failures. • Seed and fertilize to provide a self-sustaining vegetation cover.
Soils	• Changes to soil quality. • Changes to soil quantity.	• Implement erosion and sediment control measures. • Conduct soil salvage, soil stockpiling, and soil placement where possible. • Seed and fertilize to provide a self-sustaining vegetation cover.
Archaeological and Heritage Resources	• Changes to culturally important sites. • Changes to archaeological resources.	• Develop a chance find procedure. • Avoid ground disturbance activity within archaeological sites, where possible.

Preliminary Biophysical and Human Environment Valued Component[1]	Potential Effect	Examples of Typical Mitigation Measures[2]
Infrastructure and Services	• Changes to local housing and accommodation availability. • Changes to demand on local supporting infrastructure and community services.	• Implement traffic control measures. • Work with local government authorities and service organizations to plan for and adjust anticipated changes in population and associated changes in service demand.
Employment and Economy	• Changes to local employment and contracting opportunities. • Changes to labour income. • Changes to local and regional economy.	• Plan for local procurement of goods and services, where possible. • Implement skills inventory, training, and skills development with First Nations and local communities. • Conduct transition planning for mine workers at end of mine life.
Land and Resource Use	• Changes to use and enjoyment of private property. • Changes to use and enjoyment of parks or protected areas. • Changes to public land and resource use. • Changes to visual quality.	• Conduct engagement to identify returning land use objectives.
Human Health	• Biophysical Determinants of Health. • Social Determinants of Health.	• Implement air quality management measures. • Implement surface water management measures.

Notes:

[1] Climate change will be considered within the context of the Valued Components and will be further clarified in the Application Information Requirements. An assessment of greenhouse gas emissions (effects of the project on climate change), and effects of the environment on the Project will be included in the Environmental Assessment Application.

[2] Identified mitigations are examples of common industry measures, and do not represent a comprehensive list of mitigation measures specific to the potential effects identified for this Project. Project-specific mitigation measures will be identified through the effects assessment and engagement with government agencies and First Nations.

9.2 Cumulative Effects

The potential for cumulative effects will be determined through the assessment process for the Project. As outlined in the EAO Effects Assessment Policy (2020), a cumulative effects assessment is conducted for VCs where residual adverse effects are anticipated. Cumulative effects arise from the combined impacts of past, present, and potential future human activities.

The cumulative effects assessment will be conducted during the EA phase and will consider the BC Cumulative Effects Framework, which sets the policy, procedures, and decision tools to improve the consideration of cumulative effects. Following review of the IPD, the Ministry of Water, Lands and Resource Stewardship (WLRS) Thompson-Okanagan Integrated Stewardship provided comments to identify the following cumulative effects values as regionally important to First Nations communities:

- Forest biodiversity and old growth forests
- Watersheds
- Mule deer winter range
- Visual quality
- Aquatic ecosystems
- Grizzly bear
- Moose

Where identified potential adverse residual effects on a VC are identified in the EA Application, they will be carried forward, along with the identification of other projects or activities that may contribute to these cumulative effects.

The cumulative effects spatial boundary used to identify past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future developments that have the potential to act cumulatively with the Project is the Kamloops Land and Resource Management Plan boundary. The boundary used is similar to the extent that was used in the Harper Creek Project EA. To account for the Transmission Line the boundary for the 100 Mile House Sustainable Resource Management Plan was used to further identify past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future developments. The list of identified projects and activities is provided in Table 9-5. If additional projects or activities are identified as the EA process advances, they will be added to the list during Process Planning.

Table 9-5: Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Projects

Project Name	Proponent	Project Status	Project Type	Project Sub Type	Region	Management Plan	Distance from	
							Project Site	Transmission Line*
Forestry	Various	Other – In Progress	Forestry	Timber Extraction	Thompson-Nicola and Okanagan	Kamloops and Okanagan Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP)	0 kilometres (km)	0 km
Chasm Solar and Energy Storage	Chasm BC Solar Project Limited Partnership	Permitting	Energy-Electricity	Power Plants	Thompson-Nicola	100 Mile House Sustainable Resource Management Plan (SRMP)	122 km	54 km
Ruddock Creek Mine	Ruddock Creek Mining Corporation	Pre-Permitting	Mine	Mineral Mines	Kootenay	Kamloops LRMP	67 km	73 km
North Thompson Emergency Water Intake	City of Kamloops	Certificate Not Required	Water Management	Water Diversion	Okanagan	Kamloops LRMP	91 km	90 km
Tranquille on the Lake	Ignition Tranquille Developments Ltd.	Other – In Progress	Tourist Destination Resorts	Resort Development	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	97 km	90 km
Kamloops Airport Expansion	City of Kamloops	Construction	Transportation	Airports	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	98 km	93 km
Kamloops Groundwater	City of Kamloops	Care and Maintenance	Water Management	Groundwater Extraction	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	99 km	94 km
Cache Creek Landfill Extension	Belkorp Environmental Services Incorporated and the Village of Cache Creek	Construction	Waste Disposal	Local Government Solid Water Management Facilities	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	129 km	94 km

Project Name	Proponent	Project Status	Project Type	Project Sub Type	Region	Management Plan	Distance from	
							Project Site	Transmission Line*
Timicw Good Earth Recycling Landfill	Bonaparte First Nation and 357999 BC LTD	Project Designation	Waste Disposal	Solid Waste Management	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	130 km	95 km
Trans Mountain Expansion	Trans Mountain Pipeline ULC	Operations	Energy – Petroleum and Natural Gas	Transmission Pipelines	Lower Mainland	Kamloops LRMP	100 km	98 km
Highland Solar and Energy Storage	Highland BC Solar Project Limited Partnership	Early Engagement	Energy-Electricity	Power Plants	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	136 km	113 km
Highland Valley Copper (HVC) Bethlehem Extension	Teck Resources Limited	Post Decision - Complete	Mines	Mineral Mines	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	134 km	118 km
HVC Basal Aquifer Dewatering	Teck Highland Valley Copper Partnership	Certificate Issued	Water Management	Groundwater Extraction	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	137 km	121 km
HVC Mine Life Extension	Teck Highland Valley Copper Partnership	Certificate Issued	Mines	Mineral Mines	Thompson-Nicola	Kamloops LRMP	138 km	122 km
*based on distance from connection point to BC Hydro substation in 100 Mile House								

10. Effects of the Environment on the Project

Key updates to this chapter include:

- Revised language for project-specific effects of the environment.

Potential effects of the environment on the Project include the influences of seismic events (earthquakes) and climate change hazards. These potential effects could include short-term changes to site access, infrastructure and operations, and personnel health and safety.

These effects of the environment on the Project could result from events including the following:

- Extreme weather and weather-related events;
- Flood events and drought conditions;
- Forest fires;
- Natural seismic events and terrain hazards.

Mitigative design measures have been integrated into the site water management system to reduce potential effects of extreme precipitation and drought events, should they occur. Site water management has been designed to direct contact water to locations onsite for use, storage, or treatment, while non-contact water will be discharged into the receiving environment through ditching and piping. The water management system will accommodate and manage variability, including peak flows during freshet.

Forest fires are common in BC, and the frequency of occurrence and scale of effects are variable. Potential effects of forest fires on the Project could include the loss of site access, loss of mining infrastructure, potential disruption to operations, and potential for effects on personnel safety. Fire suppression supplies and equipment will be available onsite, and mine rescue personnel will be trained in firefighting techniques.

Natural hazards such as a seismic event could potentially affect site infrastructure, geotechnical stability, and personnel safety. The selection of appropriate design earthquake events for pit slopes, WRSAs and TSF embankments will be based upon criteria provided by regulations and guidelines, including the Canadian Dam Safety Association's *Dam Safety Guidelines,* Health, Safety and Reclamation Code for Mines in BC, and Guidelines for Mine Waste Dump and Stockpile Design (Hawley and Cunning 2017). A seismic hazard assessment was conducted for the Project indicating that the Project is at low risk of a damaging seismic event.

Other structures and buildings will be designed and constructed in conformance with applicable building codes, guidelines, and standards, based on the site conditions, that factor in natural hazards and climatic conditions such as seismicity, snow load, and wind.

Additionally, appropriate monitoring and management plans, including an emergency response plan, will be developed during permitting, and implemented to appropriately manage incidents should they occur. The requirements will be scoped as part of the Process Planning phase should the Project proceed to an assessment.

11. References

ALIB. n.d. adamslakeband.org. https://adamslakeband.org/. Adams Lake Indian Band. Accessed May 16, 2025.

BC Assembly of First Nations. 2026. Skwlax te Secwepemculecw. https://www.bcafn.ca/first-nations-bc/thompson-okanagan/skwlax-te-secwepemculecw. Accessed February 19, 2026.

BC Gov. 1994. Cariboo Chilcotin Land Use Plan. Government of British Columbia. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/crown-land-water/land-use-planning/regions/cariboo/cariboochilcotin-rlup. Accessed February 17, 2026.

BC Gov. 1995. Kamloops Land and Resource Management Plan. Government of British Columbia. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/crown-land-water/land-use-planning/regions/thompson-okanagan/kamloops-lrmp. Accessed February 17, 2026.

BC Gov. 1996. *Heritage Conservation Act* [RSBC 1996] c. 187. Government of British Columbia. Current to May 20, 2025.

BC Gov. 2013. B.C. Field Sampling Manual. Part E – Water and Wastewater Sampling. Government of BC.

BC Gov. 2018. *Environmental Assessment Act* [SBC 2018] c. 51. Government of British Columbia. Current to May 20, 2025.

BC Gov. 2019. Reviewable Projects Regulation [BC Reg. 243/2019]. Government of British Columbia. Current to May 20, 2025.

BC Gov. 2020. Effects Assessment Policy (v1.0). Environmental Assessment Office. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/natural-resource-stewardship/environmental-assessments/guidance-documents/2018-act/effects_assessment_policy_v1_-_april_2020.pdf

BC Gov. 2023. Distinction-Based Approach Primer. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/british-columbians-our-governments/indigenous-people/aboriginal-peoples-documents/distinctions_based_approach_primer.pdf

BC Gov. 2024a. Land Use Planning for Provincial Public Land. Government of British Columbia. Accessed December 14, 2024. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/crown-land-water/land-use-planning

BC Gov. 2024b. Modernizing Land Use Planning in British Columbia. Government of British Columbia. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/crown-land-water/land-use-planning/modernizing-land-use-planning. Accessed December 14, 2024.

BC Gov. 2025. Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (Canim Lake Band). Government of British Columbia. Tsq̓éscen̓ First Nation (Canim Lake Band) - Province of British Columbia Accessed February 19, 2026.

BC Gov. n.d. Water Licence Search. Government of British Columbia. https://j200.gov.bc.ca/pub/ams/Default.aspx?PossePresentation=AMSPublic&PosseObjectDef=o_ATIS_DocumentSearch&PosseMenuName=WS_Main. Accessed February 17, 2026.

BC Hydro. 2024. Standard Operating Procedure 6.02 - Maintenance and Sampling Procedure – Manual Snow Survey.

BC Parks. n.d. Types of Parks and Protected Areas. Available at: https://bcparks.ca/about/our-mission-responsibilities/types-parks-protected-areas/#protected-areas. Accessed May 23, 2025.

MOE. 1981. Snow Survey Sampling Guide. British Columbia Ministry of Environment.

BC Stats. 2020. Yellowhead Copper Project Economic Impact Assessment. BC Statistics.

BKL Consultants Ltd. 2021. Yellowhead Project: Baseline Noise Monitoring. File No. 4043-20A-R2. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. July 26, 2021.

CDC. 2024. Data Search for Wildlife and Vegetation. British Columbia Conservation Data Centre. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/plants-animals-ecosystems/conservation-data-centre. Accessed May 2025.

CDC. 2025. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. BC Government. Conservation Data Centre. https://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/ Accessed February 20, 2026.

CEGA and eDNAtec. 2023. Mammalian eDNA Survey around the Yellowhead Mine Site. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Centre for Environmental Genomics Applications and eDNAtec Inc. February 12, 2023.

CEGA and eDNAtec. 2024. Vertebrate eDNA Survey around the Yellowhead Mine Site. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Centre for Environmental Genomics Applications and eDNAtec Inc. July 2, 2024.

COSEWIC. 2018. Steelhead Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss), Thompson River and Chilcotin River populations in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/species-risk-public-registry/cosewic-assessments-status-reports/steelhead-trout-2018.html. Accessed May 2025.

CRD. 2005. 100 Mile House Sustainable Resource Management Plan. Cariboo Regional District. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/natural-resource-use/land-water-use/crown-land/land-use-plans-and-objectives/cariboo-region/100milehouse-srmp/100milehouse_plan.pdf.

Data BC. 2024. Search for Terrestrial Wildlife and Vegetation. https://catalogue.data.gov.bc.ca/. Accessed May 2025

District of Clearwater. 2012. Official Community Plan. https://districtofclearwater.civicweb.net/filepro/documents/108/?preview=4513. Accessed February 4, 2026.

DSI Environmental Ltd. 2021. Yellowhead Project: Air Quality Baseline Report. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. DSI Environmental, Blairmore, AB. September 2021.

Ecora. 2020b. Regional Assessment of Wetlands and Ecological Communities at Risk – Field Technical Report Yellowhead Copper Mine. October 20, 2020.

Ecora. 2020a. Soil and Vegetation Tissue Sampling – Field Technical Report Yellowhead Project. Ecora File No. 201270. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. November 17, 2020.

EAO. 2013. Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects. British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. September 9, 2013. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/natural-resource-stewardship/environmental-assessments/guidance-documents/eao-guidance-selection-of-valued-components.pdf. Accessed May 28, 2025.

EAO. 2019. Risk Management Guidelines for the Environmental Assessment Application. British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/british-columbians-our-governments/services-policies-for-government/internal-corporate-services/risk-management/risk-management-guideline.pdf

EAO. 2024. Application Information Requirements (AIR) Guidelines. British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/natural-resource-stewardship/environmental-assessments/guidance-documents/application_information_requirements_guidelines.pdf

EAO. 2025a. Application Information Requirements Template (Version 2.0). British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/natural-resource-stewardship/environmental-assessments/guidance-documents/application_information_requirements_guidelines.pdf

EAO. 2025b. Early Engagement Policy. (Version 2.0). British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. June 2025. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/natural-resource-stewardship/environmental-assessments/guidance-documents/2018-act/early_engagement_policy.pdf. Accessed February 17, 2026.

ECCC. 2020. The Strategic Assessment of Climate Change. Environment and Climate Change Canada. https://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2021/eccc/En14-417-2020-eng.pdf . Accessed May 17, 2025.

ENV. 2016. Water and Air Baseline Monitoring Guidance Document for Mine Proponents and Operators. Version 2. BC Ministry of Environment. June 2016.

EMLI. 2022. Technology Readiness Assessment Interim Technical Guidance, Version 2.0, August 2022. British Columbia Ministry of Energy, Mines and Low Carbon Innovation. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/waste-management/industrial-waste/industrial-waste/mining-smelt-energy/guidance-documents/min-21_interim_guidance_on_technology_readiness_assessment.pdf. Accessed June 19, 2025.

EMLI. 2024. Health, Safety and Reclamation Code for Mines in British Columbia. British Columbia Ministry of Energy, Mines and Low Carbon Innovation. Revised April 2024.

EMLI and ENV. 2024. Joint Application Information Requirements (JAIR) Guidance Document (Version 3.0) Province of British Columbia. British Columbia Ministry of Energy, Mines, and Low Carbon Innovation and the British Columbia Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/mineral-exploration-mining/documents/permitting/joint_application_information_requirements.pdf

ERM. 2015. Harper Creek Project – Southern Mountain Caribou. Memo submitted to Dr. Charlene Higgins, MSc, PhD, Harper Creek Mining Corporation. ERM Consultants Ltd. June 16, 2015.

FLNORD. 2025. Cumulative Effects Thompson Okanagan Summary (Draft V1.0). Ministry of Water, Lands and Resource Stewardship Integrated Stewardship.

Government of Canada. 2019a. *Impact Assessment Act* [SC 2019] c. 28, s. 1. Current to May 5, 2025.

Government of Canada. 2019b. Physical Activities Regulations [SOR/2019-285]. Current to May 14, 2025.

Government of Canada and Government of British Columbia. 2020. Impact Assessment Cooperation Agreement Between Canada and British Columbia. June 12, 2020. https://www.canada.ca/en/impact-assessment-agency/corporate/acts-regulations/legislation-regulations/canada-british-columbia-impact-assessment-cooperation/canada-bc-cooperation-agreement.html.

Government of Canada. 2025. What is Gender-Based Analyis Plus. September 17, 2025. https://www.canada.ca/en/women-gender-equality/gender-based-analysis-plus/what-gender-based-analysis-plus.html

Hawley M., Cunning, J. 2017. Guidelines for Mine Waste Dump and Stockpile Design. Australia: CSIRO Publishing.

HCMC. 2015. Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate/ Environmental Impact Statement. Harper Creek Mining Corporation. Prepared by ERM Rescan. January 2015. Accessed May 2025.

HCMC. 2017. Harper Creek Project. Tailings Alternatives Assessment – Best Available Technology Study, Presentation to the EAO Working Group Meeting. Harper Creek Mining Company. October 24, 2017.

Hemmera Envirochem Inc. (Hemmera). 2020. DRAFT REPORT: Yellowhead Project Socio-economic Baseline Report. November 16, 2020.

Hemmera. 2021. Yellowhead Project: Non-Traditional Land and Resource Use Baseline Report. Prepared for Taseko Mines Ltd. May 28, 2021.

Integral Ecology Group (IEG Consulting Ltd.). 2025. Surficial Materials Assessment for the Yellowhead Mine's Dam Embankment and Tailings Storage Facility Footprints. Project No. YELSMA-24. Prepared for Taseko Mines Ltd., May 8, 2025.

Keystone. 2014. Terrestrial Wildlife and Vegetation Baseline Report: Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment. Prepared for Harper Creek Mining Corporation. Retrieved from Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry. Keystone Wildlife Research Ltd. https://iaac-aeic.gc.ca/050/documents/p61898/100999E.pdf

Knight Piesold Ltd (KP). 2014. Fish and Aquatic Habitat Baseline. Knight Piesold Ltd. August 22, 2014.

KP. 2020. Hydrometeorology Report Yellowhead Project. VA101-458/26-3. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Knight Piesold Ltd. October 26, 2020.

KP. 2021a. 2021 Surface Water Quality Baseline Report Update Yellowhead Project. VA101-458/27-5. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Knight Piesold Ltd. December 14, 2021.

KP. 2021b. Baseline Hydrology Report Yellowhead Project. VA101-458/27-1. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Knight Piesold Ltd. December 13, 2021.

KP. 2021c. Fish and Aquatic Baseline Report Yellowhead Project. Knight Piesold Ltd. November 12, 2021.

KP. 2022. 2021 Baseline Numerical Groundwater Model Report. Yellowhead Project VA101-458/26-7. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. Knight Piesold Ltd. May 2, 2022.

McElhanney. 2020. Yellowhead Project: Traffic Impact Assessment Rev1 Draft. McElhanney Ltd. December 10, 2021.

Meidinger, D., & Pojar, J. 1991. Ecosystems of British Columbia (SRS06*)*. Crown Publications. https://www.crownpub.bc.ca/Product/Details/7610000511_S

MECS. 2024. 2024 B.C. Best Practices Methodology for Quantifying Greenhouse Gas Emissions. December 2024. British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Climate Change Solutions. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/climate-change/cng/methodology/2024_methodology_for_quantifying_greenhouse_gas_emissions.pdf. Accessed May 21, 2025.

MEM. 2015. Mount Polley Mine Tailings Storage Facility Breach August 4, 2014. Investigation Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines, November 30, 2015. British Columbia Ministry of Energy and Mines. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/mineral-exploration-mining/documents/directives-alerts-incidents/chief-inspector-s-report-page/m-200_mount_polley_2015-11-30_ci_investigation_report.pdf.

MNP. 2026. Yellowhead Project Economic Impact Study Draft Report. MNP LLP.

MOE. 1981. Snow Survey Sampling Guide. British Columbia Ministry of Environment.

Neskonlith Indian Band. 2022. Skat'sin te Secwepemc Neskonlith Territory and the Neskonlith Reserve at 1865. Map produced by: D. Carruthers, PlanLab Ltd. October 13, 2022.

RISC. 2018. Manual of British Columbia Hydrometric Standards, Version 2.0, December. Resources Information Standards Committee.

Simpcw. 2023. Simpcw Assessment Process Policy. Simpcw First Nation. Adopted by Chief and Council, July 11, 2023.

Simpcw. 2024. Simpcw Interim Stewardship Plan. Simpcw First Nation. https://simpcwresourcesgroup.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/11/2024-05-22-Simpcw-Interim-Stewardship-Plan.pdf. Accessed May 2025.

Simpcw. 2025. Personal Communications. Simpcw First Nation, Simpcw First Nation Administration. June 20, 2025.

SLR. 2025a. 2025 Aquatics Baseline. SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd. November 14, 2025.

SLR. 2025b. 2025 Summer and Fall Vegetation and Wildlife Initial Field Reconnaissance Yellowhead Copper Project. SLR Consulting (Canada) Ltd. November 14, 2025.

Statistics Canada. 2021. Census Profile, 2021 Census of Population: Vavenby, Unincorporated Place (Designated Place), British Columbia. Ottawa, ON. https://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2021/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&SearchText=Vavenby

Statistics Canada. 2022. Census Profile, 2021 Census of Population. February 9, 2022. https://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2021/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E. Accessed December 13, 2024.

Strategic Natural Resource Consultants Inc. 2021. Ross, E. Yellowhead Project: Visual Impact Assessment. Project No. 20-1418-40. Prepared for Trekor Metals Limited. June 22, 2021.

Taseko. 2020. Technical Report on the Mineral Reserve Update at the Yellowhead Copper Project, British Columbia, Canada. Trekor Metals Limited. January 16, 2020.

Taseko. 2025. Technical Report update on the Mineral Reserve Update at the Yellowhead Copper Project, British Columbia, Canada. Trekor Metals Limited. July 10, 2025.

TerraArchaeology. 2012. Archaeology Impact Assessment. Yellowhead Mining Inc. Proposed Harper Creek Mine near Vavenby, British Columbia. BC *Heritage Conservation Act* Archaeological Inspection Permit 2011-0209. November 27, 2012.

TerraArchaeology. 2014. Archaeology Overview Assessment Report: Transmission Lines and Mine Access Road. January 31, 2014.

TNRD. 2020. North Thompson Official Community Plan. Thompson-Nicola Regional District. https://tnrd.civicweb.net/document/185889/. Accessed February 20, 2026.

TNRD. 2023. TNRD Strategic Plan. Thompson-Nicola Regional District. https://www.tnrd.ca/about-us/strategic-plan/. Accessed February 20, 2026.

Tk̓emlúps te Secwépemc. n.d. Our Land - Tk̓emlúps te Secwépemc . https://tkemlups.ca/about/our-land/. Accessed May 28, 2025.

Valard. 2024. Yellowhead Transmission Line Preliminary Routing Memo. Valard Construction. November 22, 2024.

Western Climate Initiative. 2010. Final Essential Requirements of Mandatory Reporting – Amended for Canadian Harmonization. December 17, 2010. https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/environment/climate-change/ind/quantification/wci-2011.pdf. Accessed February 20, 2026.

Appendix A. Concordance with Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Table A-1: Concordance with Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
Executive Summary	
A plain language summary of the Detailed Project Description (DPD) that is clear and concise.	To be incorporated to final DPD submission to the regulators
A summary of any updates to information in the Initial Project Description (IPD).	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
General Information and Contacts	
Project name.	1.0
Project location.	1.0, 3.2
Project industrial sector and type (e.g., open pit metal mine).	1.0, 4.1
Proponent name, mailing address, phone numbers, email and website URL.	2.0
Include name and contact information for the primary representative for the Environmental Assessment (EA).	2.0
Any updates to information in the IPD.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Anticipated cost for construction and decommissioning, as well as projected annual operating costs.	3.1
Purpose and Rationale	
A general rationale for why the project has been proposed.	3.1
Potential project benefits.	3.1
Any updates to information in the IPD.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Legislative and Regulatory Context	
The type and size of the project, with specific reference to EA regulatory triggers.	5.1, 5.2
A list of anticipated authorizations and permits.	5.5
Consider the requirements of any applicable agreements between the Province of British Columbia (the Province) and Indigenous Nations, including treaties.	5.7
Consider the requirements of any applicable international agreements between the Province, and state or federal governments.	5.3, 5.6

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A description of relevant government policies that the project may not be compatible with.	5.5
Proposed timing for conducting the provincial EA and federal EA, if applicable.	5.8
Any updates to information in the IPD.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Project Status and History	
Project history, including past ownership.	3.3
State if it is a new project or a modification to an existing project.	4.1, 4.2
A list of existing permits or tenure in place.	3.4, 3.5
A description of any previous proposals for the project or a similar proposal and the outcomes and history of the proposals, if applicable.	3.3
If the project was previously declined or terminated, a description of how this proposal differs and how the issues for which the previous proposal was declined or terminated have been addressed.	3.3, 4.9
Any updates to information in the IPD.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Project Timing	
A list of proposed project phases (e.g., construction, operation, decommissioning, and reclamation) and the anticipated timing and duration of each phase.	4.3
Include any known seasonal timing constraints.	4.3
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for any updates/changes to project timing and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
A list of timelines for the proposed project's EA and permitting processes and expected timing to submit key permit applications.	5.8
Project Location, Activities, and Components	
A description of the proposed project’s location in a local and regional context, including proximity to communities or locations of interest to the public, government, or Indigenous nations, and key designated or protected areas such as parks or Wildlife Habitat Areas.	3.2, 8.2.1
Proposed project activities and components.	4.2, 4.3
Proposed on and offsite facilities and equipment.	4.1, 4.2

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A brief description of proposed activities related to processing, transportation and/or shipping of materials to/from site.	4.2
A description of any other projects that are needed for the proposed project to proceed and be feasible (e.g., a pipeline would be needed for an oil and gas facility to proceed).	4.1
A description of the work that has been conducted to arrive at the proposed project.	3.3, 4.7, 4.8, 4.9
A list of design or siting constraints that are flexible and those that are not flexible.	4.7
A list of other design or siting options that may be considered.	4.7, 4.9
Anticipated daily and annual maximum production or operational capacity of the project, if applicable.	4.1
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for any updates/changes to the project location, activities and/or components, and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are summarized in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Include what further information, if any, is needed to confirm design and siting options, and approximate timelines.	4.1, 4.2.2, 4.7, 4.9
A description of the work that has been conducted to arrive at the proposal, including what other options were considered and how engagement was considered.	4.1, 4.2.2, 4.7, 4.9
Maps and Shapefiles	
Local and regional scale maps of the project showing its location and known offsite components.	To be provided with final submission.
Map(s) showing the expected area of direct and indirect effects of the project to inform First Nations consultation.	
Shapefiles of the proposed footprint and the footprint of known offsite components.	
Shapefiles must in ESRI format and include four file types: .shp, .shx, .dbf, and .prj.	
Provide KMZ files.	
Shapefiles must be in British Columbia Albers (NAD83) projection.	
Shapefile polygons and their corresponding polygons on all maps must be identical in shape, size, and location.	
Spatial features (.shp and .shx) must be represented as polygons, not as point or line features.	
Shapefiles must be named in a way that clearly describes the contents.	
To avoid having ArcGIS general random errors, follow these best practices: avoid starting names by number, add an underscore instead of a space or dash, and do not include a symbol outside of the underscore	

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
Provide shapefiles demonstrating the overlap of known project components with any identified communities or locations of interest to the public. This may include information regarding specific sites of importance to an Indigenous nation or their territory; if this information is not confidential in nature and an Indigenous nation has agreed to allow the information to be shared.	
Maps must be presented in the required standard format with legible grids and suitable scaling (typically 1:100,000 to 1: 150,000 scale for centralized projects such as a mine, and up to 1:1,500,000 or 1:1,250,000 scale for linear projects such as a pipeline or transmission line).	Standard applied to figures in multiple section.
Maps must also include a National Topographic System Map number, latitude and longitude references, titles, north arrow, and relevant legends.	Standard applied to figures in multiple sections
Any updates to information in the IPD.	All figures have been updated where necessary.
When known, include landscape features of importance to First Nations and local communities in maps; and	All figures have been updated where necessary.
Any new maps showing the boundary within which the project would be built, including updated location, project components, and transportation routes.	All figures have been updated where necessary.
Indigenous Nations Interests	
A description of the proximity of the proposed project to Indigenous nations' territory, communities, locations of interest, *Indian Act* reserve lands, lands subject to a Treaty, or other relevant agreements.	6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
A description of potential project interactions with any identified Indigenous interests.	6.3.4, 6.4.4, 6.5.4, 6.6.4, 6.7.4
A description of alignment of the DPD with Indigenous nations laws, customs, and policies.	6.2
A list of any issues, concerns or questions raised by Indigenous nations during engagement on the draft IPD or other information shared in relation to the proposed project.[1]	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
For each Indigenous nation identified, an overview of engagement activities that have been carried out, a description of issues that have been raised with respect to the proposed project, and an explanation of how those issues have been or will be addressed by the proponent.	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
A description of how Indigenous nations plan to work with the proponent moving forward.	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
A list of agreements the proponent has entered into with Indigenous nations during Early Engagement.	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
A description of opportunities for the proponent to work with the EAO and Indigenous nations.	6.2

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
Additional information provided by participating Indigenous nations.	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 (Information received from Indigenous nations has been incorporated where applicable – additional input provided during early review will be included in the final DPD.)
A description of how this engagement and information was considered in the DPD, and corresponding changes that were made with justification for these changes.	6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7
A description of how information contained in the EAO's Summary of Engagement provided by the EAO was addressed in the DPD.	1.2
Biophysical Environment	
A description of the natural setting characteristics, including coastal, foreshore, riparian, mountainous, watersheds and agricultural land.	8.1
A description of disturbed area characteristics, including brown field, contaminated sites, and any history of development.	3.2.2, 4.1, 4.2, Table 4-6
Identification of sensitive or vulnerable species, ecosystems, and/or habitats in the project area.	8.1.1, 8.1.2, 8.1.3, Appendix D and Appendix E
Results of a search of the Contaminated Site Registry to identify existing registered contaminated sites that overlap with the project area. If this search identifies a Contaminated Site Registry Schedule 2 Activity in the project area, a description of the proposed activities in that area including soil removal or disturbance.	3.4
A list of existing data, including monitoring reports, previous EAs, regional studies, and/or other sources of information that support the understanding of the existing biophysical conditions.	8.0 (Rely on former Harper Creek Project EA studies, and references in section.) Appendix B and Appendix C
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
A table showing a list of studies that are underway and those that are anticipated, including guidance and standards to be used in preparing these studies.	Table 8-6, Appendix C
A description of engagement that occurred following acceptance of the IPD and Engagement Plan, including any additional information collected during this period on sensitive or vulnerable environmental values that may be affected by the proposed project and any further understanding of the potential effects of the project, including cumulative effects.	1.2, 1.2.1, 6.3.3, 6.4.3, 6.5.3, 6.6.3, 6.7.3, 7.1.4
A description of future methods of information collection that will occur through continuing engagement.	6.3.5, 6.4.5, 6.5.5, 6.6.5, 6.7.5, 7.1.5, 7.2.1

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A description of Indigenous knowledge that may have been incorporated into the description of existing biophysical environment, with permission of the Indigenous nation.	8.0
A description of how this engagement and information was considered, and corresponding changes that were made with justification for these changes.	6.0, 7.0
Human and Community Well-Being	
A description of the proposed project's proximity to local communities, including seasonal and temporary residences.	Table 8-4
Identification of the municipalities within which the proposed project is located or where effects may occur.	8.2.1
A description of the proposed project's proximity to important or sensitive community and natural places, such as municipal boundaries, parks, schools, hospitals, housing, water supply, roads, railways, and protected and recreational areas.	3.2, 8.2.1
A list of existing data, including monitoring reports, previous EA's, regional studies, and/or other sources of information that support the understanding of the existing human environment conditions.	3.6, 8.2
Anticipated local employment and training opportunities.	4.4
Potential social and economic contributions and benefits to local communities.	9.0
Anticipated business opportunities for local suppliers, including any applicable eligibility requirements for suppliers.	8.2.2
Identification of any sensitive or vulnerable economic, social, heritage or health values that may be affected by the project.	8.2.1, 8.2.3
A preliminary understanding of the anticipated size of the workforce for each project phase, where the workforce will be drawn from, and where the workforce will be housed. Refer to the *Human and Community Well-Being Guidelines* for further information.	4.4, 4.2.1.10, 8.2.2
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
A description of how the proposed project may affect the local and regional economy.	3.1, 8.2.2
A description of the engagement that occurred following acceptance of IPD and Engagement Plan and any additional information collected during this period regarding sensitive or vulnerable economic, social, heritage, or health values that may be affected by the proposed project.	6.0, 7.0

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A description of how this engagement and information was considered, and corresponding changes that were made with justification for these changes. Refer to the *Human and Community Well-Being Guidelines* for further information.	6.0, 7.0
Emissions, Discharges, and Wastes	
A high level outline of anticipated direct project waste and emissions to land, air and water, including estimated greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.	4.5 (4.5.1 to 4.5.5)
This information would include direct emissions that are expected to be above provincial or national standards and emissions that have the potential to interact with Indigenous interests, the biophysical environment, and or the human environment.	
A description of proposed mitigation measures and or project design changes to address emissions, including GHGs.	4.5 (4.5.1 to 4.5.5)
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates or changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
An estimate of direct and indirect project GHG emissions by phase.	4.5.2
A description of the potential effects on the Province being able to meet its targets under the *Greenhouse Gas Reduction Targets Act*.	4.5.2
A justification for updates or changes to expected emissions, effluents, discharges and/or wastes and a description of how engagement was considered.	4.5, 6, 7
Public and Environmental Safety	
A description of potential malfunctions or accidents associated with the industry or specific to the proposed project and how they will be managed.	4.6
Include any proposed outreach to help Indigenous nations, governments and the public to understand the risks and mitigations.	
Include any issues raised about public and environmental safety during engagement with Indigenous nations, the public, provincial and federal government agencies, and stakeholders and how issues were considered in developing any mitigation measures or design changes.	
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Include a description of potential project-related scenarios when there is a real or perceived risk of a malfunction or accident.	4.6

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
Identification of moderate-to high-risk potential malfunctions or accidents associated with the proposed project and how they will be managed. Refer to risk disclosure standards and provincial risk management policy, including the *Risk Management Guideline* for the BC Public Sector (Province of British Columbia Risk Management Branch and Government Security Office, April 2019).	4.6
Alternative Means of Carrying Out the Project	
A high level description of the alternative options for the proposed project, including a rationale for the preferred option that demonstrates how positive and negative effects and or issues raised during engagement have been considered.	4.9 (4.9.1 to 4.9.6)
For mine projects, a description of how the project meets Technology Readiness Level 7 (see Technology Readiness Assessment Interim Technical Guidance).	4.2.1
The alternative means of undertaking the proposed project may include:	Refer to above sections.
The use of Best Available Technologies.	
The technical and economic feasibility.	
The potential effects, risks and uncertainties of those alternatives.	
The preferred option and rationale for this preference.	
The different options for the project location, project routing, technologies, mitigation, or design.	
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
Provide clear definitions with transparent weighting and criteria for assessing alternative means.	4.9
Effects of the Environment on the Project	
An overview of potential effects of natural hazards or processes and climate change on the proposed project.	10.0
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
A justification for updates/changes to potential effects and a description of how engagement was considered, especially Indigenous knowledge and local knowledge gathered during Early Engagement.	10.0 (No changes were made to potential effects.)
Land and Water Use	
An outline of the anticipated project footprint and proposed area of disturbance.	4.2, Figure 4-1, Figure 4-2

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A description of the land required for the proposed project, including whether the project is located on private lands, provincial or federal Crown Lands, or Indian Reserve Lands.	3.5
Include the applicable zoning, Agricultural Land Reserve designation, land and resource management plans, and other land use designations (e.g., parks and protected areas) and the legal land descriptions and or tenure number of those lands, if known.	3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.6
A description of past uses of the land required for the proposed project, including whether the site has been previously developed.	3.5
A description of water requirements for the proposed project, if applicable, and the proposed source of water.	4.2.1, 4.5.3
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a box at the start of the chapter.
Identification of the location of previously disturbed site or green field site, agricultural land, foreshore.	3.2
Legal information regarding land title, authorization, permits.	3.3, 3.4
Identification of the proximity to seasonal or temporary residences.	8.2
Description of the relationship to known regional initiatives, e.g., Indigenous land use plans.	3.6
A description of project land and water use following engagement clearly noting any changes and a justification for why changes were made and how engagement was considered.	3.5 (No changes were made to description of project land and water use.)
Land Use Plans	
A list of all relevant land use plans, including provincial land use plans, Indigenous land use plans, and relevant municipal plans.	3.6
An identification of any rezoning or changes to land designations that would be required for the proposed project.	3.6
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a callout box at the start of the chapter.
A justification for updates/changes to relevant provincial land use plans and a description of how engagement was considered.	3.6
Project Interactions	
A description of potential interactions between the proposed project and the biophysical and human environments, including Indigenous interests. It may be helpful to present this information in a table format, refer to the *Effects Assessment Policy* for examples of interaction tables.	9.1

Environmental Assessment Office Detailed Project Description Guidelines	Section
A summary of biophysical feasibility studies undertaken that may be pertinent to understanding potential interactions, if applicable.	8.3, Appendix B, Appendix C
A list of any activities proposed to be undertaken during the Early Engagement period to inform the development of the DPD or the EA Application, should the project proceed to an EA.	6.0, 7.0, refer to Engagement Plan.
An identification of existing cumulative effects in the region that the project may interact with. Refer to the *Effects Assessment Policy* for more information.	9.2
Any updates to information in the IPD, including a justification for updates/changes and a description of how engagement was considered.	Key updates are provided in a box at the start of the chapter.
A description of potential positive and negative effects of the project on the biophysical and human environments, and Indigenous interests, including any potential cumulative effects.	9.0
An initial description of measures to prevent or reduce the potential negative effects to an acceptable level. Include measures that could be integrated into project design, compliance with applicable regulations, standards, codes of practice, or Best Management Practices, corporate management systems, and/or project-specific measures that will be implemented.	9.0
A brief description of proposed monitoring programs, if known, that will be implemented to measure the effectiveness of mitigations to prevent or reduce the potential negative project effects.	9.0
Note: [1] EAO expects that this information to be shared with and agreed upon by the Indigenous nation prior to submission to the EAO. Information that is confidential to an Indigenous nation should not be shared in the DPD.	

Appendix B. List of Baseline and Technical Studies from the Harper Creek Project Environmental Assessment Application, 2007 - 2015

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Table C-1: List of Baseline and Technical Studies from the Harper Creek EA Application, 2007 - 2015

Appendix Reference	Report	Summary Description
5-B	Terrain and Soils Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Describes baseline conditions of terrain and soils for the Environmental Assessment (EA) Application based on fieldwork undertaken in 2008, 2011 and 2012, includes baseline maps and characterizes soils and parent materials
5-C	Terrain Mapping and Geohazards (Polar Geosciences 2014)	Describes methods and results of mapping of terrain, terrain stability, including soil erosion potential, and geohazards
5-F	Seismicity Assessment (KP 2012)	Describes the results of the seismicity review and methodology and results of the seismic hazard analysis, including design ground motion parameters
6-A	Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Characterization (SRK 2015)	Work characterized in this report informs waste management criteria, and source terms predictions for input into water quality assessments
7-A	2011 Geotechnical Site Investigation Factual Report (KP 2012)	Describes program including geomechanical and geotechnical drilling, installation of long-term monitoring wells, and installation of piezometers in geotechnical and geomechanical drill holes
7-B	2012 Geotechnical Site Investigation Factual Report (KP 2013)	Describes program including geotechnical drilling (TMF, rock quarry, overburden, waste rock and stockpile areas), overburden holes (open pit, TMF), long-term monitoring wells, piezometer installs
9-A	Air Quality Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Describes the results of the 2011 to 2013 air quality monitoring program. Objective was to collect information on existing ambient conditions.
9-B	Meteorological Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Describes data collected from 2007 to 2011, along with long-term values of various meteorological parameters estimated based on available site and regional data.
9-C 9-D 9-E	Conceptual Model Plan (ERM 2014) CALPUFF Model Input Parameters CALPUFF Contour Plots	Describes the conceptual air quality model plan for a Level 2 Assessment, including predicted concentration of particulate matter (PM) and total dust deposition, to determine effects of air emissions on receptors.
10-A	Noise Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Describes noise baseline conditions based on data from three monitoring stations in 2012
11-A	Hydrogeology Baseline Report (ERM 2015)	Describes the baseline conditions of hydrogeology, including characterization of hydraulic conductivity, groundwater levels, and groundwater quality and components influencing the groundwater environment.
11-B	Numerical Groundwater Modelling (KP 2014)	Describes numerical groundwater model, methods and results; results of baseline and predictive numerical groundwater models were used to inform the effects assessment.
12-A	Hydrology Baseline Report (KP 2014)	Describes the hydrology data collected from 2011 to 2014 and provides estimates of a wide range of flow values for various locations at the Project Site.

Appendix Reference	Report	Summary Description
12-B	Watershed Modelling Report (KP 2014)	Describes methods and results for baseline watershed model to assess pre-Project surface and groundwater flows in surrounding watersheds and then modified to develop life of mine model for effects assessment.
12-D	Harper Creek Snow Water Equivalent Data (ERM 2014)	Describes snow course data from 2008 to 2012 onsite, along with long-term regional snow course data.
12-E	Hydrology Synthetic Flow Series – Additional Information (KP 2014)	Provides clarification of information request related to hydrology and water management
13-A	Surface Water Quality Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Describes background surface water quality condition in the Project area based on water quality data collected from 2007 to 2014.
13-B	Surface Water Quality Baseline Data Update (2014)	Provides table summary of water quality data collected from February to June 2014.
13-C	Surface Water Quality Predictive Model (KP 2014)	Describes the model, methods and results of the water quality model used for assessment, including inputs from surface and groundwater hydrology data, water quality data, geochemical source terms.
13-E	Water Quality Assessment of Reasonable Upper Case (ERM 2014)	Describes results of reasonable upper limit case water quality predictions and partially responds to comment related to more realistic upper limit case and availability of results.
14-A	Fish and Aquatic Habitat Baseline (KP 2014)	Describes the fisheries and aquatic life information collected from 2011 to 2013 field season, with a focus on diversity, relative abundance and distribution of fish species in relation to physical habitat conditions.
14-B	June 2014 Fish and Aquatic Tissue Metal Concentrations (ERM 2014)	Describes the tissue metals and water and sediment quality baseline data collected in 2014 from sites in the Local Study Area (LSA).
14-C	Fish Habitat Baseline Report (ERM 2015)	Describes methods and results of fish habitat surveys at sites along Harper Creek, between P-Creek and T-Creek, following methods used by KP (2013).
14-D	Instream Flow Assessment (KP 2014)	Describes the instream flow assessment undertaken to quantify changes in streamflow, physical fish habitat and stream temperature in support of the fish habitat effects assessment.
15-A	Terrestrial Wildlife and Vegetation Baseline Report (Keystone Wildlife Research 2014)	Describes the terrestrial wildlife and vegetation conditions with the Project area, focused on 28 terrestrial wildlife and vegetation Valued Components (VCs), using combination of Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping (TEM), habitat suitability mapping, field survey, etc.
15-B	List of Potential Rare Plants Occurring in the Local Study Area	Listing of potential rare plants with the potential to occur in the Project area
15-C	List of Plants of Importance as Identified by Indigenous groups	Listing of plants of importances as identified by Indigenous Nations (species not linked to a specific First Nation)

Appendix Reference	Report	Summary Description
17-A	Socio-Economic Context	Supports section 17.5 of the EA Application and provides additional context of the socioeconomic characteristics in the LSA and Regional Study Area (RSA).
18-A	Private Land in the LSA	Listing of private land within the LSA.
19-A	Visual Impact Assessment (KP and Strategic 2012)	Describes the receptors, methods and results of the visual impact assessment for the Harper Creek Project.
20-A	Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) (TerraArchaeology 2012)	Describes the methods and results of the AIA, within the Project area, including identification of archaeology sites of significance to Simpcw First Nation (Simpcw).
20-B	Archaeology Overview Assessment (AOA) Report: Transmission Lines and Mine Access Road (TerraArchaeology 2014)	Describes methods and results of AOA associated with transmission lines and access road.
20-C	Historical Heritage Report – History of Grazing and Other Land Use by Moillet and Mitchell Families (Bastion Group Heritage Consultants 2014)	Describes the scope and results of a historical research study focused on archival sources and family history data obtained, in part, through interview with members of the Moillet and Mitchell families of Vavenby, BC.
20-D	A Preliminary Assessment of the Paleontological Potential of the Harper Creek Project Regional Study Area (ERM 2014)	Describes a preliminary desktop assessment of the potential for fossil resources in the RSA, with the purpose of identifying any fossil resources that may be potentially affected by the Project.
21-A	Country Foods Baseline Report (ERM 2014)	Characterizes the baseline health risk posed by the consumption of country foods (CF), and integrated results of baseline studies, human receptor characteristics, and regulatory TRVs to assess 5 CF.
22-A	Simpcw First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge Study (SFN 2012)	Describes Simpcw Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge in relation the Harper Creek Project area.
23-A	Simpcw First Nation Preliminary Research Report in Support of Simpcw Strength of Claim (SFN 2011)	Provides a summary of currently available information on Símpcwemc extensive and continuous occupation of the lands, and in particular cultural and spiritual connection to the Project area.
23-B	Socioeconomic Assessment Report – First Nations Overview (McNeil and Associates 2012)	Overview covers a shared history, language and cultural as well as background on health conditions and education of four First Nations (Simpcw, Adams Lake Indian Band, Little Shuswap Band, and Neskonlith Indian Band).
23-C	Fish, Wildlife and Plan Species Identified by Simpcw First Nation and Adams Lake Band	Provides listing of fish resources, wildlife resources, and plants harvested by Simpcw and Adams Lake Indian Band.
*Note: Harper Creek Project EA Application and full listing of Appendices is available at EAO EPIC: https://projects.eao.gov.bc.ca/p/58851167aaecd9001b81f7a7/project-details		

Appendix C. List of Baseline and Technical Studies for the Project, 2019-Present

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Table C-1: List of Baseline and Technical Studies for the Project, 2019-Present

Discipline	Yellowhead Studies	Summary Description
Surface Water	2021 Surface Water Quality Baseline Report Update (KP 2021a)	Describes baseline collected from the Harper Creek Project between 2007–2014, along with updated sampling for the Yellowhead Project in 2020–2021 from 22 sites in the Barriere and North Thompson Rivers; Harper, Baker, Jones, Avery, and Chuck creeks; and North Barriere Lake.
Hydrology and Hydrometeorology	Baseline Hydrology Report (KP 2021b)	Describes monitoring data from Harper Creek baseline studies (2011–2013, 2015) and Yellowhead Project studies (2020–2021) for 11 sites in the Project) area, including Baker Creek (2), Jones Creek (1), Harper Creek (3), P-Creek (2) and T-Creek (3).
	Hydrology Data Review (KP 2020)	Contributing report to the KP (2021) Baseline Hydrology Report.
	Hydrometeorology Report (KP 2020)	Contributing report to the KP (2021) Baseline Hydrology Report.
Hydrogeology, including Groundwater Quality	Baseline Hydrogeology Report (KP 2021)	Describes baseline groundwater condition and considers data collected from baseline groundwater, climate, and hydrology studies from 2010–2014 and 2020–2021, and data collected from geotechnical, geomechanical, and hydrogeology site investigations in 2011 and 2012.
	Draft 2021 Baseline Numerical Groundwater Model Report (KP 2022)	Describes the numerical groundwater model, methods, and results to characterize baseline groundwater conditions for use in effects assessment.
Geochemistry	Tailings Kinetic Testing and Source Terms, Yellowhead Project (SRK 2023)	Provides a review of geochemical data and recommendations for the use of data for the revised tailings source terms for the Yellowhead Project.
Fish, Fish Habitat, and Aquatic Resources, including Species at Risk (SAR)	Fish and Aquatic Baseline Report (KP 2021d)	Describes baseline to characterize fish species, including presence/absence, spatial distribution, abundance and habitat values, aquatic habitat collected from 2011–2014 and 2020–2021, and fish tissue / aging sampling in 2011, from Harper Creek, T-Creek, P-Creek, North Thompson River, Saskum Lake, North Barriere Lake, Baker Creek, Jones Creek, Avery Creek, Lute Creek, and Chuck Creek.
	Draft Environmental Flow Needs Screening Assessment (KP 2021e)	Describes the Environmental Flow Needs assessment completed in 2013 and 2014, which characterized baseline and Life of Mine hydrology and fish habitat condition, along with baseline hydrology and fisheries information, risk management based on British Columbia (BC) Environmental Flow Needs Policy (2016), and the mine and water management plan to nine locations in Baker, Jones, and Harper creeks.
	2025 Aquatics Baseline (SLR 2025a)	Describes year one of two years of planned benthic invertebrate and periphyton biomass surveys.

Discipline	Yellowhead Studies	Summary Description
Soils, Vegetation and Ecosystems, including SAR and Ecological Communities at Risk (ECAR)	Soil and Vegetation Tissue Sampling: Field Technical Report (Ecora 2020a)	Describes baseline data collection methods, analyses and results for soil and vegetation tissue sampling at 31 sites, including soil samples (31), edible plants (30 samples, 5 species), and 31 wildlife forage plants (31 samples, 4 species) across Local and Regional Study Areas (same as for Harper Creek Project EA.
	Draft Regional Assessment of Wetlands and Ecological Communities at Risk – Field Technical Report (Ecora 2020b)	Describes regional assessment of wetlands and ECAR with known occurrence or potential to occur in the Regional Study Area, including field survey to improve wetland and ECAR mapping / occurrence.
	Surficial Materials Assessment for the Yellowhead Mine's Dam Embankment and Tailings Storage Facility Footprints (IEG 2025)	Describes quality and availability of soil suitable for reclamation near the Project's TSF and dam embankment footprint. Field data collection of basic soils properties, limited to 14 plots in TSF and dam embankment footprint. Utilizes predictive tool for soil moisture regime attribution.
	2025 Summer and Fall Vegetation and Wildlife Initial Field Reconnaissance Yellowhead Copper Project (SLR 2025b)	Describes the initial vegetation reconnaissance conducted to inform level of effort required to complete the vegetation baseline studies in 2026.
Wildlife and Habitat, including Species at Risk	Mammalian environmental DNA (eDNA) Survey around the Yellowhead Mine Site (CEGA and eDNAtec 2023, 2024)	Describes the field sampling and environmental geonomics analysis (i.e. environmental DNA [eDNA]) method to characterize terrestrial vertebrate presence and richness in the Project area. Sampling involved collection of 22 water samples from 5 catchments in proximity to the Project Site (Regional Study Area). 35 species from 4 vertebrate classes were identified based on available reference sequences. Fish were identified incidentally as part of the analyses.
	Vertebrate eDNA Survey around the Yellowhead Mine Site (CEGA and eDNAtec 2024)	Describes the field sampling and environmental geonomics analysis (eDNA) method to characterize terrestrial vertebrate presence and richness in the Project area. Sampling involved collection of 92 samples using 3 water collection methods from 5 catchments in proximity to the Project Site. 50 species from 7 vertebrate classes were identified based on available reference sequences. Fish were identified incidentally as part of the analyses.
	Yellowhead Project Wildlife Baseline Update Report (Estsek 2024)	Updated report on wildlife baseline, which includes habitat suitability modelling (Western Toad) and wildlife inventory.
Air Quality	Draft Air Quality Baseline Report (DSI 2021)	Describes the air quality baseline, including data for 14 sites from 2011–2013 (6–7 sites over the program) and 2020–2021 (4 existing sites, 5 new sites) located in proximity to Vavenby, the Project Site, Birch Island, and in the Local Study Area.

Discipline	Yellowhead Studies	Summary Description
Noise	Baseline Noise Monitoring Report (BKL Consultants Ltd. 2021)	Describes the noise baseline from six sites near Vavenby (three sites), Birch Island Lost Creek Road (BILCR) (one site), BILCR near Clearwater (one site), and the Project Site (one site) for summer and fall 2020, including monitoring from three sites in September 2012.
Visual Quality	Visual Impact Assessment (Strategic 2021)	Describes Visual Impact Assessment methods and results for 17 viewpoint locations associated with 8 areas of concern (Vavenby, Highway 5, Granite Mountain, Vavenby Lookout Cabin, Trophy Meadows, Harp Mountain, Raft Mountain, and Dunn Peak Park).
Social and Economic	Draft Socio-Economic Baseline Report (Hemmera 2020)	Describes past and present social and economic conditions and context in the area of influence of the Project; summarizes understanding of current community dynamics and trends, including understanding of differentiated characteristics of distinct sub-groups within the potentially affected population; identifies community interests, values, and concerns about current and future social and economic environment; and is a reference point to inform the assessment.
Non-Traditional Land and Resource Use	Non-Traditional Land and Resource Use Report (Hemmera 2021)	Describes past and existing land and resource use; identifies population sub-groups that might be more vulnerable to land and resource use; identifies community interests, values, and concerns about current and future uses.
	Yellowhead Project – Economic Impact Assessment (BC Stats 2020)	Describes results of input-output analysis of the economic impact of the construction and operations of the Project.
Traffic Assessment	Draft Yellowhead Project Traffic Impact Assessment (McElhanney 2020)	Study was initiated to identify potential impacts due to traffic during operations on local roads and highways; quantify anticipated traffic delays; identify opportunities to minimize potential adverse effects; perform haul route assessment; and identify improvements.

Appendix D. Ecosystems and Vegetation at Risk with the Potential to Occur in the Project Area

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Table D-1: Ecosystems and Vegetation at Risk with the Potential to Occur in the Project Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act Status	Project Element	
					Project Site[1]	Transmission Line[2]
Vascular Plants						
American sweet-flag	*Acorus americanus*	Blue	—	—	X	X
Mexican mosquito fern	*Azolla mexicana*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X
cascade rockcress	*Boechera cascadensis*	Blue	—	—	—	X
linear-leaf moonwort	*Botrychium compestre var. lineare*	Blue	—	—	X	X
mountain moonwort	*Botrychium montanum*	Blue	—	—	X	X
peduncled sedge	*Carex pedunculata*	Blue	—	—	X	X
Sprengel's sedge	*Carex sprengelii*	Blue	—	—	—	X
heart-leaved springbeauty	*Claytonia cordifolia*	Blue	—	—	—	X
slender hawksbeard	*Crepis atribarba ssp. atribarba*	Blue	—	—	—	X
yellow widelip orchid	*Liparis loeselii*	Blue	—	—	—	X
hairy water-clover	*Marsilea vestita*	Blue	—	—	—	X
satinflower	*Olsynium douglasii var. inflatum*	Red	—	—	—	X
whitebark pine	*Pinus albicaulis*	Blue	Endangered	Endangered	X	X
California Jacob's ladder	*Polemonium californicum*	Red	—	—	—	X
close-flowered knotweed	*Polygonum polygaloides ssp. confertiflorum*	Blue	—	—	—	X
brown beak-rush	*Rhynchospora capillacea*	Blue	—	—	—	X
Rocky Mountain clubrush	*Schoenoplectiella saximontana*	Red	—	—	—	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act Status	Project Element	
					Project Site[1]	Transmission Line[2]
short-flowered evening-primrose	*Taraxia breviflora*	Red	—	—	—	X
Ochroleucous bladderwort	*Utricularia ochroleuca*	Blue	—	—	—	X
woolly blue violet	*Viola sororia*	Blue	—	—	—	X
Lichens and Macrofungi						
abrading ring	*Arctoparmelia subcentrifuga*	Blue	—	—	X	X
blue-footed pixie	*Cladonia cyanipes*	Blue	—	—	X	X
strip-tease pixie	*Cladonia decorticata*	Blue	—	—	X	X
lemon pixie	*Cladonia luteoalba*	Blue	—	—	X	—
crumpled tarpaper	*Collema coniophilum*	Red	Threatened	Threatened	—	X
greater green moon	*Dendriscosticta gelida*	Red	—	—	X	—
mountain oakmoss	*Evernia divaricata*	Blue	—	—	X	X
smoker's lung	*Lobaria retigera*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X
pebbled paw	*Nephroma isidiosum*	Blue	—	—	X	X
cryptic paw	*Nephroma occultum*	Blue	Threatened	Special Concern	X	X
Northwest waterfan	*Peltigera gowardii*	Red	Special Concern	Special Concern	—	X
Bryophytes						
Haller's apple moss	*Bartramia halleriana*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X
Columbian carpet moss	*Bryoerythrophyllum columbianum*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	—	X
margined streamside moss	*Scouleria marginata*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act Status	Project Element	
					Project Site[1]	Transmission Line[2]
Ecological Communities						
mountain alder / red-osier dogwood / lady fern	*Alnus incana / Cornus sericea / Athyrium filix-femina*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
slender sedge / common hook-moss	*Carex lasiocarpa / Drepanocladus aduncus*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
awned sedge Fen - Marsh	*Carex atherodes Fen - Marsh*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
shore sedge - buckbean / hook-mosses	*Carex limosa - Menyanthes trifoliata / Drepanocladus spp.*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
three-way sedge	*Dulichium arundinaceum Herbaceous Vegetation*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
swamp horsetail - beaked sedge	*Equisetum fluviatile - Carex utriculata*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
Narrow-leaved cotton grass – shore sedge	*Eriophorum angustifolium – Carex limosa*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
tamarack / low birch / bluejoint reedgrass - sedges / peat-mosses	*Larix laricina / Betula pumila / Calamagrostis canadensis - Carex spp. / Sphagnum spp.*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
buckbean – slender sedge	*Menyanthes trifoliata – Carex lasiocarpa*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
hybrid white spruce / horsetails / leafy mosses	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Equisetum spp. / Mnium spp.*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
hybrid white spruce / devil's club / step moss	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Oplopanax horridus / Hylocomium splendens*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act Status	Project Element	
					Project Site[1]	Transmission Line[2]
hybrid white spruce / falsebox / knight's plume	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Paxistima myrsinites / Ptilium crista-castrensis*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
hybrid white spruce / soopolallie - falsebox	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Shepherdia canadensis - Paxistima myrsinites*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
hybrid white spruce / foam lichens	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Stereocaulon spp.*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
hybrid white spruce / black huckleberry - falsebox	*Picea engelmannii x glauca / Vaccinium membranaceum - Paxistima myrsinites*	Blue	Not Available	- Not Available	—	X
black spruce / buckbean / peat-mosses	*Picea mariana / Menyanthes trifoliata / Sphagnum spp.*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
lodgepole pine / clad lichens - juniper haircap moss	*Pinus contorta / Cladonia spp. - Polytrichum juniperinum*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
lodgepole pine / falsebox / pinegrass	*Pinus contorta / Paxistima myrsinites / Calamagrostis rubescens*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
lodgepole pine - black spruce / red-stemmed feathermoss	*Pinus contorta - Picea mariana / Pleurozium schreberi*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
lodgepole pine / dwarf blueberry / peat-mosses	*Pinus contorta / Vaccinium caespitosum / Sphagnum spp.*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
black cottonwood - / common snowberry-roses	*Populus trichocarpa / Symphoricarpos albus - Rosa spp.*	Red	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
bluebunch wheatgrass - junegrass	*Pseudoroegneria spicata - Koeleria macrantha*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act Status	Project Element	
					Project Site[1]	Transmission Line[2]
douglas-fir - hybrid white spruce / electrified cat's-tail moss	*Pseudotsuga menziesii - Picea engelmannii x glauca / Hylocomiadelphus triquetrus*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
douglas-fir - hybrid white spruce / thimbleberry	*Pseudotsuga menziesii - Picea engelmannii x glauca / Rubus parviflorus*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
douglas-fir - lodgepole pine / clad lichens	*Pseudotsuga menziesii - Pinus contorta / Cladonia spp.*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
hard-stemmed bullrush Deep Marsh	*Schoenoplectus acutus Deep Marsh*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
western redcedar - paper birch / oak fern	*Thuja plicata - Betula papyrifera / Gymnocarpium dryopteris*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
western redcedar / oak fern - bunchberry	*Thuja plicata / Gymnocarpium dryopteris - Cornus canadensis*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
western redcedar / falsebox	*Thuja plicata / Paxistima myrsinites*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
tufted clubrush / golden star-moss	*Trichophorum cespitosum / Campylium stellatum*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	X	X
common cattail Marsh	*Typha latifolia Marsh*	Blue	Not Available	Not Available	—	X
Note: X = Potential to Occur						

Appendix E. Wildlife Species at Risk with Potential to Occur in the Project Area

Yellowhead Copper Project

Detailed Project Description

June 30, 2026

Table E-1: Wildlife Species at Risk with Potential to Occur in the Project Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act (SARA)	Project Site	Transmission Line	Likelihood	Rationale
Amphibians								
Coeur d'Alene Salamander	*Plethodon idahoensis*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	Low	North of range; lack of suitable habitat.
Great Basin Spadefoot	*Spea intermontana*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	—	X	—	—
Northern Leopard Frog	*Lithobates pipiens*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	Low	North of range; lack of suitable habitat.
Rocky Mountain Tailed Frog	*Ascaphus montanus*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	Low	North of range; lack of suitable habitat.
Western Tiger Salamander	*Ambystoma mavortium*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	—	X	Low	North of range; lack of suitable habitat.
Western Toad	*Anaxyrus boreas*	Yellow	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Birds								
American Avocet	*Recurvirostra americana*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
American Bittern	*Botaurus lentiginosus*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat (marsh).
American Golden-Plover	*Pluvialis dominica*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
American Goshawk, atricapillus subspecies	*Accipiter atricapillus atricapillus*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
American White Pelican	*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*	Red	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
Bald Eagle	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*	Yellow	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
Band-tailed Pigeon	*Patagioneas fasciata*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Bank Swallow	*Riparia riparia*	Yellow	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	—	—
Barn Owl	*Tyto alba*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Barn Swallow	*Hirundo rustica*	Yellow	Special Concern	Threatened	X	X	—	—
Bay-breasted Warbler	*Setophaga castanea*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Black Swift	*Cypseloides niger*	Blue	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	—	—
Black-crowned Night-Heron	*Nycticorax nycticorax*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Black-throated Green Warbler	*Setophaga virens*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Bobolink	*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*	Red	Special Concern	Threatened	X	X	Low	North of range.
Brant	*Branta bernicla*	Blue	—	—	—	X	—	—
Brewer's Sparrow, breweri subspecies	*Spizella breweri breweri*	Blue	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Burrowing Owl	*Athene cunicularia*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
California Gull	*Larus californicus*	Red	—	—	X	X	—	—
Canyon Wren	*Catherpes mexicanus*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat.
Cape May Warbler	*Setophaga tigrina*	Blue	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Caspian Tern	*Hydroprogne caspia*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat.

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act (SARA)	Project Site	Transmission Line	Likelihood	Rationale
Clark's Grebe	*Aechmophorus clarkii*	Red	—	—	—	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat (large lakes).
Common Nighthawk	*Chordeiles minor*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Double-crested Cormorant	*Nannopterum auritum*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
Eared Grebe	*Podiceps nigricollis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Evening Grosbeak	*Coccothraustes vespertinus*	Yellow	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Flammulated Owl	*Psiloscops flammeolus*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	—	X	—	—
Forster's Tern	*Sterna forsteri*	Red	Data Deficient	—	X	X	—	—
Grasshopper Sparrow	*Ammodramus svannarum*	Red	—	—	—	X	—	—
Gray Flycatcher	*Empidonax wrightii*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	—	X	Low	North of range.
Great Blue Heron, herodias subspecies	*Ardea herodias herodias*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Green Heron	*Butorides virescens*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Gyrfalcon	*Falco rusticolus*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Harlequin Duck	*Histrionicus histrionicus*	Yellow			—	X	—	—
Horned Lark, merrilli subspecies	*Eremophila alpestris merrilli*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat.
Hudsonian Godwit	*Limosa haemastica*	Red	Threatened	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Lark Sparrow	*Chondestes grammacus*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Lewis's Woodpecker	*Melanerpes lewis*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	—	—
Long-billed Curlew	*Numenius americanus*	Yellow	Threatened	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Olive-sided Flycatcher	*Contopus cooperi*	Yellow	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Peregrine Falcon, anatum subspecies	*Falco peregrinus anatum*	Red	Not at Risk	—		X	—	—
Pileated Woodpecker	*Dryocopus pileatus*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	Not a Species at Risk; however, subject to *Migratory Birds Convention Act, 1994,* Schedule 1.
Prairie Falcon	*Falco mexicanus*	Red	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
Purple Martin	*Progne subis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Red-necked Phalarope	*Phalaropus lobatus*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Ring-necked Pheasant	*Phasianus colchicus*	Exotic	—	—	—	X	—	—
Rough-legged Hawk	*Buteo lagopus*	Blue	Not at Risk	—	—	X	—	—
Rusty Blackbird	*Euphagus carolinus*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Sage Thrasher	*Oresoscoptes montanus*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	Low	North of range; lack of suitable habitat.
Sharp-tailed Grouse, columbianus subspecies	*Tympanuchus phasianellus columbianus*	Blue	—	—	—	X	—	—
Short-billed Dowitcher	*Limondromus griseus*	Red	Endangered	—	X	X	—	—
Short-eared Owl	*Asio flammeus*	Blue	Threatened	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Smith's Longspur	*Calcarius pictus*	Blue	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act (SARA)	Project Site	Transmission Line	Likelihood	Rationale
Surf Scoter	*Melannitta perspicillata*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Swainson's Hawk	*Buteo swainsoni*	Red	—	—	X	X	—	—
Tundra Swan	*Cygnus columbianus*	Blue	—	—	—	X	—	—
Upland Sandpiper	*Bartramia longicauda*	Red	—	—	X	X	—	—
Western Grebe	*Aechmophorus occidentalis*	Red	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat (large lakes).
Western Screech-Owl, macfarlanei subspecies	*Megascops kennicottii macfarlanei*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	—	—
White-headed Woodpecker	*Dryobates albolarvatus*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	Low	North of range.
White-throated Swift	*Aeronautes saxatalis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat (waterfalls).
Williamson's Sapsucker	*Sphyrapicus thyroideus*	Blue	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	—	—
Winter Wren	*Troglodytes hiernalis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Yellow-billed Cuckoo	*Coccyzus americanus*	Red	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Yellow-breasted Chat	*Icteria virens*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X		
Mammals								
American Badger	*Taxidea taxus*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	—	—
American Beaver	*Castor canadensis*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
American Black Bear	*Ursus americanus*	Yellow	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
American Marten	*Martes americana*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Bighorn Sheep	*Ovis canadensis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Caribou (Southern Mountain Population)	*Rangifer tarandus pop. 1*	Red	Endangered	Threatened	X	X	—	—
Canada Lynx	*Lynx canadensis*	Yellow	Not at Risk	—	X	X	—	—
Columbia Plateau Pocket Mouse	*Perognathus parvus*	Blue	—	—	—	X	—	—
Common Muskrat	*Ondatra zibethicus*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Coyote	*Canis latrans*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Elk	*Cervus canadensis*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Fisher, Columbian population	*Pekania pennanti pop. 5*	Red	—	—	X	X	—	—
Fringed Myotis	*Mytois thysanodes*	Blue	Data Deficient	Schedule 3	X	X	—	—
Grey Wolf	*Canis lupus*		—	—	X	X	—	—
Grizzly Bear	*Ursus arctos*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Hoary Bat	*Lasiurus cinereus*	Blue	Endangered	—	X	X	—	—
Least Chipmunk, oreocetes subspecies	*Neotamias minimus oreocetes*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Least Chipmunk, selkirki subspecies	*Neotamius minimus selkirki*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Little Brown Myotis	*Myotis lucifugus*	Blue	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	—	—
Marmot (general)	*Marmota spp.*		—	—	X	X	—	—
Moose	*Alces alces*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Mountain Beaver	*Aplodontia rufa*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	Low	Outside of range.

Common Name	Scientific Name	BC List	Conservation on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Species at Risk Act (SARA)	Project Site	Transmission Line	Likelihood	Rationale
Mountain Goat	*Oreamnos americanus*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Lack of suitable habitat.
Mule Deer	*Odocoileus hemionus*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
North American Porcupine	*Erethizon dorsatum*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
North American River Otter	*Lontra canadensis*	Yellow	—	—	X	X	—	—
Northern Bog Lemming, artemisiae subspecies	*Synaptomys borealis artemisiae*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Northern Myotis	*Myotis septentrionalis*	Blue	Endangered	Endangered	X	X	—	—
Northern Pocket Gopher, segregatus subspecies	*Thomomys talpoides segregatus*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Nuttall's Cottontail	*Sylvilagus nuttallii*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	—	X	Low	North of Range.
Preble's Shrew	*Sorex preblei*	Red	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Rabbit (general)			—	—	X	X	—	—
Raccoon	*Procyon lotor*		—	—	X	X	—	—
Red-tailed Chipmunk, ruficaudus subspecies	*Neotamius ruficaudus ruficaudus*	Red	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Red-tailed Chipmunk, simulans subspecies	*Neotamius ruficaudus simulans*	Blue	—	—	X	X	Low	Outside of range.
Silver-haired Bat	*Lasionycteris noctivagans*	Yellow	Endangered	—	X	X	—	—
Skunk (general)			—	—	X	X	—	—
Spotted Bat	*Euderma maculatum*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	—	X	—	—
Squirrel (general)			—	—	X	X	—	—
Tonwsend's Big-eared Bat	*Corynorhinus townsendii*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Weasel (general)			—	—	X	X	—	—
Western Harvest Mouse	*Reithrodontomys megalotis*	Blue	Endangered	Special Concern	—	X	Low	North of Range.
Western Small-footed Myotis	*Myotis ciliolabrum*	Blue	—	—	—	X	—	—
White-tailed Jackrabbit	*Lepus townsendii*	Red	—	—	—	X	Low	Outside of range.
Wolverine	*Gulo gulo*	-	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Yuma Myotis	*Myotis yumanensis*	Blue	—	—	X	X	—	—
Reptiles								
Desert Nightsnake	*Hypsiglena chlorophaea*	Red	Endangered	Endangered	—	X	Low	North of Range.
Gophersnake. deserticola subspecies	*Pituophis catenifer deserticola*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	—	X	—	—
North American Racer	*Coluber constrictor*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	X	X	—	—
Northern Rubber Boa	*Charina bottae*	Yellow	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Painted Turtle - Intermountain - Rocky Mountain Population	*Chrysemys picta pop. 2*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Western Rattlesnake	*Crotalus oreganus*	Blue	Threatened	Threatened	—	X	Low	North of Range.
Western Skink	*Plestiodon skiltonianus*	Blue	Special Concern	Special Concern	X	X	—	—
Note: X = Potential to Occur								

Trekor Yellowhead